

# **2022/2023 UNIVERSITY OF KING'S COLLEGE ACADEMIC CALENDAR**

234th Session, Halifax, NS

UNIVERSITY OF KING'S COLLEGE

University of King's College, Founded A.D. 1789  
Halifax, NS, Canada

# CONTENTS

Important Notices

I

Academic Course Add/Drop Dates

Important Dates

Admission Dates 2022/23

Undergraduate Programs

10

Bachelor of Journalism

12

Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction

13

Master of Journalism

14

Definitions

Officers of the University 2021/22

Board of Governors

24

Officers of Administration

26

Academic Staff

29

## The History of King's

## King's and Dalhousie

## Constitution

## The Chaplaincy

## The Library

## Residence

Residence Services	43
Alexandra Hall, the Bays and Angels' Roost	44
Residence Staff	45
Residence Meal Plan	46
Residence Dates	47
Exams and Holidays	48
Residence Applications and Withdrawal Policies	49
Student Status	50
Residence Policies	51

## Degrees Awarded

Degrees in Arts and Science	53
Degrees in Journalism	55

## Admission Requirements

General Admission Requirements	58
--------------------------------	----

Specific Program Requirements	64
<i>A. Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences</i>	64
<i>B. Faculty of Science</i>	65
<i>C. School of Journalism</i>	65
Application Submission	67

## University Regulations

I. General	70
2. Rescission of Acceptance into a Program	71
3. Official Examination Regulations	72
4. Policy in the Event that a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time	73
5. Policy for the Scheduling of Courses/Examinations	74
6. Communication with Students	75
7. Student Absence Regulation	76
8. Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy	78
9. Release of Information About Students	79
10. Student Accommodation Policy	81
11. Policy on the Submission of Student Papers	84
12. Intellectual Honesty	85
13. Discipline	88
14. Academic Dishonesty	89
15. Senate Discipline Committee	93
16. Protection of Property	97
17. Senate Appeals Committee	98
18. School of Journalism	101
19. University of King's College Code of Conduct	109
20. College Discipline (Non-Academic Matters)	113
21. Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources	115

## College of Arts & Science

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences	119
Faculty of Science	121

Academic Regulations – Arts and Science	123
1. Definitions	123
2. Course Selection	123
3. Workload	124
4. Registration	124
5. Course Changes and Withdrawal	125
6. Counting of Credits for Two King's/Dalhousie Programs	126
7. Transfer Students	126
8. Advanced Standing	127
9. Part-Time Students	128
10. Audit of Courses	128
11. Experimental Courses	128
12. Summer School	129
13. International Exchange and Study Abroad Programs	129
14. Preparation for Other Programs	129
15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science	130
16. Assessment	130
17. Academic Standing	134
18. Good Standing	136
19. Probation	136
20. Academic Dismissal	136
20. A. Policy on Academic Forgiveness	137
21. Graduation Standing	138
22. Graduation	138
23. President's List	138
24. Appeals	139
25. Changes in Regulations	139
26. Challenge for Credit	139

Degree Requirements – Arts and Science	141
I. College of Arts & Science – General Degree Requirements	141
II. College of Arts & Science Programs	146
A. BA/BSc (120 Credit Hour) Programs	146
1. Major Programs	146
2. Double Major Programs	148
3. Honours Programs	149
4. College of Sustainability Degree Programs	154
5. Minor Programs	154
B. BA, BSc (90 Credit Hour) Programs	157
C. Concurrent Programs	158
D. Individual Programs	158
E. Bachelor of Music	159
F. Certificate Programs	159

## King's Arts & Social Science Programs

Foundation Year Program	162
Teaching Staff	163
Introduction	165
Admission Requirements	166
Lecture and Tutorial Hours	166
Evaluation and Grading	167
FYP and Degree Requirements	167
Program Outline	168
Contemporary Studies Program	171
I. Introduction	171
II. Program Options	172
III. Degree Requirements	172
IV. Courses Offered	174

Early Modern Studies Program	194
<i>I. Introduction</i>	194
<i>II. Program Options</i>	195
<i>III. Degree Requirements</i>	195
<i>IV. Courses Offered</i>	198
History of Science and Technology	216
<i>I. Introduction</i>	216
<i>II. Program Options</i>	217
<i>III. Degree Requirements</i>	217
<i>IV. Courses offered</i>	219

## School of Journalism

Academic Regulations – Journalism	240
1. <i>Course Selection</i>	241
2. <i>Course Changes and Withdrawal</i>	242
3. <i>Credit</i>	243
4. <i>Assessment</i>	243
5. <i>Academic Standing</i>	245
6. <i>Good Standing</i>	247
7. <i>Probationary Rules – BJH Program</i>	247
8. <i>Graduation Standing</i>	248
9. <i>Courses Taken at Other Universities</i>	249
10. <i>Transfer Students</i>	249
11. <i>Exchange Programs</i>	251
12. <i>Applying to Graduate</i>	251
13. <i>Reservists</i>	251

Degree Requirements – Journalism	252
<i>Non-Credit Requirements</i>	252
1. <i>Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4-Year Program)</i>	252
2. <i>Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) with Minor</i>	256
3. <i>Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) Combined (4-year Program)</i>	258
4. <i>Minor in Journalism Studies</i>	274
5. <i>Bachelor of Journalism (post-Baccalaureate)</i>	276
6. <i>Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction</i>	277
7. <i>Master of Journalism</i>	278
Instructors and Courses – Journalism	280

## Fees

## Awards

King's Scholarships and Bursaries	304
I. Entrance Scholarships and Awards	306
II. In-course Scholarships and Awards	310
III. Entrance Bursaries and Awards	313
IV. In-course Bursaries and Awards	315
V. Journalism Awards	318
VI. Special Awards (Non-Academic)	321
VII. Encaenia Medals	323
VIII. Prizes	324



## Encaenia 2021

## King's Students' Union

### Resources and Services

Academic Advising (Bissett Student Success Centre, Dalhousie University)	342
Access Services	343
Athletics	344
Black Student Support	345
Career Supports	346
Co-Curricular Experiential Learning	347
Chaplaincy	348
DalCard	349
Dalhousie Arts Centre	350
Email, Computer and Tech Support	351
Equity Officer (EO)	352
Human Rights & Equity Services	353
Indigenous Student Support	354
International Exchange and Study Abroad Support	355
International Student Support	356
King's Co-op Bookstore	357
King's Experiential Learning Program	358
King's Peer Support	359
LGBTQ2SIA+ Collaborative	360
Libraries	361
Multifaith Services	363
Off-Campus Living	364
Ombudsperson	365
Personal Counselling	366
Registrar's Office	367
Sexual Health and Safety Officer	368
South House	369
Student Advocacy	370
Student Employment at King's	371

Student Health and Wellness	372
Student Support Advisor	373
Studying for Success	374
University Bookstore at Dalhousie	375
UPass	376
Writing Skills	377

## [Athletics](#)

## [Alumni Association](#)

## [Divinity](#)

# IMPORTANT NOTICES

---

## **Regulations:**

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this Calendar is subject to change without notice, through the regular processes of University of King's College / Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition, whether made before or after said acceptance.

Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.

University of King's College / Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, or courses caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of University of King's College / Dalhousie University.

## **Degrees Offered:**

Bachelor of Arts (Minor, Major and Honours)

Bachelor of Music

Bachelor of Science (Minor, Major and Honours)

*(granted by Dalhousie University)*

Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Contemporary Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Early Modern Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with History of Science & Technology)

Bachelor of Science (Combined Honours with Contemporary Studies)

Bachelor of Science (Combined Honours with Early Modern Studies)

Bachelor of Science (Combined Honours with History of Science & Technology)

Master of Journalism

Master of Fine Arts (Creative Nonfiction )

*(granted jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College)*

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

Bachelor of Journalism (Combined Honours with a Second Subject)

Bachelor of Journalism (One year after first degree)

*(granted by the University of King's College)*

## **Programs and courses:**

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any program. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programs

is limited and that students who are admitted to programs at King's/Dalhousie are normally required to pay deposits on university fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the program in question.

While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer courses as required within programs, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other program does not guarantee admission to any given course. However, no student in a graduating year may be excluded from a course required by that student to meet degree requirements because of lack of space. (This rule does not apply to elective courses or to preferred sections of courses). Students should select optional courses early in order to ensure that courses are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper-level courses may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite courses.

For full details of programs available to King's students through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science, including course descriptions, please consult the current [Undergraduate Calendar of Dalhousie University](#). Course offerings for any given semester are available through the Academic Timetable available on Dal Online or on [dal.ca/timetable](http://dal.ca/timetable).

**Inquiries:**

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
University of King's College  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A1

Phone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 423-3357  
E-mail: [registrar@ukings.ca](mailto:registrar@ukings.ca)  
Website: [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca)

or

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
E-mail: [registrar@dal.ca](mailto:registrar@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dal.ca](http://www.dal.ca)

# ACADEMIC COURSE ADD/DROP DATES

Part of Term Identifier	Part of Term Description	Duration of Courses	Last Day to Register	Last Day for Late Registration  Last Day to Cancel Registration  Last Day to Add Courses	Last Day to Drop without a "W"  Last Day to Change from Audit to Credit and Vice Versa	Last Day to Drop with a "W"
-------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------	----------------------	--	--	-----------------------------

## Summer Term 2022

A	7-week Term	May 9, 2022 – June 27, 2022	May 17, 2022	May 17, 2022	May 26, 2022	June 13, 2022
B	7-week Term	July 4, 2022 – Aug 22, 2022	July 12, 2022	July 12, 2022	July 20, 2022	Aug 8, 2022
Open Learning (MJ)	10-week Term	June 2, 2022 – Aug 9, 2022	June 2, 2022	June 12, 2022	June 22, 2022	July 13, 2022
Open Learning (MFA)	13-week Term	May 23, 2022 – Aug 26, 2022	June 4, 2022	June 6, 2022	June 21, 2022	July 21, 2022

## Fall Term 2022

K	8-week Term	Sept 6, 2022 – Oct 28, 2022	Sept 6, 2022	Sept 7, 2022	Sept 23, 2022	Oct 14, 2022
L	6-week Term	Oct 31, 2022 – Dec 9, 2022	Oct 31, 2022	Nov 1, 2022	Nov 11, 2022	Nov 25, 2022
Multi-Term Courses	Full Year Class	Sept 6, 2022 – Apr 11, 2023	Sept 16, 2022	Sept 16, 2022	Nov 1, 2022	Feb 2, 2023
1 (UG) 2 (GR)	Full Term*	Sept 6, 2022 – Dec 7, 2022	Sept 16, 2022	Sept 16, 2022	Oct 3, 2022	Nov 1, 2022

K	6-week Term	Jan 9, 2023 – Feb 17, 2023	Jan 9, 2023	Jan 10, 2023	Jan 20, 2023	Feb 3, 2023
L	6-week Term	Feb 20, 2023 – Mar 31, 2023	Feb 20, 2023	Feb 21, 2023	Mar 3, 2023	Mar 17, 2023
1 (UG) 2 (GR)	Full Term**	Jan 9, 2023 – Apr 11, 2023	Jan 20, 2023***	Jan 20, 2023	Feb 6, 2023	Mar 13, 2023
Open Learning (BJ,BJH)	Internship	Apr 10, 2023 – May 5, 2023	Apr 10, 2023	Apr 12, 2023	Apr 16, 2023	Apr 23, 2023

\*MFA and MJ courses in Fall 2022 follow Part of Term 2 academic dates, with the exception of first year MJ courses which follow Part of Term K and L as outlined below.

\*\*MFA and MJ courses in Winter 2023 follow Part of Term 2 academic dates.

\*\*\*The Last Day to Register for MFA students in Publishing I & II is no more than 2 days after the Residency component of the course has commenced.

#### Part of Term Codes

**K:** A half-term Journalism course which is offered in the first half of a term. For Fall, typically includes BJ & MJ boot camp courses and the BJH honours project. For winter typically includes BJ & BJH workshop 2.

**L:** A half-term Journalism course which is offered in the second half of a term; for fall typically includes BJ, MJ & BJH workshop 1; for Winter typically includes BJ & BJH workshop 3 in Winter.

**1, 2:** A course begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term.

**Multi-term Course:** A course that spans multiple terms in an academic year. A final grade is awarded upon successful completion of the course. FYP is an example of a multi-term course.

#### All Students please note:

You can register for your courses on DalOnline until the date given for late registration for the relevant part of term. After that date, you will have to fill out an Add/Drop form and get the signature of the professor before submitting the form to the Registrar's Office.

#### All Journalism Students Please Note:

Journalism courses and production responsibilities may be scheduled on holidays during term. Students should check with instructors before making travel plans.

## 2022

### MAY

- 3 Grades due for courses with formal exams
- 9 First Day of Part of Term A Summer Classes
- 23 Victoria Day – University closed
- 26 Encaenia (King's Graduation Ceremony)

### JUNE

- 1 Deadline for receipt of applications to BA and BSc for September 2022 (first-year and transfer applicants from Canada or USA)
- 2 MJ Summer Session begins, MJ Summer Session Fees due
- 4-12 MFA Summer Residency
- 11 First-year student registration

### JULY

- 1 Canada Day – University closed
- 1 Last day to apply to graduate in the Fall (Dalhousie Convocation)

### AUGUST

- 1 Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day – University closed
- 9 Last day of MJ Summer Session
- 15 Last day for receipt of applications for returning King's students and visiting students

### SEPTEMBER

- 4 Residence opens for all students
- 5 Labour Day – University closed
- 6 Classes begin, Fall term
- 7 Opening lecture, Foundation Year Program
- 16 Last day to apply for honours programs
- 16 Last day to change from Dalhousie to King's or vice versa
- 16 Fees due for Fall term
- 30 National Truth and Reconciliation Day Observance

### OCTOBER

- TBA Fall Convocation (Dalhousie)
-

10 Thanksgiving Day – University closed

31 Journalism Workshop I begins for 4th year BJH, BJ One-Year Students and MJ 1st year students

## NOVEMBER

7-11 Fall Study Break (Except 4th year BJH and BJ One-Year Students)

11 Remembrance Day – University closed

15 Last day to apply for admission to BA or BSc for Winter term

## DECEMBER

1 Last day to apply to graduate in the Spring

7 Courses end, Fall term (Wed, Dec. 7th, Monday classes will be held)

8 Break before exams

9 Examinations begin

9 End of Journalism Workshop I for 4th year BJH, BJ One-Year Students and MJ 1st year students

20 Examinations end

21 Residence closes for the holiday break at 12:00 Noon

31 Grades due for courses with formal exams

## 2023

## JANUARY

2 In lieu of New Year's Day – University closed

8 Residence reopens for second term

9 Classes begin, Winter term

9 Journalism Workshop II begins for 4th year BJH and BJ One-Year students

8-13 MFA Winter Residency (New York-based guests)

20 Fees due for Winter term

## FEBRUARY

3 George III Day – University closed

15 Last day for receipt of applications for consideration in the first round of offers for the BJ One-Year program

17 End of Journalism Workshop II for 4th year BJH and BJ One-Year students

20 Journalism Workshop III begins for 4th year BJH and BJ One-Year students

20 Heritage Day – University closed

20-24 Winter Study Break (Except 4th year BJH and BJ One-Year Students)

---



---

## MARCH

- 1 Admissions application deadline for consideration for a general entrance scholarship
- 1 Scholarship application deadline for major entrance scholarships
- 1 Last day for receipt of admissions applications to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Foundation Year Program and Bachelor of Music programs (early deadline)
- 31 Journalism Workshop III Ends for 4th year BJH and BJ One-Year Students

## APRIL

- 1 Last day for receipt of applications from International applicants to undergraduate programs (except USA)
- 3-7 Winter Study Break for 4th year BJH and BJ
- 7 Good Friday – University closed
- 10 Easter Monday – University open
- 10 Journalism Internships begin for BJ One-Year and fourth-year BJH students
- 11 Classes end, Winter term and Multi-term
- 12 Break before exams
- 13 Examinations begin
- 25 Examinations end
- 26 Residence closes at 12:00 Noon

## MAY

- 2 Grades due for courses with formal exams
  - 5 Journalism Internships end (BJ and 4th year BJH students)
  - 22 Victoria Day – University closed
  - TBA Encaenia (King's Graduation Ceremony)
-

# ADMISSION DATES 2022/23

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

---

### September Entry:

For Bachelor of Arts, Science, Journalism (Honours), Music and the Foundation Year Program

#### October 15

Applications open (early admissions)

#### March 1

Admission applications due for entrance scholarship consideration (all high school applications)

Foundation Year Program and Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) applications due\* (early deadline)

Bachelor of Music applications due\* (early deadline)

#### April 1

International applications (except USA) due

#### June 1

Regular admission period ends\* (Canada and USA), Transfer student applications due

#### August 15

Returning King's student and visiting student applications\*\* due

#### September 16

Internal transfer applications due

---

### January Entry:

For Bachelor of Arts and Science (undeclared)

#### September 15

International applications (except USA) due

#### November 15

Canadian and USA applications due

\*Where space is available, admission applications may be considered after the deadline.

\*\*For students returning to undergraduate programs or attending as a special student.

# BACHELOR OF JOURNALISM

---

## **September Entry:**

### **October 15**

Applications open

### **February 15**

Canadian and International applications due (early deadline)

Scholarship applications due

### **April 1**

International applications due

### **June 1**

Canadian applications due\*

\*Where space is available, admission applications may be considered after the deadline.

# MASTER OF FINE ARTS IN CREATIVE NONFICTION

---

## **June Entry:**

**October 15**

Applications open

**December 31**

International applications due

**February 28**

Canadian applications due\*

\*Please note that the admission committee will begin reviewing applications in early October. International students are urged to apply early to ensure adequate time for visa processing.

# MASTER OF JOURNALISM

---

## September Entry:

**October 15**

Applications open

**February 15**

Canadian and International applications due (early deadline)

Scholarship applications due

**April 1**

International applications due

**June 1**

Canadian applications due\*

---

## January Entry:

**January 2**

Applications open

**August 31**

International applications due

Scholarship applications due

**October 31**

Canadian applications due

\*Where space is available, admission applications may be considered after the deadline.

# DEFINITIONS

*The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the Calendar, and not to define all words and phrases used in the Calendar which may have specific meanings.*

## **Academic Dismissal**

A student's required withdrawal from a program due to unsatisfactory academic performance. See "[20. Academic Dismissal](#)" for Arts and Science students. See "[7.2 Academic Dismissal](#)" for Journalism students.

## **Academic Program**

A distinct group of courses and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

## **Academic Terms**

Fall term: September to December

Winter term: January to April

Summer term: May to August

## **Advanced Standing**

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, such students must complete the full number of credit hours required for the particular credential being sought.

## **Audit Student**

A student permitted to attend courses but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for courses. Courses appear on the transcript with the notation "AUD." If not already admitted to the University, audit students must apply. Students may register to audit a course only after the first day of courses.

## **Continuing Fees**

The tuition fees charged to graduate students who have fulfilled their program fee requirements but have yet to complete all their degree requirements. See [Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations in the Dalhousie Graduate Studies Calendar](#).

## **Co-operative Education**

A program where academic study is combined with career related work experience.

## **Co-requisite**

Requirement which can be fulfilled concurrently with the course being considered.

## **Course**

A unit of study in a subject area. Such a course is identified by a course / subject code, number, credit value and title. See table below.

## **Credit**

A unit by which university course work is measured. One course is normally worth one half credit or three credit hours.

## **Credit Hours**

One course is normally equal to three credit hours (e.g., ENGL 1100.03: Writing for University = 3 credit hours).

## Course Codes

Course Codes consist of several parts, for example: **JOUR 1002.03**

**JOUR** is the Subject Code.

**1002** is the Course Number

1000 level courses are introductory

2000 to 4000 level courses are advanced

5000 level courses are post-baccalaureate

6000 and 7000 level courses are graduate

**03** is the Credit Value

06: 6 credit hours, or one full credit

03: 3 credit hours, or one half credit

00: 0 credit hours, or no credit

## CRN

Each course has a course reference number (CRN) attached to it. This number is to be used when registering for courses.

## Crosslisted Courses

Courses are crosslisted based upon course content that deals with more than one subject area in a substantive way. The crosslisting recognizes the interdisciplinary nature of the course.

## Email

Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within King's and Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains registered and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check their official email address frequently in order to stay current with University communications.

## Exclusion

An exclusion is when one course is sufficiently similar to another course that credit will only be given once if both are taken.

## Full-time Students

Those registered for 18 credit hours (three full credit courses) or more for UG level in an academic year, or the equivalent of 9 credit hours (three half credit courses) or more in either the Summer, Fall or Winter term.

## Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. See "[18. Good Standing](#)" for Arts and Science students. See "[6. Good Standing](#)" for Journalism students.

## Grade Point Average (GPA)

Weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of credit hours enrolled.

- **Term GPA:** Courses taken in a single term.
- **Cumulative GPA:** All courses taken while registered in a level of study.

In the case of a course that has been repeated, only the highest grade is included. See “[Grade Scale and Definitions](#)”.

### GSIS

Graduate Student Information System. The electronic database used to approve graduate student program requirements and progress.

### Graduate Student

A student with a Bachelor’s degree, usually with Honours or equivalent, enrolled in a Master’s or Doctoral program, or a graduate diploma program.

### Internship

The term used in the School of Journalism to describe a practical professional educational experience conducted in a non-university setting, such as a newspaper, magazine, broadcasting station or online news outlet.

### Letter of Permission

A Letter of Permission authorizes a King’s/Dalhousie student to take a course(s) at another institution for credit towards a King’s/Dalhousie qualification. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the course(s).

### Level of Study

UG: Undergraduate: BA, BJ(Hons), BMus, BSc

Jr: BJ (one-year)

GR: Graduate: Master of Journalism, Master of Fine Arts

### Mature Student

Applicants who are Canadian Citizens or permanent residents 21 years of age or older, by the first day of courses, and are not eligible for admission on the basis of regular admission requirements.

### Part of Term

A code which indicates in which part of a term a course is offered. Academic dates, such as deadlines to register, deadlines to add and drop courses, deadlines to withdraw with and without penalty, etc. are all attached to the Part of Term. See table below.

#### Part of Term Codes

**K:** a half-term Journalism course which is offered in the first half of a term. For Fall, typically includes BJ & MJ boot camp courses and the BJH honours project. For Winter, typically includes BJ & BJH workshop 2.

**L:** a half-term Journalism course which is offered in the second half of a term. For Fall, typically includes BJ, MJ & BJH workshop 1; for Winter typically includes BJ & BJH workshop 3.

**Multi-term Course:** A course that spans multiple terms in an academic year. A final grade is awarded upon successful completion of the course. FYP is an example of a multi-term course.



**1, 2:** a course begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term.

### **Part-time Students**

Students registered for fewer than 18 credit hours (three full credit courses) for UG level in an academic year or the equivalent of nine credit hours (three half credit courses) in either the Fall, Winter or Summer term.

### **Part-time Graduate Student (Program Fee)**

A part-time graduate student paying program fees is a student who has been approved by the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as working part-time on their graduate degree. A part-time graduate student is taking less than nine credit hours per term.

### **Part-time Student (Per Course Fee)**

A student who is taking less than nine credit hours in a term is considered a part-time student.

### **Per Course Fee**

The fees charged to students in a Per-Course Fee Degree. Students pay fees according to the number of courses taken in any given term.

### **Prerequisite**

A requirement that must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific course.

### **Probation**

Warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their program unless their performance improves by the end of the next term. For Arts and Science probationary rules see "[19. Probation](#)"; for Journalism probationary rules see "[7. Probationary Rules — BJH Program](#)".

### **Program Fees**

The tuition fees charged to students in a program-fee degree. The program fee is based on total tuition for a specified number of years, varying according to academic program. Students who have not completed their program after the specified number of years are required to pay a continuing fee.

### **Residency**

The period of time that graduate students are expected to be on campus for fulfillment of their formal program requirements. In some programs, part of the residency period may, with permission, include some time off campus (e.g., for fieldwork or research).

### **Special Students**

Students who are not candidates for a degree or diploma but who wish to take courses which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a course. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

### **Transcript**

A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at King's/Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty, or level of study, are not issued.

**Subject Codes**

ACSC	Actuarial Sciences
ANAT	Anatomy and Neurobiology
ARBC	Arabic
ASSC	Arts and Social Sciences, Interdisciplinary
BIOC	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
BIOL	Biology
CANA	Canadian Studies
CHEM	Chemistry
CHIN	Chinese
CLAS	Classics
COMM	Commerce
CRWR	Creative Writing
CSCI	Computer Science
CTMP	Contemporary Studies
ECON	Economics
EMSP	Early Modern Studies
ENGL	English
ENVS	Environmental Science
ERTH	Earth Sciences
EURO	European Studies

FIGA	First Year Interest Groups – Arts and Social Sciences
FIGS	First Year Interest Groups – Science
FILM	Film Studies
FREN	French
GEOG	Geography
GERM	German
GWST	Gender and Women's Studies
HIST	History
HSTC	History of Science & Technology
INDG	Indigenous Studies
INTD	International Development Studies
ITAL	Italian
JOUR	Journalism
KING	King's Foundation Year Program
LAWS	Law
LJSO	Law Justice and Society
MARI	Marine Biology
MATH	Mathematics
MGMT	Management
MICI	Microbiology & Immunology

MUSC	Music
NESC	Neuroscience
OCEA	Oceanography
PHIL	Philosophy
PHYC	Physics & Atmospheric Science
PHYL	Human Physiology
POLI	Political Science
PSYO	Psychology
RELS	Religious Studies
REGN	Registration Course – Graduate
RUSN	Russian Studies
SCIE	Science
SOSA	Sociology & Social Anthropology
SPAN	Spanish & Latin American Studies
STAT	Statistics
SUST	Sustainability
THEA	Theatre

*This is not an exhaustive list of subject codes. There are subject codes for every subject offered at King's and Dalhousie, including some minor subjects available to be taken as part of a King's/Dalhousie degree. For a complete list of subject codes, please consult the King's Registrar's Office or the Dalhousie Undergraduate Academic Calendar.*

#### **Transfer Student**

A transfer student is one who is awarded credit towards a King's/Dalhousie degree for academic work completed at a previous or equivalent institution of higher learning.

**Undergraduates**

Students who are candidates for an undergraduate degree or diploma.

**Visiting Student**

A person permitted to take courses at King's/Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.

**Work Term**

Career related work experience required in Co-operative Education programs. Work terms are usually 13 – 16 weeks in duration.

**Writing Intensive**

Writing Intensive courses are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the course grades. A Writing Intensive course is normally taken as a sequel to a Writing Requirement course, but does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

# OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY 2021/22

## BOARD OF GOVERNORS

---

### **Executive**

Ms. Debra Deane Little

*Chancellor*

Mr. Douglas G. Ruck

*Chair of the Board*

Dr. Gwendolyn Davies

*Vice-Chair of the Board*

Prof. William Lahey

*President and Vice-Chancellor*

Dr. Sarah Clift

*Vice-President*

Ms. Katrina Beach

*Treasurer*

Ms. Jennifer Gray

*Secretary*

### **Diocesan Representatives**

The Most Reverend David Edwards (Fredericton)

The Right Reverend Sandra Fyfe (Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island)

Dr. Gwendolyn Davies (Fredericton)

Dr. Laurelle LeVert (Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island)

Ms. Naomi Rosenfeld (Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island)

Mr. Hugh Wright (Fredericton)

### **Alumni Association Representatives**

Ms. Stephanie McGrath

Mr. Stuart Pattillo

Mr. Paul Thomson

*Past-President, Alumni Association*

Mr. Ian Whytock

*President, Alumni Association*

### **Faculty Representatives**

Dr. Daniel Brandes

Dr. Dorota Glowacka

Prof. Kathryn Morris

Prof. Kelly Toughill

### **Student Union Representatives**

Nick Harris

*President, King's Students' Union*

Tessa Hill

Miriam MacQuarrie

**Co-opted Members**

Mr. Bernard Doucet

Mr. Tom Eisenhauer

Supt. Don MacLean

Ms. Catherine Martin

Ms. Alex McCann

Ms. Stephanie McGrath

Ms. Adrienne Malloy

Mr. Douglas Ruck

**Non-Voting Members**

Ms. Adriane Abbott

*Director of Advancement*

Ms. Julie Green

*Registrar*

Ms. Bonnie Sands

*Bursar*

Ms. Katie Merwin

*Dean of Students*

**Executive Committee**

The Chair of the Board

The Vice-Chair of the Board

The President and Vice-Chancellor

The Vice-President

The Treasurer

The Secretary

The President, Alumni Association

The President, King's Students' Union

Adrienne Malloy (Board Representative)

Vacant (Board Representative)

Kelly Toughill (Faculty Representative)

Hugh Wright (Diocesan Representative)

The Bursar (non-voting)

The Registrar (non-voting)

Director, Advancement (non-voting)

The Dean of Students (non-voting)

# OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

---

## **Officers of Administration**

William Lahey, BA, BA (Juris), LLM  
*President and Vice-Chancellor*

Sarah Clift, BA, MA, PhD  
*Vice-President*

Jure Gantar, BA, MA, PhD  
*Acting Dean of Arts and Social Sciences*

Charles L.B. Macdonald, BSc, PhD  
*Dean of Science*

Tim Currie, BA, BJ, MA  
*Director, School of Journalism*

Daniel Brandes, BA, MA, PhD  
*Director, Foundation Year*

Dorota Glowacka, MA, PhD  
*Director, Contemporary Studies*

Kathryn Morris, BA, PhD  
*Director, Early Modern Studies*

Kyle Fraser, BA, MA, MPhil, PhD  
*Director, History of Science and Technology*

Bonnie Sands, CPA, CA  
*Bursar*

Julie Green, BA, MEd  
*Registrar*

Katie Merwin, BA, MA, MSC  
*Dean of Students*

Neil A. Hooper, BA, MPE  
*Director of Athletics*

Tracy Lenfesty, BA, MLI  
*Librarian*

Ranall Ingalls, BA, MA, MDiv, PhD



*Chaplain*

Adriane Abbott, BFA

*Director of Advancement*

**Officers of Convocation**

Debra Deane Little, BA, BEd, MA

*Chancellor*

William Lahey, BA, BA (Juris), LLM

*President and Vice-Chancellor*

Thomas Curran, BA, MA, MTS, PhD

*Clerk of Convocation*

Peter O'Brien, BA, MA, MA, PhD

*Public Orator*

**Past Chancellors of the University**

Very Rev. Edwin Gilpin, DD, DCL, 1891-1897

Edward Jarvis Hodgson, DCL, 1897-1911

Sir Charles J. Townshend, DCL, 1912-1922

Most Rev. John Hackenley, DD, 1937-1943

Hon. Ray Lawson, OBE, LL.D, DCnL, 1948-1956

Lionel Avarid Forsyth, QC, DCL, 1956-1957

H. Ray Milner, QC, DCnL, DCL, LL.D, 1957-1963

Robert H. Morris, MC, BA, MD, FACS, 1964-1969

Norman H. Gosse, MD, CM, DSc, DCL, LL.D, FACS, FRCS(C), 1971-1972

Hon. Justice R.A. Ritchie, DCL, LL.D, 1974-1988

G. Hamilton Southam, OC, BA, LL.D, DCL, DU, 1988-1996

Hon. J. Trevor Eyton, OC, QC, BA, LL.B, LL.D, 1996-2001

Hon. Michael A. Meighen, QC, BA, LL.B, LL.D, 2001-2013

Hon. Kevin Lynch, PC, OC, 2013-2018

**Past Presidents and Vice-Chancellors of the University**

Rev. Dr. William Cochran, 1789-1804

Rev. Thomas Cox, 1804-1805

Rev. Dr. Charles Porter, 1805-1836

Rev. Dr. George McCawley, 1836-1875

Rev. Dr. John Dart, 1875-1885

Rev. Dr. Isaac Brock, 1885-1889

Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willetts, 1889-1904

Dr. Ian Hannah, 1904-1906

Rev. Dr. C.J. Boulden, 1906-1909

Rev. Dr. T.W. Powell, 1909-1914

Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willetts (Acting), 1914-1916

Rev. Dr. T.S. Boyle, 1916-1924

Rev. Dr. A.H. Moore, 1924-1937  
Rev. Dr. A. Stanley Walker, 1937-1953  
Rev. Dr. H.L. Puxley, 1954-1963  
Dr. H.D. Smith, 1963-1969  
Dr. F. Hilton Page (Acting), 1969-1970  
Dr. J. Graham Morgan, 1970-1977  
Dr. John F. Godfrey, 1977-1987  
Dr. Marion G. Fry, 1987-1993  
Dr. Colin Starnes, 1993-2003  
Dr. William Barker 2003-2011  
Dr. Anne Leavitt 2011-2012  
Dr. George Cooper 2012-2016

# ACADEMIC STAFF

---

## Faculty

Roberta Barker, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Birmingham)

*Associate Professor of Theatre*

Michael Bennett, BA (Vind), MA (UWO), PhD (McMaster)

*Senior Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Patricia Chalmers, BA (Vind), MSc (Drexel)

*Assistant Librarian*

Tim Clarke, BA (Memorial), MA (Queen's), PhD (University of Ottawa)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Sarah Clift, BA (UWO), MA (Trent), PhD (York)

*Vice-President*

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST), PhD (Durham)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Tim Currie, BA (Queen's), BJ (Vind), MA (Alta)

*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Pauline Dakin, BA (UNB), MFA (Vind)

*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Brian Daly, BAA (Ryerson)

*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Susan Dodd, BA (Vind), MA, PhD (York)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Christopher Elson, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), Dr de 3e cycle (Sorbonne)

*Associate Professor of French*

Maria Euchner, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (U of T)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Luke Franklin, BA (Vind), MPhil (Cantab)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Mélanie Frappier, BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Kyle Fraser, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (Cantab)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Catherine Fullarton, BA (Vind), MA (Ryerson University), MA (Emory University)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), PhD (SUNY)

*Professor of Humanities*

Nicole Go, BA (Hons.), MA (Toronto)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Hilary Ilkay, BA (Hons)(Vind), MA (New School)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Ranall Ingalls BA, MA (UMB), MDiv (Nashotoh House), PhD (Llanbedr)

*Chaplain*

Dean Jobb, BA (Mt.A), MA (SMU)

*Associate Professor of Journalism*

Hamza Karam Ally, BA (UofT), MSc (University of Glasgow), PhD(York)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Kenneth Kierans, BA (McG), DPhil (Oxon)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

William Lahey, BA (Mt. A), BA (Oxon), LLM (Tor)

*President and Vice-Chancellor*

*Associate Professor*

Rohan Maitzen, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cornell)

*Associate Professor of English*

Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)

*Professor of Humanities*

Kathryn Morris, BA (Vind), PhD (McGill)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Susan Newhook, BAA (Ryerson), MA (Dal)

*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Peter O'Brien, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), MA, PhD (Boston)

*Assistant Professor of Classics*

Laura Penny, BA (Vind), MA (UWO), PhD (SUNY)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Trina Roach, BJ (Vind)

*Rogers Chair in Journalism*

Neil Robertson, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD (Cantab)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Christopher Snook, BA (Vind), MA (McMaster), MA (Concordia)

*Senior Fellow in the Humanities*

Justina Spencer, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Oxon)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (Cantab)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

David Swick, BA (Skidmore), MFA (Goucher)

*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Terra Tailleux, BA (Alberta), BJ (Vind), MJ (Vind, Dal)

*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Kelly Toughill, BA (San Francisco State), MBA (Queen's)

*Associate Professor of Journalism*

Fred Vallance-Jones, BJH (Carleton), MEd (MSVU)

*Associate Professor of Journalism*

Michelle Wilband, BA (St. Thomas), MA (Dal)

*Senior Fellow in the Humanities*

Aaron Wright, BA&Sc (McGill), MA (Toronto), PhD (Toronto)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Parisa Zahiremami, BA (Shiraz University), MA (University of Toronto)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

**Professors Emeritus**

Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS

*Professor Emeritus of Oceanography, Dalhousie*

**Inglis Professors**

William Barker, AB (Dart), MA, BEd, PhD (Tor)  
 Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)  
 Marion Fry, BA (Vind), MLitt (Oxon), DCL (Vind)  
 Sylvia Hamilton, BA (Acadia), MA, LL.D (Dal), DLitt (SMU), DLitt (Acadia)  
 Wayne Hankey, BA (Vind), MA (Tor), PhD (Oxon)  
 Dennis House, MA (Dal), PhD (Liverpool)  
 Ronald Huebert, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Pitt)  
 Kathleen Jaeger, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Dal)  
 Walter Kemp, Mus Bac, MusM (Tor), MA (Harv), DPhil (Oxon), FRCCO  
 Kim Kierans, BA (Vind), MA (SMU)  
 Stephen Kimber, MFA (Goucher)  
 Eugene Meese, BA (Ohio St), DipJourn (UWO)  
 Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS  
 Christopher Murphy, BA (St. FX), MA (Dal), PhD (Tor)  
 Henry Roper, BA (Dal), MA, PhD (Cantab), DCnL (Vind)  
 Colin Starnes, BA (Bishop's), STB (Harv), MA (McGill), PhD (Dal)  
 Detlev H. Steffen, PhD (Gottingen)  
 Judith Thompson, BA (UWO), MA, PhD (Tor)  
 Shirley Tillotson, BIS (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Queen's)  
 Bruce Wark

**Associate Fellows, Foundation Year**

J. Bird, BA (Briercrest), MA (Waterloo), PhD in progress (McMaster)  
*Visiting Lecturer*

D.T. Brandes, BA (Vind), MA (Alberta), PhD (Northwestern)  
*Executive Director, Halifax Humanities*  
*Part-Time Faculty, Fountain School of Performing Arts*

S. Brownlee, BA (Vind), MA (York), PhD (California)  
*Assistant Professor of Film Studies, Dalhousie University*

P. Bryson, BA (Vind), MA, LLB (Dalhousie), MA (Oxford), DCnL (Vind)  
*Visiting Lecturer*

E. Diamond, BA (Vind), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Northwestern)  
*Associate Professor of Classics, Dalhousie University*

M. Fournier, BA, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Boston College)  
*Associate Professor of Classics, Dalhousie University*

V. Goddard, BA (Carlton), MA, PhD (Toronto)  
*Visiting Lecturer*

P. Halley, MA (Cantab)  
*Director of Music, King's College Chapel*

N. Hatt, BA (Vind), MDiv (AST) MA (Dalhousie)

*Visiting Lecturer*

R. Ingalls, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Manitoba), MDiv (Nashotah), PhD (Llanbedr)

*Chaplain*

A. Jeffers, BA (Guelph), MA (McMaster), PhD (York)

*Assistant Professor of English/GWST, Dalhousie University*

C. Jeffers, BA (York), PhD (Northwestern)

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy, Dalhousie University*

E. Jones, BA, MA (Manitoba)

*Nancy's Chair in Women's Studies, MSVU; Instructor, School of Journalism, UKing's*

K. Kesselring, BA, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Queen's)

*Professor of History, Dalhousie University*

L. MacLeod, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)

*Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie University*

R. Majithia, BA (Beloit), MA (Northern Illinois), PhD (Guelph-McMaster)

*Associate Professor, Mount Allison University*

D. Nicol, BA (Aberystwyth), MA (Shakespeare Institute), PhD (Central England)

*Associate Professor of Theatre Studies and Cinema and Media Studies*

G. Thorne, BA (Acadia), MA – Phil (Dalhousie), MA – Classics (Dalhousie), MDiv (AST), PhD (Dunelm)

*Chaplain, Huron College, University of Western Ontario*

A. Treiger, BA, MA (Jerusalem), PhD (Yale)

*Associate Professor of Religious Studies, Dalhousie University*

S. Ullah, BA (Miami), MA (Chicago), PhD (Columbia)

*Lecturer in Literature Humanities, Columbia University*

E. Varto, BA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (British Columbia)

*Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie University*

Y. Wassersug, BA (Vind), MA, PhD (Shakespeare Institute, Birmingham)

*Assistant Registrar, Student Recruitment*

G. Wilmhoff, BA (Mount Allison), BTh (Katholieke Universiteit Leuven), MA (Manchester), MA (AST)

*Visiting Lecturer*

### **Part-Time Instructors, School of Journalism**

Michael Creagen

*Instructor, Photojournalism*

Philip Croucher

*Sports Reporting*

Mike Dembeck

*Instructor, Photojournalism*

Yvette D'Entremont

*Instructor, Reporting Fundamentals*

Charlotte Gill

*MFA Mentor*

Catherine Harrop

*Instructor, Broadcast*

Lorri Neilsen Glenn

*MFA Mentor*

Jeff Harper

*Instructor, Photojournalism*

David Hayes

*MFA Mentor*

Katie Ingram

*Copy Editor, Writing Tutor*

Allison Lawlor

*Writing Coach*

Lezlie Lowe

*Instructor, Foundations of Journalism, Writing Tutor, MFA Mentor*

Lori A. May

*MFA Mentor*

Ken McGoogan

*MFA Mentor*

David McKie

*Instructor, Professional Project, Investigative Workshop*

Kim Hart Macneill

*Writing Tutor*

Omar Mouallem

*MFA Mentor*

Lorri Neilsen Glenn

*MFA Mentor*



Sarah Poko  
*Writing Tutor*

Kim Pittaway  
*Executive Director MFA Program*

Kyle Shaw  
*Feature Writing*

Jane Silcott  
*MFA Mentor*

Lisa Taylor  
*Special Topics (M)*

Wanda Taylor  
*MFA Mentor, Journalism & Society and Ethics & Law for Journalists*

Simon Thibault  
*Opinion Writing*

Ayelet Tsabari  
*MFA Mentor*

Harry Thurston  
*MFA Mentor*

Gillian Turnbull  
*MFA Mentor*

Claire Ward  
*Visual Storytelling (M)*

**Support Staff (2021/2022)**

Sarah Fralic  
*Administrative Assistant*

Jeff Harper  
*Multimedia Assistant*

Kelly Porter  
*Department Administrator*

Mark Pineo  
*Audio Technician*

Paul Robinson  
*Video Technician*

# THE HISTORY OF KING'S

The University of King's College has a long and rich history. Founded in 1789 in Windsor, Nova Scotia, King's was the first university in English Canada to be established, and the first university in Canada to receive a charter. King's is thus the oldest English-speaking university in the Commonwealth outside the United Kingdom.

There had already been one King's College in the New World. Founded by King George II in New York in 1754, its short life ended with the beginning of the American Revolution and it re-opened eight years later as Columbia College. King's in Windsor was founded by Anglican Loyalists who fled to Nova Scotia in the wake of the revolution. In 1802, King George III granted the college a Royal Charter which proclaimed it as "the Mother of an University for the education and instruction of Youth and Students in Arts and faculties, to continue forever and to be called King's College."

King's remained in Windsor until 1923. In 1920, a fire ravaged the College, burning its main building to the ground — thus raising the question of how (or even whether) this small university was to survive. But King's was determined to carry on, and so accepted a generous endowment for professors from the Carnegie Corporation in New York on the condition that it raised the money to rebuild in Halifax, the capital city of Nova Scotia. King's re-located to a five acre site on the campus of Dalhousie University, now the largest post-secondary institution in the Maritimes. Entering into a formal association with Dalhousie, King's put its power to grant the BA and BSc degrees into abeyance and formed with Dalhousie a joint Faculty of Arts and Science (now the College of Arts & Science, which includes the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science). King's contributed a number of professors to the joint Faculty, who also helped in the management and academic life of the College, and who for a number of years taught their courses on the campus. Although its Arts and Sciences programs were combined with those of Dalhousie, the College successfully retained its institutional independence, an Anglican School of Divinity, separate residences, and distinctive collegiate traditions. In the 1960s, increased enrolment meant that King's was even able to expand, building a new Alexandra Hall, which was a residence for women, and a new gym.

The city of Halifax played a central role as a port during the Second World War, and King's took part in the war effort. From 1941 to 1945, the college buildings became His Majesty's Canadian Ship "HMCS King's," and nearly 3100 officers were trained here for sea duty with the Royal Canadian Navy. Students and staff carried on elsewhere in Halifax, aided by Dalhousie University and the Pine Hill Divinity Hall of the United Church.

The academic face of the College changed dramatically during the 1970s. In 1971, King's entered into a partnership agreement with Pine Hill and the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Halifax to found the ecumenical Atlantic School of Theology. And, at the same time as the work formerly done by the Faculty of Divinity was being relocated to AST, a new educational project was underway, marking the beginning of a long period of academic experimentation.

In 1972, the College introduced its unique Foundation Year Program to serve as an alternative first-year experience for BA and BSc students. By taking advantage of its independence from the dominant concerns of the large modern university, while drawing strength from its very close association from Dalhousie, the Foundation Year Program (FYP) hoped to provide King's students with the basis for an integrated university education through a consideration of the Western tradition from the ancient world to the present, principally through the study of core texts.

In 1978, King's took another step forward by establishing the only degree-granting School of Journalism in Atlantic Canada, offering a four-year undergraduate Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree, and a one-year Bachelor of Journalism degree for university graduates. The successful expansion of the College through Foundation Year and Journalism enabled King's to build a beautiful new library, completed in 1991.

Then, in 1993, King's began offering the Contemporary Studies Program, the first of three upper-year interdisciplinary combined honours programs, developed in co-operation with Dalhousie. Early Modern Studies and History of Science and Technology, which began in 1999 and 2000 respectively, were built upon the Contemporary Studies model. All three are available to students registered at King's and in the Dalhousie College of Arts & Science and include a second honours subject taken in a Dalhousie department. In 2001, King's opened its New Academic Building to house the new programs and to provide an expanded Foundation Year Program with a spacious and well-equipped lecture hall.

In 2011, the King's School of Journalism and Dalhousie University introduced the only Master of Journalism in Atlantic Canada. In 2013, the two universities added the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction to their joint graduate offerings.

The College maintains many distinctive traditions, such as Formal Meal at which academic gowns are worn, student societies founded in the late 19th century, a Matriculation reception held each fall in honour of entering students, and an *Encaenia* ceremony for graduates each May. Daily services are held in the Chapel for those who wish to participate, some involving its well-regarded Choir. The combination of these traditions with the radical innovations of students and faculty makes for an interesting intellectual environment. King's is committed to retaining the personal atmosphere, individual attention, and sense of community possible only in a small college. At the same time, its students have available to them the tremendous resources of Dalhousie, Atlantic Canada's largest university, enabling unique opportunities in both undergraduate and graduate education.

# KING'S AND DALHOUSIE

After a disastrous fire in the 1920s, King's College moved from Windsor, NS to Halifax and into association with Dalhousie University, with whom we have shared a campus for over 90 years. Together, the two institutions have developed a subtle, stable and immensely productive relationship which attracts some of the best undergraduate students in Canada.

Dalhousie University is the region's foremost research-intensive university, with over 19,000 students in over 180 degree programs. The resources of the first-rate College of Arts & Science at Dalhousie, combined with the unified interdisciplinary work pioneered at King's, offers students a relevance and richness found nowhere else in Canada. These two universities with differing national reputations provide unsurpassed excellence and opportunity for students.

With only minor exceptions, students who enrol at King's and students who enrol at Dalhousie for a BA, BMus or BSc degree are taught in the same courses by the same professors; in the same classrooms at the same times; and, are awarded the same degree — the Dalhousie BA or BMus or BSc. Joint King's/Dalhousie degrees are conferred for BA & BSc degrees where one of King's Combined Honours programs is completed.

The exceptions are that students who wish to take the Foundation Year Program (FYP), the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), the Bachelor of Journalism (BJ), the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction (MFA) and the Master of Journalism (MJ) must be enrolled at King's while they are taking the program.

Most King's BA or BMus or BSc students take FYP (either the 24 credit hour / four-credit or the 18 credit hour / three-credit version) in their first year, but there are also many who do not. These are students who want to belong to the King's Community while taking a regular slate of first-year courses in the Dalhousie College of Arts & Science.

In all years of undergraduate study, any course offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science is available to King's students. The institutions share a single student information system. King's (or Dalhousie) students may switch their enrolment to the other institution at any time up to and including the last day to register for the fall term. Students enrolled at King's have complete access to the student services and the library system of Dalhousie and to Dalplex, Dalhousie's full-service athletic complex.

There are a few differences: King's scholarship, bursary and student employment programs are for King's students only (as those at Dalhousie are for Dalhousie students only); King's varsity athletic programs are for King's students only (as Dalhousie's are for Dalhousie students only); and King's intramural athletic programs, residences and student clubs and societies tend to be for King's students only. Although Dalhousie students can't take the Foundation Year Program, they can take any of the courses offered at King's in the Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and History of Science and Technology programs, as well as many of the courses in the School of Journalism.

There are excellent reasons for being a student at King's or at Dalhousie. There are two communities for you to choose from: the one small and intense, the other large and diverse. Both share a common academic excellence. You are free to move back and forth between these two according to your changing needs and goals. The joint aim of both universities is to offer students the best of both university experiences and easy access to either.

# CONSTITUTION

The Board of Governors is the governing body of the University. It consists of the Chancellor of the University; the President; the Vice-President; the Treasurer of the Board; the Secretary of the Board; the Bishop of Nova Scotia; the Bishop of Fredericton; four members elected by the Diocese of Nova Scotia & Prince Edward Island and the Diocese of Fredericton; the President of the Alumni Association; three members elected by the Alumni Association; four members elected by the Faculty, the President of the King's Students' Union; two members elected by the King's Students' Union; and not more than eight co-opted members. The members of the Board select a Chair from the Board's membership. The Governors have the management of the funds and property of the College, the responsibility to approve the policies under which the university is governed and administered, and the power of appointment of The President, Professors and officials. The Board appoints an Executive Committee.

Convocation consists of the Chancellor and the President and Vice-Chancellor, together with: all Bachelors of Divinity and Masters and Doctors of the University; all members of the Board of Governors of the University excepting undergraduate members; all current members of the King's Faculty and Inglis Professors; all other Bachelors of the University of five years' standing; and Fellows of the University. All degrees are conferred by Convocation. Convocation decides on the conferral of honorary degrees from those recommended for consideration by the Honorary Degrees Committee. It appoints the Clerk of Convocation and the Public Orator of the University.

# THE CHAPLAINCY

*University Chaplain and Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel*

Ranall Ingalls, PhD (Llanbedr)

*Director of Music*

Paul Halley, MA (Cantab), FRCO, ARCT

The collegiate chapel is a focus of spiritual and intellectual life on the King's campus. The chapel community sponsors lectures, retreats, pilgrimages, discussion groups, and social events. It offers opportunities for students of any faith (or none) to become involved in social justice issues in the wider community. In term, student-led, Morning, Noonday, and Evening Prayer are said or sung daily. Compline is sung on Mondays (female choir) and Tuesdays (male choir) in term at 9.30 p.m. Choral Evensong is sung each Wednesday in term at 5 p.m. The choral University Solemn Eucharist is sung each Thursday at 5 p.m. and is the major weekly worship of the University Chapel Community. Father Dr Thomas Curran, a member of faculty, leads Sunday Eucharist at 11 a.m. Students, regardless of their religious affiliation, spiritual bias, faith connection, or atheistic/agnostic commitments, are welcome at any of the daily services in the chapel. The liturgies used at the chapel tap into the ancient Christian traditions of prayer, both Eastern and Western. The chapel is open daily to all students for meditation, prayer and reflection. Strict silence is kept between 7-8 a.m. and 10-11 p.m.

The Chapel Choir participates in the weekly services of Choral Evensong, Solemn Eucharist, performs several concerts throughout the year, and tours regularly. The chapel choir offers an outstanding choral experience for exceptional singers. Please visit [www.kingschapel.ca](http://www.kingschapel.ca) to learn more about our programming and services.

# THE LIBRARY

## Staff:

Tracy Lenfesty , BA (MtA), MLIS (Dal)  
University Librarian

Patricia L. Chalmers, BA (*Vind*), MSc (Drexel)  
Assistant Librarian (Access Services)

Alaina MacKenzie, BA (MSVU), Library & Information Technology Diploma (NSCC), MLIS (Alberta)  
Serials & Acquisitions Coordinator

Allison Watt, BA (SMU), Library & Information Technology Diploma (NSCC)  
Library Assistant

The University of King's College Library was established in 1799, when its collection was housed in a room of the main college building in Windsor, Nova Scotia. The library, now in its own building that was designed in 1989 to commemorate the university's bicentennial, contains more than 85,000 volumes. The general collection of 69,000 volumes supports teaching in the Contemporary Studies Program, Early Modern Studies Program, History of Science and Technology Program, Foundation Year Program, School of Journalism, and Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction program. New books and periodicals are added annually. Electronic resources, including databases, e-books, and streaming videos, are available in cooperation with Dalhousie University. Library staff provide research guidance, and the library offers comfortable spaces to study, with a variety of seating options for individuals and groups in a wireless environment. Computers, scanning and printing facilities are available.

King's belongs to Novanet, the consortium of Nova Scotia academic and community college libraries that also includes New Brunswick's Mount Allison University Library. Novanet's integrated catalogue and library management system give the King's community access to over 6,000,000 items from throughout the member libraries. King's also belongs to the Council of Atlantic University Libraries (CAUL); students, faculty and staff may request a Canadian University Reciprocal Borrowing Agreement (CURBA) card to use at most academic libraries in Canada.

The library's Special Collections of nearly 16,000 volumes include medieval and Renaissance manuscripts, incunabula (15th-century printed books) and thousands of 16th-, 17th- and 18th-century books. Collection strengths are due to the historic origins of the university, its former teaching interests, and donations to the library during the past two centuries.

The University Archives, located on the lower floor of the library, was established in 1992 as the repository for inactive records having permanent legal, administrative or historical value, such as minutes, correspondence, reports and publications produced in the course of university business. The Archives also collects material documenting the university's history and student activities.

Specimens from the Weldon Collection of Pottery and Porcelain are on permanent display in the library foyer. The McCain Gallery on the lower floor contains permanent and changing exhibits of art, rare books, and museum artifacts from various collections of the library and archives.

The library, with its welcoming space and helpful staff, is an important part of the King's community.

# RESIDENCE

## **Dean of Students**

Katie Merwin, BA (*Vind*), MA (Vienna), MSc (LSE)

## **Assistant Dean of Residence**

Ashley Nixon, BA (Saint Mary's), BSW (Dalhousie)

The University of King's College was founded on the model of the Universities of Cambridge and Oxford, which regards residential living as part of a student's total academic experience. At King's, the result is a close-knit community of students, residence staff called dons and junior dons, and members of faculty and staff, all engaged in a common, shared academic experience.

The majority of King's students live in Residence during their first year of study and enroll in the Foundation Year Program. Residence Life is intentionally structured around the program, which encourages our students to think together about the ideas contained in the primary texts they are reading. There is also a mix of upper year students living in our Residence, many of whom have studied in the Foundation Year Program, or in the many different academic departments at King's and Dalhousie University. Many of the live-in dons who support the Residence community are also graduates of the Foundation Year Program, or are graduate students or young professionals in related disciplines. The result is a lively community of thinkers, both inside and outside of the classroom.

There is also a lively campus life in King's Residence – from Formal Meals, board game nights and pumpkin carving, intramurals in the Gymnasium, playing music with friends, or the King's Theatrical Society, there is something for everyone.

The University provides residential accommodation for over 250 students. Residence is filled on a first-come, first-served basis. Students are strongly encouraged to apply for Residence placement as soon as they have been accepted to the University.



# RESIDENCE SERVICES

---

All residents have access to study spaces, TV lounges, computer labs, laundry facilities, and common kitchen facilities. All rooms are furnished with a small refrigerator, single bed, dresser, desk, lamp, and chair. Landline telephones are available by request, with local telephone service and voice mail. High-speed internet access is provided for each resident student. Associated costs are included in residence fees. Students are required to supply their own bedding, towels and personal items.

All residence buildings have security doors, providing controlled access. Each resident student is issued an access card which allows access to their own residence building.

# ALEXANDRA HALL, THE BAYS AND ANGELS' ROOST

---

Gender-neutral, all-male and all-female identifying housing options are available. The majority of our accommodations are double rooms (both traditional doubles or a suite of two rooms shared by two students). First-year students are generally not offered single rooms except on medical grounds, supported by appropriate documentation (space permitting).

The Bays consist of five dwellings (Chapel, Middle, Radical, North Pole and Cochran), each with its own unique history and character. Each Bay houses between 18 to 20 students. Built in the style of traditional Oxford Residences around a central staircase, each floor contains three to four suites of two rooms, each shared by two students. Single rooms are located at the top of each Bay and one on each floor, which are generally reserved for upper-year and transfer students.

The Tri-Bays (Chapel, Middle and Radical) were renovated in 2020 to include upgraded amenities, modern bathroom facilities, and a beautiful new common room and kitchen shared by residents of these three Bays.

North Pole Bay was renovated in 2016 and consists of 20 single rooms, generally reserved for upper-year students with its own spacious common room and kitchen.

Alexandra Hall is the hub of Residence activity, containing the main Residence reception area which is staffed 24 hours per day, and the Residence Office. Alexandra Hall is the largest single Residence on campus, with the capacity to accommodate approximately 150 students. Both single and traditional double rooms are available. Alexandra Hall will undergo the first phase of renovations in the summer of 2022 to create physically accessible housing on campus.

Angels' Roost is a unique space, housing only 12 students, each in single rooms with a shared common room and kitchen. The Angels' Roost is normally reserved for second-degree and upper-year students.

For more information about our Residence facilities and services, please visit [www.ukings.ca/residence](http://www.ukings.ca/residence).

# RESIDENCE STAFF

---

Each Residence Bay and Floor has a live-in don who is responsible for supporting approximately 25 students. The dons organize social and educational Residence events and receive special training to provide support, mentorship and initial crisis response for students.

Junior dons are senior undergrads in Residence and work with the Residence dons to support other student initiatives on campus and provide peer mentorship within our residential community. Junior Dons encourage students to uphold community standards and promote a safe and supportive environment through peer mentorship. Professional security also monitor campus after regular business hours and weekends.

The Assistant Dean of Residence oversees residence life at King's and is available to residence students for help and support. The Assistant Dean provides general guidance and mentorship to the students living in residence, and can refer students to a whole variety of professional supports, such as academic advising or health and counselling services. The Assistant Dean lives on campus, and has an office located in Alex Hall. Either the Assistant Dean or Dean of Students is on-call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

# RESIDENCE MEAL PLAN

---

Meals are prepared and served in Prince Hall. All students living in Residence must have a meal plan. Please note that meal plan costs are not included in residence fees. More information about meal plan options, deadlines for changing meal plans, and associated costs can be found online [here](#).

# RESIDENCE DATES

---

Residence is open to students during the regular academic session (September to April, with a break over the holiday season.)

See “[Academic Course Add/Drop Dates](#)” and see “[Important Dates 2022/23](#)”.

Students are not permitted to move into their rooms before the established dates and times. Special requests for early drop-off of belongings should be directed to the Residence Office. Personal belongings cannot be stored over the summer months.

# EXAMS AND HOLIDAYS

---

Students are required to leave Residence twenty-four hours after their last academic commitment in both December and April. Students should not make travel plans until their exam schedule is known. The exam schedule is available in October for the Fall semester and February for the Winter semester. Extensions beyond twenty-four hours may be granted for students at the discretion of the Assistant Dean. Residence re-opens in January 2023 the day before courses begin. Students should make appropriate travel arrangements as early entrance to Residence is not available.

Residence is not normally open during the holiday season and accommodation over the holiday break is not included in residence fees.

# RESIDENCE APPLICATIONS AND WITHDRAWAL POLICIES

---

Applications for residence may be completed online at <https://ukings.erezlife.com/>. All students must sign a Residence Agreement before they can live in residence. Students under the age of 19 must also have their Residence Agreement signed by a parent or legal guardian.

The Student agrees to remain in residence for the duration of the academic year as set out in the 2022-2023 Academic Calendar. Any student who wishes to leave residence during the academic year will be held responsible for their residence fees for the full academic year, or until a replacement acceptable to the University is found. Early withdrawal may be granted in the event that the student graduates, undertakes a co-op placement, internship or practicum required for academic purposes outside the metro area, or is unable to continue in residence for other reasons acceptable to the University. The University shall have sole discretion in determining what constitutes valid grounds for early withdrawal from residence. It is the student's responsibility to provide written notification to the Residence Office that they will not be remaining in residence for the full academic year at least two weeks prior to their departure from residence. Students who wish to live in residence for only one term must indicate this intention when completing the residence application. Withdrawal granted on medical grounds must be substantiated by medical documentation within one (1) calendar month after the date of withdrawal.

An additional administrative fee of \$175.00 will be levied in the case of early withdrawal from an assigned room. Students evicted from residence will forfeit all residence fees.

# STUDENT STATUS

---

Students must be enrolled as a student in good standing at the University in order to live in the University Residence. If the Student's university enrollment is terminated for any reason by the University, their Residence Agreement is also terminated and they will need to leave Residence within twenty-four hours of the date upon which they are no longer registered.

For detailed information on fees and early withdrawal charges, see "[Residence Fees](#)".



# RESIDENCE POLICIES

---

Students are required to make themselves aware of the *College Code of Conduct* (found in the [College's Yellow Book](#)), the *Residence Guidelines* and all residence policies, and to abide by them. Residence policies, including the *Residence Guidelines*, can be found [here](#).

The University assumes no liability for personal property in the case of theft or damage and recommends that students acquire appropriate insurance. Students are not permitted to have pets in residence except for medically documented reasons (e.g. certified therapy pets). Students living in residence are not issued parking permits.

For further information about residence, please visit the [Residence section](#) of the King's website.

# DEGREES AWARDED

## DEGREES IN ARTS AND SCIENCE

---

The University of King's College and Dalhousie University maintain a joint College of Arts & Science through joint Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science. This means that King's students have full access to courses and subjects in those faculties.

### Conferred by Dalhousie

The Dalhousie Senate confers the following degrees, distinguished as King's degrees, at the King's Encaenia each year:

#### **Bachelor of Arts**

- 90 credit hour minor degree (3 years)
- 120 credit hour major degree (4 years)
- 120 credit hour double major degree (4 years)
- 120 credit hour honours degree (4 years)
- 120 credit hour combined honours degree (4 years)
- Major conversion (upgrading from 90 credit hour minor)
- Honours conversion (upgrading from 90 credit hour minor or a 120 credit hour major)

#### **Bachelor of Music**

- 120 credit hour degree (4 years)

Students can also pursue a BA in Music as a 90 credit hour degree, or a BA with combined honours with a second subject in Arts or Science

#### **Bachelor of Science**

- 90 credit hour minor degree (3 years)
- 120 credit hour major degree (4 years)
- 120 credit hour double major degree (4 years)
- 120 credit hour honours degree (4 years)
- 120 credit hour combined honours degree (4 years)
- 120 credit hour multidisciplinary honours degree (4 years)
- Major conversion (upgrading from 90 credit hour minor)
- Honours conversion (upgrading from 90 credit hour minor or a 120 credit hour major)

### Conferred Jointly by Dalhousie and King's

The King's Convocation and the Dalhousie Senate jointly confer the following combined degrees at the King's Encaenia each year:

#### **Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours (4 years)**

- Which includes CTMP, EMSP or HSTC

#### **Bachelor of Science with Combined Honours (4 years)**

- Which includes CTMP, EMSP or HSTC

King's students can also do pre-professional work offered by the College of Arts & Science, which sometimes amounts to less than what is required for a BA or BSc degree. For example, Architecture, Medicine, Dentistry, Social Work, and Law all accept students after one level or another of work in Arts, Social Sciences or Science.

The University of King's College does not admit students to programs which involve degrees or diplomas other than the BA, BJ, BJH, BMus, BSc, MJ and MFA. For example, King's students cannot take the Diploma in Costume Studies, Engineering or Meteorology, nor can they do Commerce or Health Professions degrees. For full departmental listings, program details, and course descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science, please consult the [Dalhousie University Undergraduate Calendar](#).

# DEGREES IN JOURNALISM

---

## Conferred by King's

King's Convocation confers the following Journalism degrees at the King's Encaenia each year:

### **Bachelor of Journalism**

- 39 credit hour degree (1 year, following a previous undergraduate degree)

### **Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)**

- 123 credit hour honours degree (4 years)
- 123 credit hour combined honours degree in Journalism and a Second Subject (4 years)

For the Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Subject, the second subject can be chosen from any discipline in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science which offers an honours degree. These include:

#### **In Arts:**

- Canadian Studies
- Cinema and Media Studies
- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- Environment, Sustainability and Society (College of Sustainability)
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science & Technology
- International Development Studies
- Law, Justice, and Society
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish and Latin American Studies
- Theatre

#### **In Science:**

- Actuarial Science

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environment, Sustainability and Society (College of Sustainability)
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Physics and Atmospheric Science
- Psychology
- Statistics

In addition, students may elect to pursue a combined honours in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies. This option permits students to draw upon honours courses at Dalhousie and other universities to create an interdisciplinary honours program. These programs must be approved on an individual basis through application to the Journalism Committee on Studies.

There also exists the option to pursue a combined honours degree in Journalism and Music History.

#### **Minor in Journalism Studies**

King's and Dalhousie students have the option to pursue a Minor in Journalism Studies in combination with any major or honours subjects in Arts and Science, as outlined in the Degree Options sections of this calendar.

#### **Conferred Jointly by Dalhousie and King's**

**Master of Journalism (2 years)**

**Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction (2 years)**

#### **Honorary Degrees**

The degrees of Doctor of Divinity, Doctor of Canon Law and Doctor of Civil Law may be conferred by the vote of Convocation Honoris Causa in recognition of eminent literary, scientific, professional or public service.

The dignity and honour of Fellow may be conferred by the vote of Convocation upon any friend of the University for noteworthy services rendered on its behalf.

# ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The University of King's College is an affirmative action and equal opportunity educational institution. Students who are Indigenous, Black/persons of African descent, or persons with a disability and do not meet the normal admission requirements may choose to self-identify and request special consideration.

The University of King's College reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission to an applicant into a program. See "[Rescission of Acceptance into a Program](#)".

**PLEASE NOTE:**

**Admission to many programs is limited. Possession of minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.**

**Fulfilment of admission requirements does not necessarily provide the prerequisite background for all first-year courses. Please consult the course description section of the appropriate Undergraduate Calendar for specific course pre-requisite requirements, particularly with respect to first year science courses.**

# GENERAL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

---

Applicants must meet the admission requirements as outlined in the appropriate section of this calendar.

## A. Place of Residence

For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere.

## B. Age Requirement

No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any course except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the course or program involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.

## C. Students from Canadian High Schools

For general admission to most programs students require grade 12 level university preparatory English and four additional university preparatory courses. Special attention will be paid to grades in English and to Mathematics (where required for the program). Final grades in Mathematics (where required for the program) and English must be at least 65%. Students are expected to have an overall minimum average of 70%. Final grades in individual university preparatory courses other than English and Mathematics (where required for the program) must be at least 60%.

Any special, pilot or experimental course must have been previously approved by King's/Dalhousie if it is to be used as one of the credits needed for admission.

## D. Students from a Community College, College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP

Applicants who have completed studies in a community college, a College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP program, may qualify for transfer credits. Applications are considered on an individual basis.

## E. Acceptable High School Courses for Admission

- English
- Biology, chemistry, French, geography (or global geography), German, history (or global history), Latin, mathematics, physics, calculus, comparative religion, computer related studies, economics, environmental studies, Gaelic, geology, journalism, law, music, political science, sociology, Spanish, theatre, drama and other courses provincially coded as academic or advanced.

**PLEASE NOTE:** *Fulfillment of admission requirements does not necessarily provide the prerequisite background for all first-year*

courses. Please consult the course description section of the appropriate calendar.

## F. Students from Quebec

Students attending high schools offering Grade 12 must meet the distribution and average requirements outlined for students from the Atlantic Provinces, or first year CEGEP with minimum 70% overall average, with no individual academic subject below 65%.

## G. Students from Outside Canada

### American High School Curriculum:

Students studying in an American-based curriculum (in the United States, or abroad), are required to present a Grade 12 high school average of “C” or better. In addition, students must present a minimum SAT score of 1100 or an ACT score of 23 or better with no individual score less than 20.

### British Curriculum (GCE and GCSE):

Students studying in a British-patterned curriculum (GCE) are required to present the General Certificate of Education with at least five subjects. These must include at least two Advanced Level courses (A-levels), or four AS-level courses, with grades of at least “C”. Exceptional candidates may be admitted on O-level results.

### Advanced Placement (AP), Baccalauréat (French Baccalauréat), Advanced Level and International Baccalaureate (IB):

These courses are accepted towards meeting admission requirements. Please refer to the General Admission Requirements section of the Calendar for specific admissions requirements. Courses may be eligible for transfer credits. Please refer to [Section M](#).

### Admission Requirements by Country:

For most countries, we consider the same academic preparation that is required for university entrance in that country – that is, successful graduation from an academic secondary school program or equivalent. View the Admission Requirements by Country Chart [here](#) for more information.

## H. English Language Proficiency Requirements

English is the language of study at the University of King's College; therefore, all applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English proficiency. This requirement can be satisfied with one of the following criteria:

### Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music

- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL):
- TOEFL (computer based) – 237 with no band below 21
- TOEFL (paper based) – 580 with no band below 55
- TOEFL (iBT) – 90 with no band below 20
- Students must achieve 4.0 or better on the essay or TOEFL Writing Test
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS) – 6.5 with no band below 6.0



- Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB) – 81
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL) – 70
- Pearson Test of English Academic (PTE Academic) – 61 with no band below 50
- Cambridge English Proficiency (CPE) and Cambridge English Advanced (CAE) – 180 with no bands below 70
- IB Higher Level English course A1, A2 with a minimum grade of 5 or English B with a minimum grade of 6
- AP English Examination (Language Composition; Literature and Composition) with a minimum grade of 4
- O-Level GCSE or IGCSE English Language or English Literature course with a minimum grade of B
- CanTest of English for Scholars and Trainees (CanTest) – 4.5
- Student has graduated from a Dalhousie-recognized school which uses English as the primary language of instruction and the student has spent three successful years in the English program
- Student has studied full-time for at least three years (or equivalent in part-time studies) in a secondary school where the language of instruction and examination was English
- Student has studied full-time for at least one year in a recognized university where the language of instruction and examination was English and the course curricula require proficiency in English

### **Bachelor of Journalism**

- TOEFL iBT (in-person and online) – 92
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic – 7
- Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB) – 85
- CanTest of English for Scholars and Trainees (CanTest) – 4.5 with no band score lower than 4.0
- Canadian Academic English Assessment (CAEL) In-person and Online – 70 with no band score lower than 60
- Pearson Test of English Academic (PTE Academic) – 65 with no band below 54

The following Web links will provide more information on English Language proficiency tests:

TOEFL – <http://www.ets.org/toefl/>

IELTS – <http://www.ielts.org>

MELAB – <http://www.cambridgemichigan.org>

CAEL – <http://www.cael.ca/>

CPE/CAP – <http://www.cambridgeenglish.org>

Pearson – <https://www.pearsonpte.com/>

Arrange to have your English Language proficiency test score(s) sent directly by the testing agency to the University of King's College at the following address:

University of King's College

Registrar's Office

6350 Coburg Rd.

Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Canada

University of King's College TOEFL Code: 0990

### **I. Language Training**

Students who meet the academic admission requirements whose English proficiency minimum scores are TOEFL PBT 550, CBT

213 or iBT 79 or IELTS 6.0 or MELAB 76 or CanTest 4.0 or CAEL 60 may be offered part-time King's admission with the co-requisite of completing a full-time approved English language training program.

## J. Students with Learning Disabilities

The University of King's College is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the admission requirements for the University of King's College may follow the current admission procedures. All newly admitted King's students will receive information about accessibility services, should they require accommodations or special assistance due to a learning disability or any other disability. Students will also have access to contact information for accessibility services so that they can contact an advisor to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. These requests will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and other knowledgeable professionals.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

- Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
- A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at King's/Dalhousie University;
- A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, King's/Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for program modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

## K. Mature Students

Applicants who are Canadian Citizens or permanent residents 21 years of age or older, by the first day of courses, and are not eligible for admission based on regular admission requirements, may apply for admission as a mature applicant. In order to be eligible, the applicant must either have no university-level study or have attempted less than one year of transferable coursework and have been absent from study for a minimum of two years.

Applicants must provide a completed application for admission, high school or post-secondary transcripts, any other relevant documents (e.g. SAT scores, if available), and a letter outlining life and work experience since last attending full-time study. Applicants will be expected to clearly outline their education goals and motivation to succeed at university study. All factors will be considered in the admission decision.

Admission under this policy is restricted to the first year of undergraduate programs. Applicants must have completed grade 12 English (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of 65%. Admission to some programs will require completion of other required

subjects.

A student admitted on this basis may be restricted in the number of courses they can register in during the first year. Otherwise, these students have the same rights, privileges and responsibilities as other students within their program.

### L. Transfer Students

Students wishing to apply for transfer credit should consult Academic Regulation 7 in the [Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar](#). Certified copies of course descriptions from calendars are acceptable in lieu of originals. Certificates in languages other than English or French must be accompanied by certified translations into English. Students applying with one year or less of university work must also submit high school transcripts.

The minimum GPA for admission as a transfer student may vary by program of study. Please contact the Registrar's Office for more information.

**Note:** Transfer credit will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

### M. International Baccalaureate (IB), Advanced Placement (AP), Baccalauréat (French Baccalaureat) and A-Level (GCE) courses

Students taking any of these courses may qualify for advanced placement or transfer credits. Transfer credits will be awarded based on equivalent King's/Dalhousie courses.

Credit may be awarded to students with Higher level IB courses with final grades of 5, 6 or 7 or with AP national exam results of 4 or 5. For students with a Baccalauréat exam result of 11 or higher on courses with a minimum coefficient of 4, transfer credits may be awarded. Those who have completed A-Level courses with a final grade of C or higher may receive transfer credit.

Students may opt to forego transfer credit awarded for these programs. To do so, applicants must contact the Registrar's Office at (902) 422-1271.

Transfer credits are evaluated on an individual basis and will vary depending on the requirements of each student's academic program. Lists of equivalent King's / Dalhousie credits that have been previously determined can be found on the Dalhousie website (<http://www.dal.ca/transfercredits>).

### N. International and Exchange Students Attending King's / Dalhousie as Visiting Students

International students must meet the following requirements:

- Good academic standing at the home institution
- Written academic approval from the appropriate department head, Dean or designate (e.g. Registrar) to undertake course work at King's/Dalhousie (written approval is usually in the form of a letter of permission)
- The required student visa to study in Canada
- Proof of adequate health insurance for the duration of the stay in Canada
- Proof of proficiency in English

**PLEASE NOTE:** Students studying for less than one full academic year are restricted from taking full-year (multi-term) courses (see [“Definitions”](#)).

### **O. Rescission of Acceptance into a Program**

The University of King's College reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a program. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the King's Registrar, the Dalhousie President or Vice President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

### **P. Canadian and Local Students Attending King's / Dalhousie as Visiting Students**

All students wishing to attend King's/Dalhousie University on a Letter of Permission from their home university must submit the following:

- A completed application for admission
- Letter of Permission from the home university
- NOTE: Students applying from Saint Mary's, Mount Saint Vincent, and NSCAD University are not required to pay the application fee

Students from all other universities must arrange for transcripts to be sent to the home university.

# SPECIFIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

---

## A. Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

### 1. Bachelor of Arts

- English
- Four other acceptable university-preparatory courses
- Minimum final grades:
  - English – 65%
  - Other Subjects – 60%
  - Overall Average – 70%

### 2. Bachelor of Music, BA Music and Other Music Degree Programs

- Satisfy the requirements for Bachelor of Arts
- Demonstrate proficiency as an instrumental or vocal performer in an audition/interview
- Demonstrate knowledge of the basic rudiments of music theory (roughly equivalent to Grade II theory, Royal Conservatory of Music in Toronto), aural skills and keyboard skills. Each is assessed through written diagnostic tests as part of the audition/ interview
- Submit the supplementary application form to the Fountain School of Performing Arts.

It is recommended that students apply early for the purposes of admission, audition, and music scholarship consideration. Applicants who, in the estimation of the Auditioning Committee, show considerable musical talent but need more emphasis on preparatory skills will be required to take preparatory courses. Applicants with significant background deficiencies will be advised to seek further preparation through private instruction before reapplying.

Students wishing to transfer from another institution into the second or third year of their chosen Music program must take validation examinations in music, theory, aural and keyboard skills, and their applied major instrument before transfer of credits can be considered. Failure to pass an examination will necessitate enrolment in the appropriate first- or second-year course. Valid examination must be written at the same time as the audition/interview.

### 3. BA Theatre (Acting)

- Satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts
- Applicants in the BA Theatre (Acting) must submit an 'Acting Supplemental Audition Form' to the Fountain School of Performing Art at Dalhousie University.

## B. Faculty of Science

### 1. Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science Co-op

- English
- Pre-calculus Math
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses
- Minimum final grades:
  - English, Math – 65%
  - Other subjects – 60%
  - Overall Average – 75%
- It is recommended that students have two science subjects.

### 2. Integrated Science Program (DISP)

- Satisfy requirements for Bachelor of Science
- At least one grade 12 science course
- Minimum grades:
  - English 75%
  - Mathematics 80%
  - Overall average 80%
- Applicants to DISP must submit an 'Integrated Science Supplemental Form' to Dalhousie University

## C. School of Journalism

### 1. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

- Academic and language requirements as for the Bachelor of Arts program
- Applicants will be considered based on academic performance, strength of their academic program and a one-thousand-word autobiographical sketch. Journalistic work and references may be included if available, but are not required.

### 2. Bachelor of Journalism

- A completed undergraduate degree in any discipline with a minimum average of B (Students in progress with their degree must be able to show that they will have completed the requirements to graduate before they begin the Bachelor of Journalism program)
- Evidence of writing skill through submission of journalistic work they have had published or broadcast
- Submission of a one-thousand word autobiographical sketch
- References recommended but not required

### 3. Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction

- An Undergraduate degree in any discipline, normally an honours degree with a minimum grade point average of B
- Submission of a portfolio of representative nonfiction writing demonstrating suitability to pursue the program
- All other requirements published by Dalhousie for graduate degree programs

- Any additional requirements for the Program as agreed by King's and Dalhousie and as approved by [Dalhousie's Faculty of Graduate Studies](#) and Senate, and by the King's Faculty Council
- A prior learning assessment process will be made available for applicants who do not have an undergraduate degree but have deep experience in the field.

#### **4. Master of Journalism**

- A four-year undergraduate degree in any discipline, with an average grade of B better (September entry)
- A four-year Bachelor of Journalism degree or equivalent, with an average grade of B or better (January entry)
- All other requirements published by Dalhousie for graduate degree programs
- Any additional requirements for the Program as agreed by King's and Dalhousie and as approved by [Dalhousie's Faculty of Graduate Studies](#) and Senate, and by the King's Faculty Council
- January entry: A prior learning assessment process will be made available for the few applicants who do not have a Bachelor of Journalism degree, but have a degree in another discipline and deep experience in the field

# APPLICATION SUBMISSION

---

It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that the application file is complete. The following must be submitted by each applicant to the Office of the Registrar:

- A completed application form
- The appropriate application fee for the program
- For students applying directly from high school, an official record of high school work
- An official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions (if applicable)
- Evidence of competency in English for applicants whose native language is not English (see “H. English Language Proficiency Requirements”)
- Supplementary information as required for specific programs
- Mature applicants should also enclose a letter
- Students seeking scholarship or other entrance funding, please complete the supplementary scholarship and bursary application forms found on the [King's website](#).

Documents, once submitted, become the property of the University of King's College and cannot be returned.

## A. January Admissions

Admission of first-year students in January is not recommended because the number of introductory courses in the Winter term is very limited. Part-time students and transfer students may be admitted for courses beginning in January in BA, BSc, and Special Student programs.

## B. Response to Applications

King's will respond to your application as promptly as possible and will advise you by email of any missing documentation. Please notify the Registrar's Office if your address changes.

When documentation is complete, applications are forwarded to the appropriate admissions committee. Although every effort is made to obtain decisions quickly, there will be some delay at times, particularly with limited enrolment programs. There may also be some delay in admission decisions for programs starting beyond the next academic session. As soon as decisions are made, applicants will be advised by email and mail.

## C. Early Acceptance

Applicants currently attending high school who have good academic records and a competitive admission average may be given early acceptance, conditional on satisfactory completion of work in which they are currently enrolled. The admission average required for early acceptance will vary based on each year's applicant pool, and will range upward from the mid 70's.



**D. Final Acceptance**

Applicants must successfully complete high school courses in the required subjects with a minimum average of 70%. An official transcript of final grades must be submitted to the Registrar's Office by August 1.

Please note that possession of the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

# UNIVERSITY REGULATIONS

## I. GENERAL

---

1. In relation to the College of Arts & Science, the President of the University of King's College is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by the Faculty and Board of Governors of the University of King's College, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty or School concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made. Students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any course or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. Students are bound by the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered regardless of the Faculty in which the student takes courses.
4. Students should be aware that certain courses at the University involve required laboratory work where potentially hazardous materials are in use. These may include animals, other biological materials which may include crops and products, tissues, fluids, wastes, but also microorganisms and toxins as well as a wide variety of chemicals. Examples of physical hazards may include noise, radioactive isotopes and non-ionizing radiation (e.g. lasers). Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such materials resulting in exposure, King's / Dalhousie require that, as a condition of taking a course where such materials are to be used, students must read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different course.

## 2. RESCISSION OF ACCEPTANCE INTO A PROGRAM

---

University of King's College / Dalhousie University reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a program. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the King's Registrar, Dalhousie President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate *in camera*.

### 3. OFFICIAL EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

---

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid King's / Dal ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All electronic computing, data storage, electronic dictionary and communication devices must be turned off, placed and sealed in the opaque storage bag on the exam writing surface. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
5. If more than one examination book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
6. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books, papers, electronic computing, data storage, or communications devices in their possession, even if their use be not proved, will be investigated by the Chief Invigilator. A written report will be submitted to the Faculty Academic Integrity Officer.
7. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

## 4. POLICY IN THE EVENT THAT A FORMAL EXAMINATION CANNOT BE COMPLETED AT THE REGULARLY SCHEDULED TIME

---

Formal examinations, up to three hours in length, are scheduled by the Dalhousie Registrar each December and April during formal examination periods, as laid out in the Calendar. If, in the unusual event that one of these examinations must be postponed or abandoned at short notice, the following policies will apply.

1. If more than 50 percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than 50 percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten as soon as possible, normally on a day when examinations are not scheduled. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite on the Dalhousie Website of the Registrar ([www.dal.ca/exams](http://www.dal.ca/exams)).
3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the course are treated fairly and equitably and according to the evaluative criteria in the course description given to students at the beginning of the term.

If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the course description, may appeal through the appropriate departmental or school appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a make-up examination will be made between the student and the course professor.

4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Dalhousie website at [www.dal.ca/exams](http://www.dal.ca/exams) for when the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

## 5. POLICY FOR THE SCHEDULING OF COURSES/ EXAMINATIONS

---

Normally, the University schedules and conducts courses on weekdays (e.g. Monday to Friday between 8:30am (start time) and 10pm (end time) Atlantic time), and sometimes Saturdays, and examinations on weekdays and Saturdays, but not Sundays or statutory holidays. No examinations or courses should be scheduled on Good Friday, Easter Saturday or Easter Sunday. Otherwise, exams will be scheduled Monday through Saturday between 8:30am and 10pm Atlantic time, and sometimes Sunday between 12 noon and 10pm Atlantic time. However the University reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Dalhousie Senate, to schedule courses or examinations on Sundays or statutory holidays, as the case may be.

### **I. Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time**

A student requesting an alternative time for a final examination will be granted that request only in exceptional circumstances. Such circumstances include illness (with medical certificate) or other mitigating circumstances outside the control of the student, including technology failure in the case of online examinations. Students writing online tests or exams in other time zones may request an alternative exam time if they are scheduled to write a test or exam during a restricted time period after 10pm or before 8:30am local time. Elective arrangements (such as travel plans) are not considered acceptable grounds for granting an alternative examination time. In cases where it is necessary to make changes to examination arrangements late in the term, or Senate has approved exceptional examination arrangements, a special effort will be made to accommodate difficulties the changes may cause for individual students.

Instructors are expected to accommodate all reasonable requests for alternative examination times although the ultimate decision of whether to grant a student's request for an alternative examination time lies with the instructor of the course concerned as does the responsibility for making the alternative arrangements.

This policy may also be applied at the discretion of the instructor to tests and examinations other than final examinations.

**Assistance and Support:** The Centre for Learning and Teaching (CLT) is available to provide assistance to Instructors in preparing examinations and in considering alternative forms of assessment. Academic Technology Services (ATS) can provide technical support to instructors offering online exams.

## 6. COMMUNICATION WITH STUDENTS

---

1. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Registrar's Office, upon registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly. This may be done online at <http://dalonline.dal.ca>.
2. Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within King's/Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains a student and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check their official email address frequently in order to stay current with King's/Dalhousie communications.
3. Students who change their name while attending King's/Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.

## 7. STUDENT ABSENCE REGULATION

---

This regulation applies to all credit-bearing courses and programs.

Schedule A lists the Faculties, Colleges, and Schools whose programs and courses are excluded from this regulation. The Senate Office will add and remove academic units from this list based on direction from the Senate Learning and Teaching Committee (SLTC).

Students experiencing short-term or long-term absences that result in missed or late academic requirements may seek alternate arrangements with their instructors.

Students must review Faculty, College, School, course or instructor specific syllabi and guidelines, and work-integrated learning handbook policies for the remediation of missed or late academic requirements. Absences may also result in the loss of class participation grades.

Course instructors may approve exceptions to this regulation to provide additional flexibility to students and to support students in successful completion of academic requirements. Faculties, Colleges, and Schools may approve changes to absence reporting timelines and to methods for providing absence information for the academic unit.

Any student who believes they will suffer undue hardship from the application of this academic regulation may [apply](#) for relief by completing an “[Application for a Waiver of an Academic Regulation](#)” form. Students wishing to appeal a decision denying the application for a waiver may appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee of the Faculty, College or School in which they are registered.

Requests for alternate arrangements for missed University scheduled final exams are handled under a separate University regulation, “[Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time](#)”.

Students who provide false or fraudulent medical or other evidentiary documentation for their absences are subject to University discipline under the [Code of Student Conduct](#).

Information on managing absences may be provided by Dalhousie Student Health Services and Counselling Services and appear in the calendar entry with this regulation. Current information for the calendar appears in Schedule B and may be revised at their discretion.

### **Schedule A – List of Excluded Faculties, Colleges and Schools**

The following academic units at Dalhousie have separate regulations to cover short-term and long-term absences that still meet the overall purpose of this regulation:

- Faculty of Dentistry
- Schulich School of Law
- Faculty of Medicine
- College of Pharmacy

Students in these Faculties, Colleges or Schools must refer to their current academic calendars for specific regulations or policies



on missed or late academic requirements.

#### **Schedule B – Supplementary information from Student Health and Wellness**

Dalhousie Student Health Services and Counselling Services will only provide sick notes or medical certificates to students for short term absences in the following cases:

- A student's Faculty or instructor is not using the "Student Absence Regulation",
- The missed or late academic requirement is considered final coursework, or
- The test or exam falls within the last two weeks of an academic term.

Students are encouraged to stay at home if they have a communicable illness (such as flu-like symptoms) that is manageable at home to prevent further spread of illness to other students, staff or instructors.

For long-term absences, Dalhousie Student Health Services and/or Counselling Services will only provide documentation for students who have been under the care of a physician, registered nurse, social worker, psychologist, counsellor, or psychiatrist during the period of absence and/or for management of long-term or chronic physical or mental health conditions.

The full Student Absence Regulation is available on the [Dalhousie University Secretariat website](#) under University Regulations.

## 8. FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND PROTECTION OF PRIVACY

---

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOIPOP) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to King's are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOIPOP Act or as otherwise required by law.

## 9. RELEASE OF INFORMATION ABOUT STUDENTS

---

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

### **I. Disclosure to students of their own records**

1. A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at King's/Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g., a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty or level of study only, are not issued.
2. Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
3. Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT." Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.

Please note that the Dalhousie Registrar's Office will issue transcripts for students registered in Arts, Science and Music degrees, and for Master of Journalism and Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction degrees. The King's Registrar's Office issues the official record for Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) and Bachelor of Journalism students.

4. If transcripts are issued for a student while a Senate discipline case is pending and the committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, revised transcripts will be sent to recipients if transcripts were issued while the case was pending.

### **II. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University**

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

### **III. Disclosure to Third Parties**

1. The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
  - Name
  - Period of Registration
  - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
  - Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
  - Hometown and Awards/Distinctions\*

\*(as indicated in the convocation/Encaenia program)
2. Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
3. Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.

4. In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.

5. **Statistics Canada** is the national statistical agency. As such, Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education.

It is essential to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrolment demand at postsecondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means that it is also important to understand 'outcomes'. In order to conduct such studies, Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada, student identification information (student's name and student ID number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, and enrolment information.

The federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used for statistical purposes only, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students may contact Statistics Canada via e-mail if they have any questions: [statcan.PSIS-SIEP.statcan@canada.ca](mailto:statcan.PSIS-SIEP.statcan@canada.ca).

Students should also be aware that the **Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC)** collects the data described above on behalf of Statistics Canada. In addition, it archives these data and uses them to generate basic statistics, research products, as well as the sampling frame for its university graduate survey. These activities support its mandate, which is to assist institutions and governments in enhancing the post-secondary learning environment. The legal authority for these activities is provided by the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission Act. The MPHEC publishes information in aggregate form so that personal information concerning any person is never revealed. The MPHEC may disclose personal information for the purpose of research, in alignment with its mandate, and as authorized the MPHEC Act.

For more information, consult the MPHEC's Privacy Statement at: [www.mphec.ca](http://www.mphec.ca).

6. In the case where students fail to pay their account with the University, their personal information may be sent to a collection agency.

7. The names, hometown and programs of study of students who have received endowed scholarships will be released to the donors of those awards.

8. On a semi-annual basis, a list of registered students will be provided to the King's Students' Union for the purposes of administering KSU sponsored programs and services for students (e.g. Health Insurance and King's Students' Union elections).

9. Following graduation, students automatically become members of the King's Alumni Association. Names and contact information of graduates will be released to the Alumni Association and will become subject to the privacy policy of that association.

10. Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to their record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

# 10. STUDENT ACCOMMODATION POLICY

---

## A. Background and Purpose

This policy forms part of a broader, ongoing commitment to create a fully accessible university community, and acknowledges that, through dialogue, the university can better understand the nature and extent of campus barriers to accessibility. It is the responsibility of every member of the King's / Dalhousie University community to be knowledgeable on institutional policies related to prohibited grounds for discriminatory practices and accessibility.

Pursuant to our obligations under human rights legislation, the purpose of this Policy is to affirm that the University of King's College/Dalhousie University will make reasonable efforts to provide accommodations, up to the point of undue hardship, for students experiencing a barrier due to a characteristic protected by human rights legislation, and to establish a framework for managing requests by students for accommodation in an appropriate and timely manner.

Accommodations are intended to reduce or eliminate barriers to participation in academic and student life experienced by individual students due to characteristics protected under human rights legislation.

## B. Application

This policy applies to academic and non-academic activity engaged in by students at, on behalf of, in connection with or under the auspices of the University.

Affirmative Action measures and programs aimed at correcting historic disadvantage for designated groups fall under distinct programs and do not form part of this policy.

Allegations of discrimination are addressed under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination and the applicable procedures.

## C. Definitions

In this Policy:

“Centre” means the Student Accessibility Centre, Student Affairs;

“Student” means an individual registered in a course at the University, including the College of Continuing Education, but excluding residents in postgraduate medical or dental education programs;

“University activity” means an academic or non-academic activity conducted at, on behalf of, in connection with, or under the auspices of the University.

## D. Policy

1. Students experiencing barriers to participation in a University activity due to a characteristic protected under human rights legislation are entitled to accommodation to reduce or eliminate such barriers up to the point of undue hardship, as set out in this Policy.
2. All members of the University community share in the responsibility for compliance with this policy.
3. Students are encouraged to seek accommodation where they believe that they are experiencing a barrier to participation in

a University activity, due to a characteristic protected under human rights legislation, which may be reduced or eliminated through accommodation.

4. All requests for accommodation shall be made by the student to the Centre in accordance with the Procedures and with all Guidelines and Protocols published by the Centre.
5. Accommodation requests shall be made prior to the University activity in question. There shall be no “after-the-fact” accommodation except in rare circumstances where significant psychological or mental health issues arise coincident with the activity in question.
6. Accommodation decisions will be reviewed on a regular basis and adjusted to the student’s current circumstances where necessary.
7. Accommodation decisions may be appealed by the student to the Vice-President Academic and Provost or delegate in accordance with the Procedures, and with the Guidelines and Protocols established by the Centre.
8. All documentation relating to a request for accommodation, including supporting documentation, shall be treated as strictly confidential, and shall not be disclosed to other persons without the consent of the student requesting the accommodation, except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary for the effective implementation of the accommodation decision or appeal of that decision.
9. Nothing in this Policy or Procedures shall take away from the student’s right to seek the assistance of the applicable Human Rights Commission.

#### **E. Administrative Structure**

Authority: This Policy and Procedures falls under the authority of the Vice-President Academic and Provost of Dalhousie University. The Centre is responsible for the day to day administration of this Policy and Procedures.

Guidelines and Protocols: Guidelines and Protocols published by the Centre will support the Policy and Procedures and facilitate the Centre’s responsibility to administer the Policy.

Record-keeping: The Centre shall track and monitor data relating to accommodation requests, accommodation appeals, accommodation plans, and other matters relating to student accommodation.

Reporting: The Centre shall deliver an annual report to the Vice- Provost, Student Affairs and the Senate Committee on Learning and Teaching which will include:

1. Number of accommodation requests;
2. Representation of the nature of the requests and program of study;
3. Number of appeals and summary of decisions; and
4. Any service challenges or other issues presented.

Ongoing Training: Employees involved in administering this Policy and Procedures will participate in regular training on applicable human rights issues by the Human Rights and Equity Advisor, a minimum of once annually.

#### **F. Procedures**

Request for Accommodation: A request for accommodation shall be made by the student to the Centre prior to the University activity in question in accordance with Guidelines and Protocols established by the Centre.

Preliminary Assessment: The Centre shall make a preliminary assessment of the request to determine the nature of the barrier experienced by the student and the connection of that barrier to a characteristic protected by human rights legislation. If both

cannot be established then the request shall be denied.

Factors to be Considered: Where an accommodation is to be provided, it must be reasonable, up to the point of undue hardship. The relevant factors to be taken into account in determining a reasonable accommodation will include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Linkage – whether the proposed accommodation will have the practical effect of eliminating or reducing the identified barrier;
2. Safety – whether the proposed accommodation would pose a safety risk to faculty, staff or other students or to the student seeking accommodation;
3. Financial Cost – whether the anticipated expenses (estimated out-of-pocket expenses to put the accommodation in place together with any long-term expenses to sustain the proposed accommodation), are likely to be cost-prohibitive;
4. Size and nature of the program or service – whether the proposed accommodation would be exceedingly disruptive to the program or service, taking into consideration the number of students, faculty, staff and others affected as well as the nature and inter-relationships of their roles;
5. Impact on academic requirements – whether the proposed accommodation will substantially undermine the academic requirements of the program; and
6. Alternatives – where a requested accommodation appears to create an undue hardship based on the above factors, whether an alternative accommodation may be available.

Consultation and Decision: Having regard for the factors set out in '[Factors to be Considered](#)' section, and following consultation, as appropriate to the circumstances, with:

1. the student;
2. the course instructor in the case of an academic accommodation;
3. the clinical coordinator in the case of an accommodation in a clinical placement;
4. the administrator responsible for the University activity in question;
5. administrators responsible for coordinating accommodations in professional Faculties; and/or
6. others that may be warranted by the circumstances; the Centre will decide what accommodation will be provided.

Objection to decision: If a student disagrees with the accommodation decision, the student should attempt to resolve the matter through informal discussions with the Centre.

Appeal: If the student's objection cannot be resolved, the student may appeal the decision by filing a written appeal to the Vice-President Academic and Provost of Dalhousie within ten calendar days of the date that the Centre made its final decision in accordance with the Guidelines or Protocols established by the Centre. The Vice-President Academic and Provost may designate an Associate Vice-President Academic to act in their place. The Vice-President Academic and Provost or designate may uphold the initial accommodation decision, or may determine that an alternative form of accommodation should be provided. This decision is final, and cannot be appealed further.

## II. POLICY ON THE SUBMISSION OF STUDENT PAPERS

---

Any instructor may require student assignments to be submitted in both written and electronic (computer-readable) form, e.g., a text file or as an email attachment, as defined by the instructor. Use of third-party originality checking software does not preclude instructor use of alternate means to identify lapses in originality and attribution. The results of such assessment may be used as evidence in any disciplinary action taken by the Dalhousie Senate.

### **Procedures:**

If an instructor plans to use originality-checking software in a course, students shall be informed in the course syllabus that their written work may be submitted to a text-matching software service, which is meant to assure students that everyone will be evaluated on the basis of their own work and to warn students that plagiarism is likely to be detected. The planned use of originality checking software will also be included in the oral presentation of the course syllabus in the initial course meeting.

Students shall also be informed in the course syllabus that they are free, without penalty of grade, to choose an alternative method of attesting to the authenticity of their work.

Students shall inform instructors no later than two weeks after the commencement of courses of their intent to choose an alternate method.

Instructors shall provide students with at least two possible alternatives that are not unduly onerous and that are appropriate for the type of written work. Alternatives shall be chosen from the following:

1. Submitting copies of multiple drafts demonstrating development of the work;
2. Submitting an annotated bibliography;
3. Submitting photocopies of sources; and
4. Other alternatives devised by the instructor, provided that they are not unduly onerous.



## 12. INTELLECTUAL HONESTY

---

A University should be a model of intellectual honesty. As such, Dalhousie University and the University of King's College share the academic values of honesty, trust, respect, fairness and responsibility (Centre for Academic Integrity, 1999-, of which Dalhousie University is a member). Failure to meet the University's standards in this regard can result in an academic offence. The length of time a student has attended university, the presence of a dishonest intent and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

Violations of intellectual honesty are offensive to the entire academic community, not just to the individual faculty member and students in whose course an offence occurs.

Instructors are responsible for setting examinations and assignments as part of the learning process and for evaluating those examinations and assignments, including ensuring that any rules stated for the procedures used in an examination or assignment are followed. Any violation of such stated rules that could result in a student gaining an unfair or unearned advantage may be considered to be an academic offence.

### Examples of Academic Offences

There are many possible forms of academic dishonesty. Since it is not possible to list all instances of academic dishonesty, the following list of examples should be considered only as a guide. The omission of a dishonest action from this list does not prevent the University from prosecuting an alleged instance of that action.

#### A. Plagiarism

Members of the academic communities are privileged to share in knowledge generated through the efforts of many. In return, each member of the community has the responsibility to acknowledge the source of the information used and to contribute knowledge that can, in turn, be trusted and used by others. Consequently, the University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to learning and scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the appropriate acknowledgment of sources from which facts and opinions have been obtained.

The University defines plagiarism as the submission or presentation of the work of another as if it were one's own.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence that may lead to the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University. If a penalty results in a student no longer meeting the requirements of a degree that has been awarded, the University may rescind that degree.

Some examples of plagiarism are:

- failure to attribute authorship when using a broad spectrum of sources such as written or oral work, computer codes/programs, artistic or architectural works, scientific projects, performances, web page designs, graphical representations, diagrams, videos, and images;
- downloading all or part of the work of another from the Internet and submitting as one's own; and
- the use of a paper prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of acknowledgment vary from one field of study to another. Failure to cite sources

as required in the particular field of study in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, be considered to be plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about how to acknowledge sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request. Students may also take advantage of resources available through the Writing Centre at [writingcentre.dal.ca](http://writingcentre.dal.ca) or the Dalhousie Libraries at [library.dal.ca/services/infolit](http://library.dal.ca/services/infolit).

### **B. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.**

Academic research is based on the presentation of accurate information and data that are obtained honestly. The trustworthiness of our findings is essential to building knowledge in and across fields of study. Therefore, the falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University or the withdrawal of a degree previously awarded.

### **C. Other Irregularities**

The University strives to provide equal opportunities for learners to demonstrate and be recognized for their abilities. Any behaviour intended to gain unearned advantage over another person violates this principle. A member of the University who attempts, or who assists any other person in an attempt, to fulfill, by irregular procedures, any requirements for a course, commits an academic offence and is subject to a penalty.

In the absence of specific approval from the instructor of a course, all students should assume that every assignment is to be completed independently, without any form of collaboration.

Students should take reasonable precautions to prevent other students from having access, without permission, to their tests, assignments, essays or term papers.

The following are some examples of irregular procedures. The list should be used only as a guide since it is not possible to cover all situations that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee/Journalism Discipline Committee to be irregular.

- writing an examination or test for someone else;
- attempting to obtain or accepting assistance from any other person during an examination or test;
- during the time one is writing an examination or test, having material that is not specifically approved by the instructor;
- without authorization, obtaining a copy of an examination or test, topic for an essay or paper, or other work;
- without authorization from the faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any work for academic credit when one is not the sole author or creator;
- without authorization submitting any work that has been previously accepted for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate program, or has been completed as part of employment within the University, for example, as research activity. A repeated course is considered to be a separate course.

### **D. Aiding in the Commission of an Academic Offence**

No student may encourage or aid another student in the commission of an academic offence, for example,

- by lending another student an assignment knowing that the other student may copy it for submission;
- by allowing another student to copy answers during an examination.

### **E. Misrepresentation**

Any person who provides false or misleading information during an investigation of a suspected academic offence is guilty of an offence.

## 13. DISCIPLINE

---

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the residence discipline policy unless the President determines that some non-residence University interests are involved. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses (see examples in [Section 12 Intellectual Honesty](#)), as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.
3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in their absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to courses or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any course or any Faculty of the University.

# 14. ACADEMIC DISHONESTY

---

## Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences

### I. Preamble

These procedures deal with allegations of academic offences and do not deal with violations of the student code of conduct. The purpose of these procedures is to delegate assessment of certain allegation of academic offences to the Faculty level.

### Guideline for Evaluators

An alleged first or later breach of any academic standard by a student should never be dealt with by an evaluator, but in all instances, should be referred to the Academic Integrity Officer in accordance with these procedures. Any attempt by any person or body other than the Senate, the Senate Discipline Committee, or the Academic Integrity Officers to impose a penalty for an alleged offence is null and void and leaves the student still liable to discipline for that offence. Further, a student remains liable to discipline for a suspected offence notwithstanding a failure on the part of an evaluator to report the allegation in accordance with these procedures.

Where an allegation of a breach of academic standards has been made or is pending, the evaluator should not reveal the mark or grade to anyone until the Vice Chair (Academic Administration) has confirmed the disposition of the matter by the Senate Discipline Committee or the Academic Integrity Officer.

### II. Academic Integrity Officers

1. Academic Integrity Officers are associated with the Faculties of Dalhousie University. (Note: The University of King's College School of Journalism also has an associated Academic Integrity Officer. Please see [School of Journalism entry](#) for further details).
2. The Academic Integrity Officer shall act between the student and instructor, and may appear at Hearing Panels of the Discipline Committee or the Discipline Appeals Board to present the case against the student.
3. The Academic Integrity Officer is the Dean of the Faculty. The Dean may further delegate this role to one or more members of their academic staff except those who are Senate Officers, who are otherwise involved in the student discipline process, or who otherwise are in a potential conflict of interest relative to this role. Annually the name of the delegate(s) shall be communicated in writing to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) who shall report to Senate.
4. The Academic Integrity Officers shall meet as a group with the Senate Discipline Committee (SDC) at least once a year to discuss relevant policy issues and training requirements with a view to maximizing consistency and predictability in the administration of academic offences across the University. Such meetings will be convened and chaired by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).

### 5. Penalties

Penalties shall follow the guidelines contained within the University's Academic Regulations and the Senate Discipline Committee terms of reference set out in Section 10 of the Senate Constitution, which are reproduced below for convenience.

"The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement

that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

- 1) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one or more years, but not exceed five years;
- 2) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
- 3) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
- 4) failure of the course or seminar or program;
- 5) failure of the academic year;
- 6) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three academic years);
- 7) expulsion from the University;
- 8) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
- 9) removal from the Dean's List/President's List."

## 6. Faculty Procedures

When an academic offence is suspected, the instructor shall submit a signed statement outlining the basis for the allegation, together with all relevant supporting evidence, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty which is responsible for the delivery of the course at issue, or in the case of an allegation in relation to a graduate thesis or other non course graduate materials, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, within 10 working days of becoming aware of the alleged offence, but in any event no later than the deadline for submission of final grades to the Registrar, except in extraordinary circumstances, as determined by the Academic Integrity Officer.

7. Upon receipt of the material from the instructor, the Academic Integrity Officer shall determine whether or not the material supports a *prima facie* case that the student has committed an academic offence. If no *prima facie* case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the allegation, and the instructor and student will be so advised in writing.

8. If a *prima facie* case is established, then the Academic Integrity Officer will take the following further steps:

- a) Check the academic discipline database maintained by the Senate Office to determine if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s);
- b) With the exception of cases involving two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation") which shall proceed in accordance with paragraph 9, if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s), forward the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee;
- c) If the allegation appears to be a first offense, and in all cases of two or more students facing a common allegation, inform the student(s) in writing of the nature of the allegation, the instructor's statement, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support (will be a standard document);
- d) Convene a meeting with the student(s), the student(s)' advisor, if any, and the instructor within five working days upon receipt of the allegation by the student, which time may be extended at the request of the student, instructor, or Academic Integrity Officer, in appropriate circumstances.
- e) If the meeting does not take place within the time set out above, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to convene another meeting with the student(s), the student(s)' advisor, if any, and the instructor. The Academic Integrity Officer also has the discretion to convene additional meetings as may be reasonably required. In the event an initial meeting does not occur within a reasonable time after a *prima facie* case is established, the Academic Integrity Officer shall refer the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee.

9. Notwithstanding paragraph 8b, in the case of two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation

(“common allegation”), the Academic Integrity Officer has the authority to convene a meeting with all such students in accordance with paragraphs 8d and 8e and to make findings for all such students under these Procedures, regardless of the fact that one or more of such students may have a record of prior academic offence(s). If the Academic Integrity Officer’s assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that a student facing a common allegation has committed an academic offence, for any such student who has no record of prior academic offence(s), subject to paragraph 14, the Academic Integrity Officer shall assess an appropriate penalty for the student in accordance with these Procedures; and for any such student who has a record of prior academic offence(s), the Academic Integrity Officer shall forward the matter to the Senate Discipline Committee for assessment of an appropriate penalty.

10. Following the meeting convened in accordance with paragraph 8, the Academic Integrity Officer shall make a preliminary assessment of whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, and if there is sufficient evidence, make a preliminary assessment of what penalty would be appropriate in the circumstances. In making the latter assessment, the Academic Integrity Officer shall exercise broad discretion in considering possible mitigating circumstances including but not limited to extraordinary personal circumstances and lack of educational experience.

11. If the Academic Integrity Officer’s assessment is that there is insufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, the Officer shall inform the student in writing with a copy to the Instructor within five working days of the meeting. This does not preclude an Academic Integrity Officer from proceeding with the allegation at a later date, should new evidence become available.

12. If the Academic Integrity Officer’s assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, AND that the appropriate penalty for the student’s conduct is any of the penalties described in paragraph 5, above, except those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide the student with the option of accepting the finding and the proposed penalty, or of proceeding to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing. The option shall be presented to the student within five working days of the meeting, and the student shall have two working days to respond. In the event that the student elects to accept the finding and proposed penalty, the Academic Integrity Officer shall so advise the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).

13. Within 14 calendar days of the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) being advised of the finding and agreed penalty under paragraph 12, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or in their absence, the Chair or Vice-Chair (Academic Programs), and a student Senator appointed by the Dalhousie Student Union shall jointly review the finding and agreed penalty to determine whether the process is consistent with the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences. If so, they shall ratify the matter on behalf of Senate and the Vice-Chair shall notify the student and the Academic Integrity Officer of such ratification. For ratification to occur, the decision must be unanimous. The finding and agreed penalty shall stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors. The Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall ensure that the offence is recorded on the Senate Discipline database and that the Registrar and any others are notified of the finding and penalty for immediate implementation. If the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and/or the student Senator have any material concerns about the process, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall consult with the Academic Integrity Officer to determine whether the concerns can be resolved. If the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and the Academic Integrity Officer are unable to resolve any concerns, the matter shall be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer for further consideration under these Procedures, after which the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and a student Senator shall jointly re-consider ratification. Should ratification still not occur, the matter shall be referred to the Senate Discipline Committee for a hearing.

14. If the Academic Integrity Officer’s assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, but that the appropriate penalty for the student’s conduct is one of those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 of paragraph 5 of these Procedures, the Academic Integrity Officer shall, within five working days of the meeting, notify

the student in writing, with a copy to the instructor, that the matter will be forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing.

15. Should a student request that an allegation be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer after it has been forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to grant such a request. A student's request shall be in writing, and delivered to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) within five working days of the date the allegation letter is sent to the student by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).

16. Prior to a hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee of an allegation against a student, the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide a written allegation to the Senate office identifying the evidence initially presented by the instructor pursuant to paragraph 6 and any additional evidence obtained by the instructor in the course of the assessment of the matter. The written allegation shall not include reference to whether or not any meeting(s) did occur pursuant to paragraph 8d or 8e, any statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s), or any alternate versions of the facts and circumstances that may have been presented by one or more students at such meeting(s). The student shall have the opportunity to provide a written submission in response prior to the hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a statement made by a student at a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee that is inconsistent with a statement previously made by that student in the meeting(s) with the Academic Integrity Officer, then the Academic Integrity Officer may refer to statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s).

17. Confidentiality must be maintained by those involved in each case when an academic offence is suspected and the instructor submits an allegation to the Academic Integrity Officer, except as is reasonably necessary to implement the finding and agreed penalty or as required in subsequent disciplinary proceedings related to the same matter.



## 15. SENATE DISCIPLINE COMMITTEE

---

### Jurisdiction of the Senate Discipline Committee

1. The Senate Discipline Committee has jurisdiction to hear:
  - Complaints referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Code of Student Conduct (“Code Complaints”); and
  - Allegations of academic offences referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences (“Integrity Allegations”).
2. For the purpose of these procedures, the following definitions shall apply:
  - **Allegation** means a Code Complaint or an Integrity Allegation as the context requires
  - **University Representative** means the President of the University or their designate in the case of Code Complaints, or the Academic Integrity Officer in the case of Integrity Allegations.
3. The Senate Discipline Committee’s jurisdiction extends to Allegations against a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving the student, but prior to adjudication, has:
  1. been compelled to withdraw academically;
  2. chosen to withdraw from the course, the program, or the University prior to being disciplined, or;
  3. chosen not to register at the University.
4. In the case of Integrity Allegations, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:
  - a) dismiss the allegation; or
  - b) impose any of the following:
    - notation of the fact of discipline on the offender’s transcript for a period of one or more years, but not exceeding five years;
    - repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
    - a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
    - an imposed limit on the grade that can be given for the assignment or course;
    - failure of the course;
    - suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three academic years);
    - expulsion from the University;
    - any other remedy of an academic nature that is within the power of Senate to grant.
5. In the case of a Code Complaint, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:
  - a) dismiss the complaint; or
  - b) impose any of the penalties set out under the Code of Student Conduct.

6. In the case where an Allegation is proven and is not dismissed under section 4(a) or 5(a), the Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may consider any mitigating or aggravating circumstances in its determination of the appropriate penalty.

#### **Initiating a Hearing / Pre-Hearing Procedure**

7. To initiate a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee the University Representative shall submit a written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate. The request shall include a written submission outlining the Allegation together with all supporting evidence, documentation and a list of the witnesses on which the University Representative intends to rely.

8. The Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall provide the student with a notice of the Allegation that shall include:

- The material filed by the University Representative under section 7;
- Notice of the deadline for the student to submit a written defence, any supporting evidence and a list of individuals who will attend at the hearing on the student's behalf; and
- Notification of the student's right to be represented.

9. The student shall provide the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) with a written defence, supporting evidence and a list of the individuals who will also be attending, as well as their capacity (e.g. witness, support person, advocate) no later than the date specified in the notice of allegation. Any evidence or documentation provided after the deadline for submission may be ruled inadmissible by the Hearing Panel at the hearing.

10. The Chair of the Senate Discipline Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner comprising three faculty and two students. No faculty member who is a current instructor of the accused student may serve as a member of the Hearing Panel. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course from which the complaint originates. In the event that no student members of the Committee are able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel. The Committee Chair or an alternate faculty member shall chair the hearing.

11. The Student and University Representative shall be notified of the date, time and location of the hearing, as well as the names of all individuals who will be in attendance, no less than 10 working days in advance of the hearing.

12. Preliminary objections or issues must be raised as far in advance of the hearing as reasonably possible. The Chair of the Hearing Panel has sole discretion to rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised by either party that must be dealt with prior to the commencement of the hearing. The Hearing Panel may rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised at the commencement of the hearing.

#### **Hearing Procedures**

13. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures.

14. In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.

15. In the event that the student fails to appear at the hearing, the Hearing Panel shall satisfy itself that reasonable efforts were made to notify the student and may proceed in the student's absence.

16. The student may participate at an oral hearing in person, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in

advance by the Hearing Panel. The student may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.

17. Hearings shall be *in camera*.

18. At the commencement of the hearing, the Chair of the Hearing Panel shall explain the procedures to be followed and provide an opportunity for introductions as well as any questions, objections, or opening statements.

19. The University Representative shall present the Allegation and witnesses, if any. The student and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the University Representative and the University Representative's witnesses following the presentation of the Allegation.

20. The student may present their defence and witnesses, if any, following the University Representative's presentation. The University Representative and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the student and any of the student's witnesses following the presentation of the defence.

21. At the discretion of the Chair of the Hearing Panel, the parties may make final arguments following the presentations. The student shall have the last word.

22. At the discretion of the Hearing Panel, any evidence sought to be admitted by either party from witnesses who are not available to give evidence in person may be received in writing or in some other form.

23. The student is considered innocent until the Allegation is proven on a balance of probabilities, the burden of which lies with the University Representative.

24. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority.

25. The Hearing Panel shall report its decision including reasons for the decision and any penalty imposed, to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) who shall forward a copy of the decision to the student and the University Representative.

26. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept in accordance with the records management policies of the University Secretariat. The student may obtain a copy of the audio recording by making written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) and may use such recording only for the purpose of an appeal of the decision in question.

27. Appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with the Senate Appeals Committee – Jurisdiction and Appeals Procedures.

28. The Senate shall maintain a confidential database of discipline decisions for the purposes of general reporting and proper adjudication of repeat offences.

### **University of King's College**

The University of King's College Registrar shall notify the Dalhousie Registrar in the event that academic discipline proceedings have been commenced in relation to a Dalhousie student, and shall advise the Dalhousie Registrar of the outcome of such proceedings, including any sanctions imposed against the student. Where the student has been previously sanctioned for academic misconduct, the Dalhousie Registrar will provide the University of King's College Registrar with particulars of the offence and the sanction imposed.

## Commentary on Penalties

### A. Proactive Measures

King's/Dalhousie University emphasizes education and proactive engagement, therefore a Proactive Measure, which is a form of recommendation, may be prescribed as an educational aid in addition to a Penalty. It may include but not necessarily be restricted to suggesting that the student seek some form of professional help from the Advising & Access Services Centre or Counseling Services or elsewhere which, for example, may be time management or stress management, etc., and/or an apology for the infraction. The main purpose of a Proactive Measure is to help the student learn how to reduce the likelihood of future violations of academic integrity. It is important to note that it is the student's responsibility to decide whether or not to follow the Proactive Measure since it is not a formal Penalty but rather a recommendation. Therefore, there is normally no oversight by the University (AIO or SDC) to ensure that a Proactive Measure is followed.

### B. Consequence

A Consequence is an outcome of the application of a Penalty. A Consequence is not imposed by the University's academic integrity policies but arises from the University's academic policies. For example, the consequences of the Penalty of a failing grade may include but not necessarily be limited to: failure in a program, delay of graduation, loss of full-time student status, change in visa status (for a visa student), loss of eligibility for student aid, removal from the President's list. Similarly a notation on a transcript may have serious unforeseen consequences for future opportunities, etc. This list is not intended to be exhaustive. Therefore, while the university's academic integrity procedures (AIO or SDC) may foresee some consequences, ultimately the student bears the responsibility for any consequences of a Penalty.

## 16. PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

---

1. Dalhousie University is the owner and/or occupier of the lands and buildings which comprise its campuses. In addition to all other processes set out in this Calendar (including the Code of Student conduct), the University reserves the right to exercise all rights and remedies available to it pursuant to any statute, by-law, regulation, ordinance, order, or otherwise, in order to protect campus property and those who use it.
2. Without limiting the foregoing, Dalhousie University may issue a notice against a student pursuant to the *Protection of Property Act* prohibiting entry to all or part of the campuses or prohibiting a particular activity or activities on all or part of the campuses, where circumstances warrant. Such a notice may be issued either separately or in conjunction with the procedures set out in the Code of Student Conduct. The notice may be in force for the period stated in the notice which will normally be for up to one calendar year. If considered appropriate by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, a notice may be renewed for further periods.
3. A notice under the *Protection of Property Act* may also be issued by Dalhousie University in relation to the Student Union Building at the request of the Student Union. In the case of urgent or emergency situations, such a notice may be issued immediately. If the Student Union request is to have a prohibition extend beyond seven days for a registered King's/Dalhousie University student, the Student Union shall make a written request to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, providing detailed reasons for the request and the process followed leading up to the request for the notice, including details of when the student was advised that their behaviour or activities were inappropriate and ought to cease, the reasons provided to the student, and whether the student was afforded the opportunity to respond or to rectify behaviors or cease the inappropriate activity.
4. A King's/Dalhousie University student may appeal any notice issued against them under the *Protection of Property Act* in writing to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs.

## 17. SENATE APPEALS COMMITTEE

---

### Jurisdiction of the Senate Appeals Committee

1. The Senate Appeals Committee has appellate jurisdiction.
2. The Senate Appeals Committee is not an investigative body.
3. The Senate Appeals Committee does not receive or determine:
  - allegations of discrimination, which are addressed under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination, or
  - requests for accommodation, which are addressed under the Accommodation Policy for Students.
4. The Senate Appeals Committee shall consider the following appeals initiated by students:
  - Academic appeals from decisions or the refusal to make decisions at the Faculty level regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or the application of other University or Faculty academic regulations.
  - Discipline appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee.
5. An appeal may be initiated on the following grounds:
  - the decision under appeal was made without jurisdiction,
  - a denial of natural justice, or
  - unfairness in the application of the relevant regulations regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or other University or Faculty academic regulations.
6. The Senate Appeals Committee shall not consider appeals:
  - by students in an academic appeal who have not exhausted the approved appeal processes of the relevant Faculty,
  - by students from the decision of a Faculty regarding professional unsuitability, said appeals falling under the jurisdiction of the Senate Steering Committee,
  - by a Faculty or faculty members,
  - by applicants for admission to University programs, or
  - by applicants for scholarships, awards or bursaries
7. A Hearing Panel of the Senate Appeals Committee may:
  - dismiss the appeal,
  - allow the decision under appeal to stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors,
  - in an academic appeal, allow the appeal, with an appropriate remedy within the authority of Senate,
  - in a discipline appeal, allow the appeal and:
    - quash the decision of the Senate Discipline Committee in its entirety,
    - re-hear the matter itself, with the consent of the Appellant and the Faculty, or

- direct a re-hearing on the merits by a newly constituted panel of the Senate Discipline Committee, no members of which were on the hearing panel whose decision was under appeal.
8. In an academic appeal, the Hearing Panel shall not conduct a substantive evaluation of the work of a student, but if unfairness in the evaluation procedure is established, the Panel may direct a re-evaluation of the work to be conducted by qualified persons designated by the Panel.

### Appeals Procedures

1. An appeal shall be initiated by submitting a written Notice of Appeal to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, containing:
  - the name, Banner identification number and mailing address of the Appellant,
  - a copy of the decision giving rise to the appeal,
  - a description of the matter under appeal,
  - the grounds for the appeal, and
  - the remedy sought by the Appellant.
2. An academic appeal alleging the refusal to make a decision at the Faculty level shall be submitted with reasonable promptness. All other appeals shall be submitted within 30 calendar days of the date that the decision under appeal was sent to the student. An extension of time to submit an appeal may be permitted by the Senate Vice-Chair (Academic Administration), or designate, if the Appellant establishes reasonable grounds for granting the extension.
3. The parties to an appeal are the student, as Appellant, and the Faculty, as Respondent. In an academic appeal, the Dean of the applicable Faculty shall designate one or more representatives to respond to the appeal. In a discipline appeal, the Academic Integrity Officer of the applicable Faculty, or designate, shall respond to the appeal.
4. Upon receiving notice of an academic appeal, the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall require a statement from the Dean of the applicable Faculty confirming that all appeal processes of the faculty have been exhausted.
5. For each appeal, the Chair of the Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner. The Hearing Panel shall consist of four faculty members and one student member of the Committee, and shall choose its own Chair. None of the faculty members of a Hearing Panel shall be a member of the Faculty from which the appeal originally emanates or belong to the department or program in which the student is or was enrolled. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course, department, program, School or College from which the appeal emanates. In the event neither student member of the Committee is able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel.
6. The Appellant is entitled to an oral hearing, in accordance with the principles of natural justice. The Appellant may participate at an oral hearing in person, or at their expense, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in advance by the Hearing Panel. The Appellant may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.
7. Each party is responsible for presenting to the Hearing Panel all relevant evidence and submissions for the Panel to consider in the determination of the appeal. Written submissions are required from each party and shall contain:
  - copies of all documents relevant to the appeal,
  - supporting arguments,
  - a list of all witnesses for that party and a brief description of their anticipated evidence, and
  - the decision and any remedy being sought.

## 8. Written submissions shall be made:

- by the Appellant, within 15 calendar days of the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) requesting the submission, and
- by the Respondent, within 15 calendar days of receiving the Appellant's submission.

---

Note: These timelines may be extended or abridged by the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, in appropriate circumstances.

---

9. The hearing of each appeal shall be *in camera*. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures. In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.
10. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority. The Hearing Panel shall deliver written reasons for its decision to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs). The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be final and binding on the parties, with no further appeal.
11. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept for a period of three calendar years from the date of the decision of the Hearing Panel, in accordance with the policy of the University Secretariat



## 18. SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

---

Alleged academic offences in the undergraduate programs in the School of Journalism are dealt with by the Journalism Discipline Committee.

Students enrolled in undergraduate courses in the School of Journalism should be aware that the Journalism Discipline Committee is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to all undergraduate courses taken in the School of Journalism.

Allegations of academic dishonesty against students registered in the Master of Journalism or the Master of Fine Arts program will be addressed through Dalhousie's Faculty of Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offenses ("Faculty Procedures") and through the Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee Procedures as appropriate. The King's Academic Integrity Officer shall serve as the Integrity Officer for students registered in the Master of Journalism or the Master of Fine Arts.

### I. Academic Integrity Officer

1. Academic Integrity Officers are associated with the Faculties of Dalhousie University and the School of Journalism at the University of King's College.
2. The Academic Integrity Officer shall act between the student and instructor, and may appear at Hearing Panels of the Journalism Discipline Committee or the Journalism Appeal Committee to present the case against the student.
3. The Academic Integrity Officer is the Director of the School of Journalism. The Director will normally delegate this role to the King's Academic Integrity Officer appointed by the King's Faculty.
4. The Academic Integrity Officer shall meet with the Journalism Discipline Committee (JDC) at least once a year to discuss relevant policy issues and training requirements with a view to maximizing consistency and predictability in the administration of academic offences across the University of King's College and Dalhousie University. Such meetings are convened and chaired by the Vice- President (ex officio Chair of Journalism Discipline Committee) at King's.

#### 5. Penalties

Penalties shall follow the guidelines contained within the University's Academic Regulations and the Journalism Discipline Committee terms of reference set out elsewhere in this calendar and which are reproduced below for convenience.

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Journalism Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

- 1) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceed five (5) years;
- 2) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
- 3) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
- 4) failure of the course or seminar or program;
- 5) failure of the academic year;

- 6) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
- 7) expulsion from the University;
- 8) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
- 9) removal from the “President’s List.”

## 6. Procedures

When an academic offence is suspected, the instructor shall submit a signed statement outlining the basis for the allegation, together with all relevant supporting evidence, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the School of Journalism within ten working days of becoming aware of the alleged offence, but in any event no later than the deadline for submission of final grades to the Registrar, except in extraordinary circumstances, as determined by the Academic Integrity Officer.

7. Upon receipt of the material from the instructor, the Academic Integrity Officer shall determine whether or not the material supports a *prima facie* case that the student has committed an academic offence. If no *prima facie* case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the allegation, and the instructor and student will be so advised in writing.

8. If a *prima facie* case is established, then the Academic Integrity Officer will take the following further steps:

- a) Check the academic discipline database maintained by the Registrar’s Office to determine if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s);
- b) With the exception of cases involving two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation (“common allegation”) which shall proceed in accordance with paragraph 9, if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s), forward the allegation to the Journalism Discipline Committee;
- c) If the allegation appears to be a first offense, and in all cases of two or more students facing a common allegation, inform the student(s) in writing of the nature of the allegation, the instructor’s statement, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support (will be a standard document);
- d) Convene a meeting with the student(s), the student(s)’ advisor, if any, and the instructor within five working day upon receipt of the allegation by the student, which time may be extended at the request of the student, instructor or Academic Integrity Officer in appropriate circumstances;
- e) If the meeting does not take place within the time set out above, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to convene another meeting with the student(s), the student(s)’ advisor, if any, and the instructor. The Academic Integrity Officer also has the discretion to convene additional meetings as may be reasonably required. In the event an initial meeting does not occur within a reasonable time after a *prima facie* case is established, the Academic Integrity Officer shall refer the allegation to the Journalism Discipline Committee.

9. Notwithstanding paragraph 8b, in the case of two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation (“common allegation”), the Academic Integrity Officer has the authority to convene a meeting with all such students in accordance with paragraphs 8d and 8e and to make findings for all such students under these Procedures, regardless of the fact that one or more of such students may have a record of prior academic offence(s). If the Academic Integrity Officer’s assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that a student facing a common allegation has committed an academic offence, for any such student who has no record of prior academic offence(s), subject to paragraph the Academic Integrity Officer shall assess an appropriate penalty for the student in accordance with these Procedures; and for any such student who has a record of prior academic offence(s), the Academic Integrity Officer shall forward the matter to the Journalism Discipline Committee for assessment of an appropriate penalty.

10. Following the meeting convened in accordance with paragraph 8, the Academic Integrity Officer shall make a preliminary

assessment of whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, and if there is sufficient evidence, make a preliminary assessment of what penalty would be appropriate in the circumstances. In making the latter assessment, the Academic Integrity Officer shall exercise broad discretion in considering possible mitigating circumstances including but not limited to extraordinary personal circumstances and lack of educational experience.

11. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is insufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, the Officer shall inform the student in writing with a copy to the Instructor within five working days of the meeting. This does not preclude an Academic Integrity Officer from proceeding with the allegation at a later date, should new evidence become available.

12. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, AND that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is any of the penalties described in paragraph 5, above, except those listed in sub-paragraphs 5 to 9 the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide the student with the option of accepting the finding and the proposed penalty, or of proceeding to the Journalism Discipline Committee for a full hearing. The option shall be presented to the student within 5 working days of the meeting, and the student shall have two working days to respond. In the event that the student elects to accept the finding and proposed penalty, the Academic Integrity Officer shall so advise the Vice- President (ex officio Chair of the Journalism Discipline Committee).

13. Within 14 calendar days of the Vice-President being advised of the finding and agreed penalty under paragraph 12, the Vice-President, or in their absence, one of the two faculty members of the Journalism Discipline Committee, and the student member of the Journalism Discipline Committee appointed by the King's Student Union shall jointly review the finding and agreed penalty to determine whether the process is consistent with the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences. If so, they shall ratify the matter on behalf of Faculty and the Vice-President shall notify the student and the Academic Integrity Officer of such ratification. For ratification to occur, the decision must be unanimous. The finding and agreed penalty shall stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors. The Vice- President shall ensure that the offence is recorded on the Journalism Discipline database and that the Registrar and any others are notified of the finding and penalty for immediate implementation. If the Vice-President and/or the student member have any material concerns about the process, the Vice-President shall consult with the Academic Integrity Officer to determine whether the concerns can be resolved. If the Vice-President and the Academic Integrity Officer are unable to resolve any concerns, the matter shall be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer for further consideration under these Procedures, after which the Vice-President and the student representative on the Journalism Discipline Committee shall jointly re-consider ratification. Should ratification still not occur, the matter shall be referred to the Journalism Discipline Committee for a hearing.

14. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, but that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is one of those listed in sub-paragraphs 5 to 9 of paragraph 5 of these Procedures, the Academic Integrity Officer shall, within five working days of the meeting, notify the student in writing, with a copy to the instructor, that the matter will be forwarded to the Journalism Discipline Committee for a full hearing.

15. Should a student request that an allegation be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer after it has been forwarded to the Journalism Discipline Committee, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to grant such a request. A student's request shall be in writing, and delivered to the Vice-President within five working days of the date the allegation letter is sent to the student by the Vice-President.

16. Prior to a hearing by the Journalism Discipline Committee of an allegation against a student, the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide a written allegation to the Vice-President (ex officio Chair of the Journalism Discipline Committee) identifying the evidence initially presented by the instructor pursuant to paragraph 6 and any additional evidence obtained by the instructor in

the course of the assessment of the matter. The written allegation shall not include reference to whether or not any meeting(s) did occur pursuant to paragraph 8d or 8e, any statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s), or any alternate versions of the facts and circumstances that may have been presented by one or more students at such meeting(s). The student shall have the opportunity to provide a written submission in response prior to the hearing by the Journalism Discipline Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a statement made by a student at a hearing of the Journalism Discipline Committee that is inconsistent with a statement previously made by that student in the meeting(s) with the Academic Integrity Officer, then the Academic Integrity Officer may refer to statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s).

17. Confidentiality must be maintained by those involved in each case when an academic offence is suspected and the instructor submits an allegation to the Academic Integrity Officer, except as is reasonably necessary to implement the finding and agreed penalty or as required in subsequent disciplinary proceedings related to the same matter.

## II. Journalism Discipline Committee

Membership:

- Vice President *ex officio* (non-voting Chair)
- two members of Faculty who hold academic appointments outside the School of Journalism, appointed by the Faculty
- one student from outside the School of Journalism, appointed by the King's Students' Union.

### A. Terms of Reference

The Journalism Discipline Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature in accordance with the procedures outlined above in Section B including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving them but prior to adjudication, has:
  - been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - chosen to withdraw from the course, the program or the University prior to being disciplined; or
  - chosen not to register at the University;
3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature is brought to its attention in accordance with the procedures outlined in Section B. Guidelines for evaluators with respect to violations of academic regulations are set out in the document entitled "Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by Students taking Journalism courses";
4. conduct hearings according to the elements of natural justice (see below: "Procedures before the Journalism Discipline Committee and Journalism Appeals Committee") and such other procedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties;
5. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, or year of University registration, and/or extent of other exposure to university rules

and regulations (whether at King's or elsewhere), the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;

6. report its findings, and any penalty imposed, to the student, to the instructor of the course, King's Academic Integrity Officer, to the Director of the School of Journalism as Discipline Advisor, and to the Registrar, University of King's College;

7. notification of academic disciplinary proceedings engaged by the Journalism Discipline Committee in relation to a Dalhousie student enrolled in a University of King's College Journalism course will be provided by the Chair of the Journalism Discipline Committee to the Registrar of Dalhousie University at the time the allegation is made and at the conclusion of disciplinary proceedings with outcomes identified, including any sanctions imposed.

## B. Procedures

1. **Hearing:** A student against whom an allegation has been made is entitled to an oral hearing which allows interested parties to present evidence and to question witnesses. A student may opt to waive the right to an oral hearing and proceed instead by written submissions. (N.B.: If for some valid reason a witness is unavailable for questioning, their evidence may be received by the Committee in writing or in some other form. Lack of opportunity to question a witness should go to the weight and not the admissibility of their evidence.)

2. **Notice of the Hearing:** Students must be advised of their right to a hearing or to some alternative process. They shall be advised in a timely fashion of the date and location of any hearing or alternative process, and of their right, within reason, to be consulted as to time and place. The role of the student at such hearing or alternative process should be explained.

3. **Disclosure:** Full and timely disclosure in advance of any hearing is essential. Disclosure shall include not only all of the precise allegations against the student, but also, where appropriate, the release of all documents upon which the hearing panel will rely, and the names of all witnesses.

4. **Right to Counsel or Other Representation:** Students must be advised of their right to present their own case or to be represented by legal counsel or by such other person as the students may wish to have represent them. This advice shall be offered at the same time as the student is advised of the allegation and of the right to a hearing. The Journalism Discipline and Appeal Committees also have the right to seek advice from, or to retain, legal counsel.

5. **Record of Proceedings:** All correspondence relating to the proceedings and all documentary evidence adduced at the hearing shall be kept on file until such time as the possibility for further appeal or proceedings has elapsed. Adjudicators, and in particular the Chair of any hearing panel, shall keep full notes of the evidence and submissions made at the hearing.

6. **Notification of Decision:** Following the hearing, a student against whom an allegation has been made shall receive written notification of the decision of the Committee, and of the recommended penalty.

7. **Bias:** No member of the Journalism Discipline Committee or the Journalism Appeals Committee shall sit on a panel hearing a discipline matter or an appeal from a decision of the Discipline Committee where they have any interest or perceived interest in the outcome of the hearing. A student whose case is before either a Discipline Committee or an Appeal Committee may object to the participation of any member of the hearing panel where the student has a reasonable apprehension of bias. An apprehension of bias may also provide grounds for an appeal where the student can provide a satisfactory explanation as to why the issue was not raised before the Discipline panel when the initial hearing took place.

### C. Appeals

As noted above, academic appeals in connection with Masters of Journalism or Master of Fine Arts courses delivered by King's will be heard in the first instance by the Journalism Studies Committee, with a right of appeal to the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies Appeal Committee and then to Dalhousie Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with Dalhousie regulations and policies.

Undergraduate appeals from decisions of the Journalism Discipline Committee may be made to the Journalism Appeals Committee but only on the limited grounds defined under "Function" of the Journalism Appeals Committee (see below). Decisions of the Journalism Appeals Committee are final and binding on all parties. At the time of filing the appeal, a student must specifically indicate the facts and allegations that will form the basis of the appeal. An appeal will be limited to matters so alleged. The deadline for appeal of a decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee will be 30 days from the date of the letter which notifies the person of the Committee's decision. Appeals shall be directed to the Chair of Faculty, who will cause an Appeal Committee to be struck.

### D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Journalism Discipline Committee for breaches of academic regulations shall be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

1. notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceeding five (5) years;
2. repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
3. a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
4. failure of the course or seminar or program;
5. failure of the academic year;
6. suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
7. expulsion from the University;
8. loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
9. removal from the President's List.

**PLEASE NOTE:** If a transcript is issued for a student while a Journalism Discipline Committee case is pending, and the Committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, a revised transcript will be sent to the recipient of any transcript issued while the case was pending.

## Dalhousie University and Journalism

### Discipline

The University of King's College Registrar shall notify the Dalhousie Registrar in the event that academic discipline proceedings have been commenced in relation to a Dalhousie student, and shall advise the Dalhousie Registrar of the outcome of such proceedings, including any sanctions imposed against the student. Where the student has been previously sanctioned for academic misconduct, the Dalhousie Registrar will provide the University of King's College Registrar with particulars of the offence and the sanction imposed.

### E. Commentary on Penalties

1. Proactive Measures: The University of King's College emphasizes education and proactive engagement, therefore a Proactive Measure, which is a form of recommendation, may be prescribed as an educational aid in addition to a Penalty. It may include but not necessarily be restricted to suggesting that the student seek some form of professional help from an Academic Advisor or Counseling Services or elsewhere which, for example may be time management or stress management etc., and/or an apology for the infraction. The main purpose of the proactive measure is to help the student learn how to reduce the likelihood of future violations of academic integrity. It is important to note that it is the student's responsibility to decide whether or not to follow the Proactive Measure since it is not a formal penalty but rather a recommendation. Therefore, there is normally no oversight by the University (AIO or JDC) to ensure that a Proactive Measure is followed.

2. Consequence: A Consequence is an outcome of the application of a Penalty. A Consequence is not imposed by the University's academic integrity policies but arises from the University's academic policies. For example the consequence of the Penalty of a failing grade may include but not necessarily be limited to: failure in a program, delay of graduation, loss of full-time student status, change in visa status (for a visa student), loss of eligibility for student aid, removal from the President's list. Similarly a notation on a transcript may have serious unforeseen consequences for future opportunities, etc. This list is not intended to be exhaustive, therefore, while the university's academic integrity procedure (AIO or JDC) may foresee some consequences, ultimately the student bears the responsibility for any consequences of a Penalty.

## Journalism Appeals Committee

### Terms of Reference

#### Membership:

Three members of Faculty appointed on an ad hoc basis. Members will hold academic appointments outside of the School of Journalism and are not involved in the subject of the appeal. The members of the committee will appoint a Chair.

#### Meetings:

At the call of the Chair of Faculty who will cause a committee to be struck.

#### Role:

To consider appeals by undergraduate students against decisions by or on behalf of the Director, School of Journalism, the Journalism Studies Committee and the Journalism Discipline Committee.

#### Authority:

Reports to Faculty.

#### A. Function

A Journalism Appeals Committee shall:

- 1. Hear appeals from decisions of the Journalism Discipline Committee on the following grounds:
  - (a) denial of natural justice
  - (b) disputed jurisdiction of the Journalism Discipline Committee
- 2. Have responsibility to ensure the execution of its decisions.

#### **B. Action**

A Journalism Appeals Committee may:

- 1. deny the appeal;
- 2. quash the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee entirely;
- 3. quash the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee and recommend a rehearing on the merits by a special ad hoc committee of Faculty;
- 4. quash the decision of the Journalism Discipline Committee and rehear the matter itself, with the consent of the appellant;
- 5. allow the Journalism Discipline Committee decision to stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors.

**Please Note: The Registrar's Office will provide administrative support and maintain the official records of Journalism Discipline Committee and Journalism Appeals Committee Proceedings according to the following guidelines:**

- 1. in consultation with the Academic Integrity Officer, the chairperson and other members of the Journalism Discipline Committee, the student and their counsel (if any), and the evaluator and witnesses (if any), arrange the date, time and location of hearings and ensure that all relevant persons are advised in the manner chosen by such persons (preferably in writing) of such arrangements;
- 2. prepare and maintain a permanent record of all allegations of violations of academic offences heard by the Academic Integrity Officer and Journalism Discipline Committee. Such record should be maintained so as to note the name of the student, the date of the charge, the nature of the violation, whether it is a first, a second or subsequent academic violation charged against the student, the decision of the Academic Integrity Officer, the Journalism Discipline Committee and the penalty or penalties imposed (if any) or other disposition of the case.

The School of Journalism gratefully acknowledges the work of the Dalhousie Senate, which provided the template for the academic integrity policies and procedures for the School of Journalism.



# 19. UNIVERSITY OF KING'S COLLEGE CODE OF CONDUCT

---

The unique relationship between King's and Dalhousie means that students from the two institutions occupy the same classes at each other's institution. The level of interaction between our students and institutions means that our students may be held to the regulations of either institution. For this reason, we would refer you to the [Dalhousie Code of Conduct](#) and [Hazing Policy](#) in the Dalhousie Calendar as well as the below Code of Conduct for the University of King's College.

## Commentary

1. The University of King's College is a community of faculty, support staff and students involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities.

Students are members of the University for the period of their registration, and as such, assume the responsibilities that such registration entails. Similar responsibilities pertain to all employees of the University.

2. The University does not stand in *loco parentis* to its student members; that is, it has no general responsibility for the moral and social behaviour of its students, as if they were its wards. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority and responsibility, the University treats students and employees as free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations, subject only to the law and to University regulations that are necessary to protect the integrity of University activities, the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and public, the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programs of the University and in activities in or on the University's premises, or the property of the University or its members. Strict regulation of such activities by the University of King's College is otherwise neither necessary nor appropriate.

3. University members are not, as such, immune from the criminal, civil, and municipal laws. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students or employees from their civic responsibilities nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Conduct that constitutes a breach of the Criminal Code or other statute, or that gives rise to a civil claim or action, should ordinarily be dealt with by the appropriate criminal or civil court. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings have not been taken or would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined below, proceedings may be brought under Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College.

4. The University defines standards of behaviour and makes provisions for discipline with respect to conduct that jeopardizes the good order and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programs and activities of the University or its schools, or programs, or that endangers the health, safety, rights or property of the University or its members or visitors.

5. Matters concerning Academic Discipline are dealt with according to the Faculty or School in which the student is enrolled.

6. The University of King's College is a place of academic work. As such, none of the definitions in this Code shall be construed in such a way as to limit or hinder normal and accepted academic practices; e.g., it is not a threat or harassment for faculty to say that if papers are not in on time this will result in a lower grade.

## A. Definitions

1. In this Code, the word “premises” includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University’s programs or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, “student” means a person:
  - (i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
  - (ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or course, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility, or dataset.
3. In this Code, “employee” means a person employed by the University on a full or part-time basis.
4. In this Code, “threaten” means any statement or conduct which may cause a reasonable person to believe that
  - (a) their personal safety is endangered; or
  - (b) property is at risk of damage.
5. In this Code, “harassment” means conduct or comments which are intimidating, threatening, demanding, or abusive and maybe accompanied by direct or implied threats to grade(s), status or job.
6. In this Code, “discrimination” means conduct that results in unfair treatment of an individual or group on the basis of race, ancestry, place of origin, colour, ethnic origin, citizenship, creed/religion, sex, sexual orientation, disability, age, marital status, political affiliation, criminal record or receipt of public assistance.
7. Unless otherwise stated, a student or employee will only be liable for conduct that they knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
8. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

## B. Offences

The following conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student or employee of the University of King’s College, provided that such conduct:

- (i) occurs on premises of the University of King’s College or elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by the University of King’s College or by any of its schools or programs; and
- (ii) is not specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another disciplinary body within the University, as, for example, the Sexual Harassment Committee, the Equity Committee, and the Wardroom Board of Management;
- (iii) is not subject to the disciplinary authority of the King’s Students’ Union; or
- (iv) is not subject to action under the General College Regulations (The General College Regulations are available from the Dean of Students.)

### **1. Offences Against Persons**

- (a) No student or employee shall assault another person sexually or threaten any other person with sexual assault.
- (b) No student or employee shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.
- (c) No student or employee shall create a condition that unreasonably endangers the health or safety of other persons.
- (d) No student or employee shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to their property.
- (e) No student or employee shall harass another person.
- (f) No student or employee shall discriminate against another person.

### **2. Disruption**

No student or employee shall prevent another person or persons from carrying on their legitimate activities in the College.

### **3. Offences Involving Property**

- (a) No student or employee shall take without authorization, misuse, destroy or damage the property or premises of the University of King's College, or property that is not their own, or information or intellectual property belonging to the University of King's College or to any of its members.
- (b) No student or employee shall deface the property of the University of King's College.
- (c) No student or employee shall possess the property of the University of King's College, property in the custody of the University of King's College, or property that is not their own, if they know that property to have been appropriated without authorization.
- (d) No student or employee shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of the University of King's College or any of its members.

### **4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services**

- (a) No student or employee shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which they do not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of a person or persons authorized to give such instruction.
- (b) No student or employee shall gain access to or use any University computing or internal or external communications facility to which legitimate authorization has not been granted. No student or employee shall use any such facility for any commercial, disruptive or unauthorized purpose.
- (c) No student or employee shall wilfully mutilate, misplace, misfile or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, video, data files, or programs from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

### **5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence**

No student or employee shall encourage or aid another person in the commission of an offence defined in this Code.

### **6. Alcohol and Drug Use**

No student or employee shall contravene the Liquor Laws of Nova Scotia. No student or employee shall possess, use or sell a drug/substance to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

**7. False Information and Identification**

- (a) No student or employee shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.
- (b) No student or employee shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

**8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon**

No student or employee shall possess a firearm or other weapon or hazardous materials on the University premises without the specific written permission of the President.

**9. Other**

No student or employee shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programs or services or of University-approved events or activities. No one shall violate the rules of confidentiality of any University committee or other body.

*The Code of Conduct is currently under review.*

## 20. COLLEGE DISCIPLINE (NON-ACADEMIC MATTERS)

---

The text which follows in this section reproduces Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College.

### **Board of Appeal and Discipline**

1. The discipline of the College, in other than academic matters and matters specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another body within the University as in the case of Sexual Harassment, Equity and Wardroom policies, shall be exercised by the Board of Appeal and Discipline as described below.
2. The members of the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be appointed at the beginning of each academic year.
3. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall consist of:
  - (a) 1 senior member of the administration (President, Vice- President, Registrar, Bursar), named by the President;
  - (b) 1 member of Faculty, appointed by the Faculty;
  - (c) the Dean of Students;
  - (d) 1 member of staff, chosen by the staff;
  - (e) 1 student, appointed by the Students' Union;
  - (f) 1 member of the Board of Governors who falls into none of the other categories; and
  - (g) 1 member of the Alumni Association of at least 5 years' standing, selected by the Association Executive.
4. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall choose its Chair from among its members.
5. Quorum for meetings of the Board of Appeal and Discipline is five.
6. Upon receipt of:
  - (a) a written appeal of an administrative decision made pursuant to the General College Regulations, (copies of which are available from the Dean of Students), or
  - (b) a written complaint alleging a violation of the Code of Conduct from a member of the faculty, a student or member of the staff of the University, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall as soon as possible refer the complaint to a trained neutral mediator appointed by the University who shall conduct an investigation to determine if the appeal or complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Board of Appeal and Discipline. If an informal disposition of the appeal or complaint results, such disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.
7. Where an appeal or complaint is determined to have merit and cannot be resolved informally, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall convene as soon as possible and select, from among its members, a three-member Panel to deal with the appeal or complaint and report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline as soon as possible.

### **Procedure**

1. Complainants, appellants and respondents have the right to make written or oral submissions or both.

2. The proceedings of the Panel will be governed by the rules of natural justice including the right to counsel for persons appearing before it.
3. After hearing submissions, the Panel shall report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline with a decision and a recommendation for action concerning the appeal or complaint.

### **Rights of Appeal**

1. (a) Any student may make a written appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline of a decision of the Dean.  
 (b) In such cases, the appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be the final appeal.
2. In cases brought to the Board of Appeal and Discipline pursuant to subsection (6)(b), above appeal shall be to the Executive of the Board of Governors, the decision of which shall be final. After a hearing conducted on an appeal pursuant to subsection (6)(a) above, or of a complaint pursuant to subsection (6)(b) above, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall make a report to the President which may include a recommendation for some action or penalty. Possible penalties include, but are not limited to:
  - (a) formal reprimand;
  - (b) letter of apology;
  - (c) fines;
  - (d) banishment or expulsion from the University for a time or entirely; or
  - (e) suspension or removal from office.

Hearings of the Board of Appeal and Discipline will be private. The Board of Appeal and Discipline will keep all materials pertaining to complaints in strict confidence. The names of complainants, appellants and respondents will not be made public.

The exception to complete confidentiality is: a disclosure which would oblige the University, in its opinion, to take the necessary steps to ensure health, safety and security of any member of the University community.

## 2I. ACCEPTABLE USE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES

---

### A. Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to outline appropriate use of Information Technology Resources owned, leased, controlled and/or operated by the University.

### B. Application

This policy applies to all individuals who have been granted a NetID and/or Banner account by the University.

This policy does not replace other policies, procedures or guidelines concerning the use of specific IT Resources or data management but rather sets out a minimum standard of acceptable use.

### C. Definitions

In this Policy,

- “User Account” means a NetID and/or Banner account issued by the University;
- “Information Technology Resources”, or “IT Resources”, means computing equipment, peripherals, facilities, networks or systems owned, leased, controlled or operated by the University, including those purchased through research funds;
- “User” means an individual who has been issued a User Account.

### D. Policy

#### 1. Accounts

1.1 Authorized access to IT Resources requires a User Account. User Accounts are non-transferable.

1.2 Users are responsible for any and all uses of their User Account and are expected to take reasonable steps to ensure the security of their User Account.

#### 2. Acceptable Use

2.1 Users shall use IT Resources for authorized purposes only.

2.2 No User shall use IT Resources for any disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in a manner that violates any law, University regulations, policies or procedures.

Examples of unacceptable uses of IT Resources include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 2.2.1 using another person’s User Account, or misrepresenting themselves as another User;
- 2.2.2 disclosing passwords or other access codes assigned to themselves or others;
- 2.2.3 interfering with the normal operation of IT Resources by, among other things, unauthorized network interception,

- network traffic, flooding the network with messages, sending chain letters or pyramid solicitations;
- 2.2.4 copying, removing or distributing proprietary software and/or data without authorization;
- 2.2.5 breaching terms and conditions of software licensing agreements;
- 2.2.6 accessing, displaying, transmitting, or otherwise making available information that is discriminatory, obscene, abusive, derogatory, harassing or otherwise objectionable in a university setting;
- 2.2.7 destroying, misplacing, misfiling, or rendering inoperable any stored information on a University administered computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system;
- 2.2.8 unauthorized use of IT Resources for profit or commercial gain; and
- 2.2.9 attempting to or circumventing security facilities on any system or network.

### 3. Consequences of Unacceptable Use

3.1 If there is reason to suspect that a User has violated this policy, the Assistant Vice-President, Information Technology Services or the Information Security Manager may temporarily revoke or restrict User Account access privileges of any User, pending further investigation by the Information Security Manager

3.2 To aid in the investigation of a suspected violation of this policy, the Information Security Manager may examine a User's User Account information, including, but not limited to, emails, files, and any other material or data connected with the User Account, provided that they obtain the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services' prior written approval. If the User in issue works within the Information Technology Services Department, then approval must be obtained from the President

3.3 If the investigation concludes that a violation of this policy has occurred, the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services may restrict, suspend or revoke the User's access to any or all of the University's IT Resources, and may

- 3.3.1 in the case of students, initiate disciplinary proceedings under the Code of Student Conduct;
- 3.3.2 in the case of employees, refer the matter for consideration of discipline in accordance with applicable collective agreements or human resource policies, as appropriate.



# COLLEGE OF ARTS & SCIENCE

## Introduction

The College of Arts & Science, established in 1988, consists of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The College of Arts & Science meets to discuss matters of concern common to its units, in particular those relating to academic programs and regulations. The Dean of Arts and Social Sciences and the Dean of Science alternate, year by year, as Provost of the College. The Provost chairs College meetings and prepares the agenda for those meetings. Administrative responsibility for what is decided in College meetings remains in the two Faculties. Undergraduate degrees are offered through one School, eleven Departments and several programs in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and ten Departments and three programs in the Faculty of Science. There are several interdisciplinary programs of instruction in the College, the responsibility for which is shared among members from different Departments.

The College of Arts and Science is responsible for the curriculum of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Music degree programs, and for diploma programs in Meteorology and Costume Studies. (By the terms of King's agreement with Dalhousie, King's students are eligible to register in the degree programs, but not the diploma programs.) The College is also responsible for the establishment of academic regulations governing students registered in its programs.

The College of Arts & Science consists of several groups: some 6,100 undergraduate students who typically spend three or four years in the College, nearly 450 full-time teaching and research faculty and staff as well as a number of part-time teachers and teaching assistants, and a support staff of administrative assistants and technicians. The student's academic role is to learn from teachers, from laboratory experience, from books, from other students, and from solitary contemplation. Students learn not only facts but concepts, and what is most important, they learn how to learn.

Through intellectual interaction with other members of the academic community, undergraduate students should gain the background knowledge, the ability and the appetite for independent discovery. Their acquisition of these components of liberal education is marked formally by the award of a Bachelor's degree. The academic faculty has two equally important roles: to teach the facts, concepts, and methods that the student must learn; and to contribute to the advancement of human knowledge through research and through scholarly or artistic activity.

The goal of the Bachelor's degree is to produce educated persons with competence in one or more subjects. Such competence includes not only factual knowledge but, more importantly, the ability to think critically, to interpret evidence, to raise significant questions, and to solve problems. A BA or a BSc degree often plays a second role as a prerequisite to a professional program of study.

BA and BSc degree programs in the College are of three types: the four year or 120 credit hour degree with Honours; the four year or 120 credit hour degree with a Major; and the three year or 90 credit hour degree with a minor.

The College is particularly proud of the Honours programs that it offers in most subjects to able and ambitious students. The BA or BSc with Honours is distinguished from the BA or BSc Major (120 credit hour) or the BA or BSc (90 credit hour) in that a higher standard of performance is expected, a greater degree of concentration of credit hours in one or two subjects is required, and at the conclusion of the program each student must receive a grade which is additional to those for the required 120 credit hours. Frequently, Honours students obtain this grade by successfully completing an original research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Completion of a BA or BSc with Honours is an excellent preparation for graduate study at major universities throughout the world. Dalhousie is distinguished among Canadian universities in offering BA programs with Honours

in most subjects in which it also provides BSc Honours programs and in providing BA and BSc degree programs with Combined Honours in an Arts and a Science subject.

**Provost of the College**

Harvey, F., BA, MA, PhD (McGill)

Macdonald, C.L.B, PhD (Dalhousie)

# FACULTY OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

---

## **Location:**

Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building  
6135 University Avenue  
Room 3030  
P.O. Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-1440

Fax: (902) 494-1957

Website: [dal.ca/fass](http://dal.ca/fass)

Email: [fass@dal.ca](mailto:fass@dal.ca)

## **I. Introduction**

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences includes humanities, social sciences, languages, and performing arts. Within the Faculty's departments and interdisciplinary programs, you can get involved in music and theatre at a professional level. Or you can find out how to do social surveys or archival research. Try out your language learning abilities in French, German, Spanish, Italian, Russian, Arabic, Mandarin, or maybe Hebrew, Latin or Greek. Study abroad for a term or a year, and you will develop your skills in cross-cultural interaction. Sharpen your reasoning powers and writing skills by taking literature and philosophy courses that teach advanced levels of reading and analysis.

By exploring various academic disciplines, you'll find that your curiosity about the world and your hopes of a career can be fulfilled in many different ways. You may find that a particular discipline exactly suits your needs. Or you may want to design a course of studies that engages you in a wider variety of departments and programs. You may find everything you need within the disciplines grouped in this Faculty. Or perhaps you will seek out the programs that combine this Faculty's offerings with ones from other Faculties. Professors and administrators, advisors and instructors, will all help to guide you as you choose courses and programs. Our goal is to help you to see differently, and to see your way to a bright future!

## **II. Departments, Schools and Programs of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences**

### **A. Departments and Programs**

- Arabic
- Canadian Studies
- Chinese (Mandarin)
- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Costume Studies, Fountain School of Performing Arts
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- English

- Environment, Sustainability and Society
- European Studies
- Film Studies, Fountain School of the Performing Arts
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- Indigenous Studies
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Law, Justice and Society
- Music, Fountain School of Performing Arts
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish and Latin American Studies
- Theatre, Fountain School of Performing Arts

**B. Interdisciplinary Minors based in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences**

- American Studies
- Black and African Diaspora Studies
- Film Studies
- Health Studies
- Indigenous Studies
- Latin American Studies
- Law, Justice and Society
- Medieval Studies
- Middle East Studies
- Popular Culture Studies
- Security Studies

**C. Minors based in other Faculties open to students registered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences**

- Business
- Community Design
- Computer Science
- Geography
- Informatics
- Journalism Studies

For full departmental listings, program details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, please consult the current [Dalhousie University Undergraduate Calendar](#).

# FACULTY OF SCIENCE

---

**Location:**

Life Sciences Centre (Biology)

1355 Oxford Street

8th Floor, Room 827

P.O. Box 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-2373

Fax: (902) 494-1123

Website: [www.dal.ca/science](http://www.dal.ca/science)

E-mail: [science@dal.ca](mailto:science@dal.ca)

## I. Introduction

Dalhousie's Faculty of Science is the primary centre in the region for science education and research. The principal mission of the Faculty is the discovery, organization, dissemination and preservation of knowledge and understanding of the natural world. The Faculty is dedicated to excellence in the pursuit of this mission. Students in the Faculty of Science develop a capacity for inquiry, logical thinking and analysis; cultivate an ability to communicate with precision and style; and acquire skills and attitudes for lifelong learning.

We offer students the opportunity to pursue undergraduate degrees in 16 different Science programs, including disciplines in the life sciences, physical sciences, and mathematical or economic sciences. In addition, students may combine studies across science disciplines, or with subject areas from other faculties, including the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Other opportunities include the Co-op Education in Science option, where paid work terms are integrated into academic programs, opportunities to participate in research projects led by internationally renowned scientists, and the chance to work toward Certificates that recognize particular skill sets or training obtained as part of a science undergraduate education.

Details concerning particular programs of study are found in the departmental and program entries in the current [Dalhousie University Undergraduate Calendar](#).

## II. Departments and Programs of the Faculty of Science

**The Faculty of Science offers 16 undergraduate programs:**

- Actuarial Science
- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology \* c
- Biology c
- Chemistry c
- Earth Sciences c
- Economics c

- Environmental Science c
- Marine Biology c
- Mathematics c
- Medical Sciences \*\*
- Microbiology and Immunology \* c
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Physics c
- Psychology
- Statistics c

\* Departments belong to the Faculty of Medicine

\*\* Offered in cooperation with the Faculty of Medicine

c Co-operative Education option available

# ACADEMIC REGULATIONS – ARTS AND SCIENCE

---

## PLEASE NOTE:

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (see “[15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science](#)”), and that subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year. It is the student’s responsibility to maintain documentation of registration and subsequent changes. The Registrar’s Office will rely solely upon computer records and will not maintain paper records of changes to a student’s registration.

## 1. Definitions

For definitions of some commonly used terms, see “[Definitions](#)”.

Within these regulations, reference to the Student Appeals Committee should be interpreted as the Student Affairs Committee in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and as the Committee on Studies and Appeals in the Faculty of Science.

## 2. Course Selection

### 2.1. Numbering of Courses

Courses are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level courses at King’s/Dalhousie. Courses in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to degree level students in the second, third, and fourth years, respectively. Often these courses have prerequisites. Some departments, schools, colleges have minimum grade requirements for entry into courses above the 1000-level. Such requirements are listed in the calendar entries for the departments, schools, colleges concerned.

Courses listed in the 0001-0099 series are university preparatory courses.

An example of a course identifier is as follows: CHEM 1011

<b>CHEM</b>	subject code
<b>1011</b>	course number and level

Courses with numbers below 0100 normally do not carry credit.

### 2.2 Academic Advice

At King’s/Dalhousie academic advice is available to all students prior to registration. First year students at King’s are encouraged to take part in first year advising month activities held in the spring of each year. A detailed schedule of events will be made available annually. Please also consult with an academic advisor in the Registrar’s Office at King’s, at [Dalhousie’s Bissett Student Success Centre](#), or in an academic department/school/college of particular interest.

Academic advisors at King's/ Dalhousie strive to enable students to make a successful transition to university, to take responsibility for learning, to set academic, career and personal goals as well as to develop strategies for achieving them.

Specifically, academic advisors help students:

- assess and clarify their interests, academic abilities and life goals;
- develop suitable educational plans consistent with their goals;
- select appropriate courses and complementary educational experiences;
- interpret institutional rules and requirements;
- develop decision-making skills;
- resolve academic problems, conflicts and concerns;
- evaluate their progress towards their goals;
- by referring them as necessary to other resources

### 3. Workload

#### 3.1 Regular Year

Thirty credit hours per academic year shall be regarded as constituting a normal workload for a student. Students wishing to increase their workload to 18 credit hours in any term and who have a sessional GPA greater than 3.00 need to contact the Registrar's Office. Students with a GPA of less than 3.00 will need to contact the appropriate Assistant Dean to request permission.

#### 3.2 Summer Session

It is recommended that students take only six credit hours in each of the May-June or July-August parts of term. Students who want to exceed the recommended number of credit hours should speak to an academic advisor in their faculty, school or department.

### 4. Registration

4.1 It is a student's responsibility to register. Registration instructions are available on the web at [www.dal.ca/advising](http://www.dal.ca/advising). Registration for courses is completed using [Dal Online](#). The timetable of courses and registration dates for the following year are available in March – June.

4.2 A student is considered registered after selection of courses. Selection of courses is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees.

4.3 All students are required to obtain an ID card or validate an existing ID card at the DalCard Office.

4.4 Space in class. Enrolment is limited in all courses, and admission does not guarantee that space will be available in any course or section. However, no student in a graduating year may be excluded from a course required by that student to meet degree program requirements because of lack of space. This rule does not apply to elective courses or to preferred sections of courses. Any student in a graduation year who encounters such a situation should immediately consult the department chair, school director or dean.

4.5 Students may be removed from courses for which they do not have prerequisites. Prerequisite waivers can be granted only by the instructor and must be submitted in writing, with the instructor's signature, to the Registrar's Office.



ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex and Langille Athletic Centre require the presentation of a valid King's/Dalhousie ID card.

## 5. Course Changes and Withdrawal

### 5.1 Course Changes

It is recognized that students may wish to revise courses after initial selection has occurred. Students should be aware that dropping or changing courses may have academic and financial impacts and are encouraged to review program requirements, student aid and scholarship eligibility and refund schedules in advance of any course changes. The dates for adding and deleting courses are published in the schedule of [Academic Course Add/Drop Dates](#) of this calendar. Course changes should be made on the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online). Some programs and courses require modified timelines but normally:

5.1.1 The last day to register and add courses will be two weeks (10 business days) after the first day of class. This provides an appropriate amount of time for students to assess and change courses while still being able to complete course work and assignments.

5.1.2 The last day to drop courses without a transcript notation (drop without a grade of W) will be one-third (20 business days) after the first day of class. This allows students an appropriate amount of time to assess if the course meets their academic needs without incurring academic penalty.

5.1.3 The last day to change between audit and credit will one-third (20 business days) after the first day of class. This allows an appropriate amount of time for changes in the assessment of a course.

5.1.4 The last day to drop courses with a transcript notation (drop with a grade of W) will be two-thirds (40 business days) after the first day of class. This allows for a student to withdraw but given that a significant percentage of the course has occurred, a transcript notation is warranted.

5.1.5 Courses cannot be dropped in the final third of the academic term. Students have completed sufficient course components to merit a final assessment.

### 5.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.

Withdrawals are effective when a student withdraws from courses on the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) or when written notification is received at the Registrar's Office.

Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the [Fees](#) section of this Calendar.

When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more courses, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.

## 6. Counting of Credits for Two King's/Dalhousie Programs

Students who hold one undergraduate degree from King's/Dalhousie and who wish to gain a second undergraduate degree must fulfill the requirements of the second degree and meet the following stipulations:

- 1. Only credit hours that are applicable to the program for the second degree may be counted for credit.
- 2. Each credit hour carried forward must have a grade of C or higher.

For the honours degree, a minimum of 60 new credit hours are to be taken, in accordance with “[Degree Requirements](#)” listed elsewhere in this calendar.

For the major (120 credit hour) BA degree, a minimum of 60 new credit hours, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least 36 of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new major subject, and at least 18 of the 36 must be beyond the 2000-level.

For the major (120 credit hour) BSc degree, a minimum of 60 new credit hours, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least 42 of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new major subject, and at least 24 of the 42 must be beyond the 2000-level.

For the 90 credit hour degree, a minimum of 45 new credit hours must be taken. At least 18 of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new area of concentration.

Students may obtain a second BSc by completing the above requirements. More than one BA is not awarded.

For the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), please consult the King's Registrar's Office.

## 7. Transfer Students

### 7.1 Transfer Credits – All Faculties

At King's/Dalhousie transfer credits may be granted for courses which are offered by a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning and which are judged to be comparable to courses offered at King's/Dalhousie and to be appropriate to a student's academic program at King's/Dalhousie. Transfer credit grants credit for a course and does not require substitution. Transfer credit will be granted for any course in which a final mark of C or higher was obtained.

Transfer credits are subject to the approval of the appropriate department/school/college. For courses not within the purview of a King's/Dalhousie department/school/college, the Registrar's Office will assess transfer credits. Students may appeal, in writing, a negative decision and should justify the inclusion of such courses in the student's proposed program. Copies of calendar descriptions are necessary. Such descriptions are not normally included with university transcripts, and it is the student's responsibility to provide them.

College of Arts and Science courses that are more than 10 years old may not be used to fulfill degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.

Transfer credits may be counted towards fulfillment of the concentration, major or honours requirement of a bachelor's degree with specific advance approval from the appropriate department/ school/college at King's/Dalhousie.

To obtain a first degree or diploma, at least half of the credits, including at least half in the field of concentration, major or minor, must normally be taken at King's/Dalhousie.

**Note:** Transfer credits will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

## 7.2 Procedures

Once the student's record has been assessed the Registrar's Office will inform the student which transfer credits have been awarded. If more credits have been approved than can be applied to the student's program the Registrar's Office will decide the appropriate transfer credits. Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a King's/Dalhousie transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

If by registration time the student has not received written confirmation of transfer credits, the student should check with the Registrar's Office. Information, although incomplete, may be available and may be helpful in choosing King's/Dalhousie courses.

Before selecting courses the student should consult with the appropriate department/ school/ college to determine how the transfer credits will fit into the student's specific academic program at King's/Dalhousie.

## 7.3 Courses Taken at Other Universities on Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take courses at other institutions while registered at King's/Dalhousie must obtain approval in advance on a letter of permission form available online at [www.dal.ca/lop](http://www.dal.ca/lop). A Letter of Permission will be provided if all the following conditions are met:

- the student is in good academic standing, i.e., students who have been academically dismissed or are on probation are not eligible;
- the student has not exceeded the allowable number of transfer credits;
- the course at the other institution is acceptable for transfer to King's/Dalhousie;
- the workload will not exceed King's/Dalhousie's limitations – or details, see "[3. Workload](#)";
- the course is not offered at King's/Dalhousie in the term in which the student wishes to take it; or the student has a scheduling conflict; or the course is full; or the student is living outside the local area.

The departments of French, German, Russian Studies and Spanish and Latin American Studies have special arrangements whereby up to 30 credit hours taken at other universities may be considered as part of a student's program at Kings/Dalhousie. See "[13. International Exchange and Study Abroad Programs](#)".

No credit will be given for any courses taken at another University while a student is not in good standing at King's/Dalhousie. See the "[Definitions](#)" of this calendar for the definition of "good standing".

# 8. Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, such students must complete, at King's / Dalhousie, the full number of credit hours required for the particular credential being sought.

## 9. Part-Time Students

Part-time students are reminded of University policy that limits programs of study to 10 years from the date of initial registration in the College of Arts & Science. See “[15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science](#)”. Note also “[7. Transfer Students](#)” concerning the number of credits that must be completed at King’s/Dalhousie.

Part-time students are admitted to most of the programs offered in the College of Arts & Science. Admission requirements and regulations are the same for all students.

## 10. Audit of Courses

Students who have been admitted to a Faculty may audit many of the courses offered with the permission of the instructor. Registration for an audit is available from the first day of courses until the last day to add a course. Students auditing courses will not be eligible to write examinations in the audited course and will not in any circumstance be granted credit for it. Fees are payable as indicated under [Fees](#); See “[Audit Courses](#)”. A course may not be changed from credit to audit or from audit to credit status after the last date for dropping courses without ‘W.’ See “[Academic Course Add/Drop Dates](#)”.

## 11. Experimental Courses

Experimental courses, on any subject or combination of subjects to which arts or sciences are relevant, and differing in conception from any of the courses regularly listed in departmental offerings, may be formed on the initiative of students or faculty members.

If formed on the initiative of students, the students concerned shall seek out faculty members to take part in the courses.

Whether formed on the initiative of students or on the initiative of faculty members, the faculty members who wish to take part must obtain the consent of their department.

The course may be offered over the regular session or for one term only.

A course shall be considered to be formed when at least one faculty member and at least eight students have committed themselves to taking part in it for its full length.

Courses may be formed any time before the end of the second week of courses in the fall term to run the regular session or fall term, or any time before the end of the second week of courses in the winter term. If they are formed long enough in advance to be announced in the Calendar, they shall be so announced, in a section describing the Experimental program; if they are formed later, they shall be announced

- (a) in the Dalhousie Gazette
- (b) in the Dal News and
- (c) on a central bulletin board set aside for this purpose.

One faculty member taking part in each experimental course shall be designated the rapporteur of the course with responsibility for:

- (a) advising the Curriculum Committee of the formation and content of the course;

- (b) obtaining from the Curriculum Committee a ruling as to what requirement or requirements of distribution, concentration, and credit the course may be accepted as satisfying;
- (c) reporting to the Registrar on the performance of students in the course;
- (d) reporting to the Curriculum Committee, after the course has finished its work, on the subjects treated, the techniques of instruction, and the success of the course as an experiment in pedagogy (judged so far as possible on the basis of objective comparisons with more familiar types of courses).

Students may have 30 credit hours of experimental courses (or some equivalent combination of these with half-credit courses) counted as satisfying course for course any of the requirements for the degree, subject to the rulings of the relevant Curriculum Committee (above) and to the approval of the departments.

## 12. Summer School

Dalhousie/King's currently offers a Summer session of approximately 16 weeks, May to August. For permitted workload, see "[3.2 Summer Session](#)".

## 13. International Exchange and Study Abroad Programs

A number of programs enable King's/Dalhousie students to pursue part of their studies in another country and culture. For details regarding courses taken at other universities, see [7. Transfer Students](#).

University-wide programs allow students from a variety of academic departments to take part in a study abroad or exchange program. These are coordinated by the Study Abroad and Exchange Advisor in the International Centre, located in the LeMarchant Place (Suite 1200, 1246 LeMarchant Street).

Department specific programs are coordinated by an individual within the department/faculty. Additional information is available at: [www.dal.ca/exchange](http://www.dal.ca/exchange).

It is important to note that there are application deadlines for these programs; plan to apply up a year prior to departure.

## 14. Preparation for Other Programs

Work in the College of Arts & Science is a prerequisite for various programs in other faculties and other institutions. A brief summary of the academic work required for admission to certain programs is given here. Further information may be found in the [Dalhousie Undergraduate, Graduate and Dentistry, or Law and Medicine Calendars](#).

### Graduate Studies:

The normal requirement for admission to a graduate program is an honours degree or the equivalent.

Students who are registered in an honours program may, with permission from their honours supervisor and the course instructor, be eligible to complete up to six credit hours of study at the graduate level. These credit hours could be used in place of undergraduate degree requirements toward completion of the undergraduate degree. With permission of the program's graduate coordinator and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, such credits may also be applied to a subsequent Master's degree in some programs. Please consult the [Dalhousie Graduate Calendar](#), section 3.7 Advanced Placement, for details. Students registering in any gradu-

ate level course, regardless of their level of study, will be graded in accordance with the graduate grading scale and must obtain a grade of B- or higher in order to receive credit. For courses that are cross-listed between the undergraduate and graduate level, students who register in the graduate level course may switch to the corresponding undergraduate course by the dates specified in the “[Academic Course Add/Drop Dates](#)” section listed at the front of the Calendar.

#### **Architecture:**

Two years of university study are required for entry to the BEDS program in Architecture. For details, see the Architecture section in the Dalhousie Calendar.

#### **Dental Hygiene:**

Completion of 30 credit hours at the university level of one regular session’s duration in the following: biology, psychology, sociology, a writing course, a one-term course in introductory statistics and a one-term course in introductory chemistry. For details, see the [Dalhousie Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar](#).

#### **Dentistry:**

See the [Dalhousie Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar](#).

#### **Design:**

Students completing one year in the College of Arts & Science at King’s/Dalhousie may be admitted into the second year of the four year program leading to the Bachelor of Design degree in Communication Design at NSCAD University.

#### **Law:**

At least two years of work leading to one of the degrees of BA, BSc, BComm, BMgmt. For details, please see the [Dalhousie Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar](#).

#### **Medicine:**

A BA, BSc, BComm, or BMgmt degree. For details, see the [Dalhousie Dentistry, Law and Medicine Calendar](#).

#### **Veterinary Medicine:**

Dalhousie offers Prevetterinary Studies at the Truro campus. The Atlantic Veterinary College offers the Doctor of Veterinary Medicine program for students in the Atlantic region; there are four other programs across Canada. Students must check admission requirements directly with universities offering DVM programs, as they may change without notice.

## **15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science**

Students are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within 10 years of their first registration, and to comply with the academic regulations in force at the time of that registration. This is also the normal limit for transfer credits. However, the student appeals committee of the appropriate Faculty or School may grant permission to continue studies for a reasonable further period, subject to such conditions as the committee deems appropriate and with the stipulation that the student must meet the degree requirements in force when the extension is granted.

## **16. Assessment**

### **16.1 Method**

Examinations may be oral, written (closed or open book) under supervision, or take-home.

Students will be provided with a course outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the course. In order to complete a course satisfactorily, a student must fulfill all the requirements as set down in the course outline. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of 10 percent or more must have the approval of at least two-thirds of enrolled students in order to be valid.

When collaboration is included as part of course expectations as in group projects or group assignments, the instructor will provide in the course outline, a statement of the degree of collaboration permitted in the preparation and submission of assignments.

Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, course outlines will be placed on file with the appropriate faculty/school/college.

Students should be aware that certain courses at the University involve required laboratory work where potentially hazardous materials are in use. These may include animals, other biological materials which may include crops and produce, tissues, fluids, wastes, but also micro-organisms and toxins as well as a wide variety of chemicals. Examples of physical hazards may include noise, radioactive isotopes and non-ionizing radiation (e.g. lasers). Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such materials resulting in exposure, King's/Dalhousie requires that, as a condition of taking a course where such materials are to be used, students must read and agree to comply with the instruction for safe handling of such materials. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different course.

#### **16.1.1 Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities**

See "[10. Student Accommodation Policy](#)".

#### **16.2 Examinations and Tests**

Tests are normally scheduled during course time. Tests scheduled outside course time should not conflict with regularly scheduled courses. Dates and times must be included in the course syllabus.

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling of formal written examinations by the Dalhousie Registrar. Instructors wishing to have examinations scheduled by the Registrar for their courses must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of courses in the fall and winter terms. Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

No written tests or examinations, with the exception of project presentations and major papers, worth more than 25% of the final grade may be held in the last two weeks of a term, without the explicit approval of the appropriate faculty, school or college. No tests may be held between the end of courses and the beginning of the official examination period with the exception of those activity modules and laboratory courses in the Faculty of Health in which special facilities are required.

Students may contact the dean's/director's office of the appropriate faculty/school/college for assistance if they are scheduled for more than two examinations on the same day.

#### **16.3 Submission of Grades**

The date for the submission of Grades is set annually by the Senate Learning and Teaching Committee in conjunction with the Dalhousie Academic Dates for that year and will normally be between seven and ten calendar days from the final day of the exam period. The date will be based on three principles:

1. Transparency and timeliness for students, to allow for informed course planning, and registration in future terms before the term starts;
2. Appropriate time for instructors, to enable the effective and appropriate grading of examinations and term assignments; and,
3. Adequate time to provide necessary services to students to enable timely academic standing assessments, advising, and convocation approvals.

The final possible date for the submission of grades will be published along with the Dalhousie Academic Dates for each academic year.

For further details, particularly for the responsibility of course instructors, refer to the [Grading Practices Policy](#).

#### **16.4 Incomplete**

Students are expected to complete course work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g. the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by:

Fall term courses: Feb 1

Winter & regular session (Sept — Apr) courses: June 1

May — June courses: Aug 1

May — August courses: Oct 1

July — August courses: Oct 1

Exceptions to this rule will normally be extended only to courses which require field work during the summer months. At present the list of these courses includes:

- ENVS 3000, 3001, 4901, 4902
- HPRO 4495
- LEIS 4597
- NURS 2220, 3290 and 4240
- PHAR 3000
- SUST 3002, 3950
- Management Internship
- Courses in the Bachelor of Agriculture — International Food Business

Students taking any of these courses in their final year should note that they will not be able to graduate at Encaenia in May.

The Registrar's Office is not permitted to accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, a recommendation should be forwarded to the undergraduate coordinator or the Committee on Studies of the appropriate faculty/school. Unless INC is changed it counts in the GPA and has a grade point value of 0.00 — it is a failing grade.

#### **16.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades**

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by:

Fall term courses: Feb 1

Winter & regular session (Sept — Apr) courses: June 1

May — June courses: Aug 1



May — August courses: Oct 1

July — August courses: Oct 1

### 16.6 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that are assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the course instructor. In addition, students may consult the chair of the department, director of the school/college, dean of the faculty, an academic advisor or a student advocate. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the formal process that follows for the re-assessment of final grades, except when such grades are the result of an academic discipline penalty.

Once a final course grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade re-assessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the requisite fee of \$50 per course. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes re-assessed and the grounds for the request. Such requests must be made by:

Fall term courses: March 1

Winter & regular session (Sept — Apr) courses: July 1

May — June courses: Sept 1

May — August courses: Nov 1

July — August courses: Nov 1

**Note:** Students should be aware that they may not be able to continue in their course of study if they fail a pre-requisite course. To prevent delays in progressing if a student is successful in their appeal, students are encouraged to submit appeals for grade reassessment as soon as possible.

When such a request is received, the Registrar will forward it to the dean of the faculty or director of the school/college offering the course. The re-assessment will be conducted according to procedures developed for the purpose by the faculty/school/college. These should reflect the nature of the academic disciplines and assessment involved, and should provide for a review of the assessment by a qualified person or persons not responsible for the original evaluation.

The student will be notified by the Registrar's Office of the outcome of the re-assessment. If the re-assessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one and the \$50.00 will be refunded.

Students who wish information about grade re-assessment procedures should contact their faculty/school/college office.

### 16.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

The [Student Absence Regulation](#) of the University Regulations summarizes the documentation and procedures for declaring absences. The [Missed or Late Academic Requirements due to Student Absence](#) regulation contains the complete text on declaring absences. These regulations can also be found in the University Regulations section of the [Dalhousie Academic Calendar](#).

Following the completion of a course, the deadline for changing a grade of ILL is:

Fall term courses: Feb 1

Winter & regular session (Sept — Apr) courses: June 1

May — June courses: Aug 1

May — August courses: Oct 1

July — August courses: Oct 1

Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing to the appeals committee of the appropriate school, college or faculty.

**NOTE:** Any student whose request for special arrangements has been denied and wishes to appeal, should refer to “[24. Appeals](#)”.

## 17. Academic Standing

Students’ academic standing is normally assessed at the end of each term.

### 17.1 Grade Scale and Definitions

The official grading system at the University is a letter-grade system.

The following table explains and defines King’s/Dalhousie’s grading system for undergraduate courses and shows the GPA value that corresponds with each letter grade.

Grade	Grade Points	%	Definition	Explanation
A+	4.30	90-100	Excellent	Considerable evidence of original thinking; demonstrated outstanding capacity to analyse and synthesize; outstanding grasp of subject matter; evidence of extensive knowledge base
A	4.00	85-89		
A-	3.70	80-84		
B+	3.30	77-79	Good	Evidence of grasp of subject matter, some evidence of critical capacity and analytical ability; reasonable understanding of relevant issues; evidence of familiarity with the literature
B	3.00	73-76		
B-	2.70	70-72		
C+	2.30	65-69	Satisfactory	Evidence of some understanding of the subject matter; ability to develop solutions to simple problems; benefiting from their university experience
C	2.00	60-64		
C-	1.70	55-59		
D	1.00	50-54	Marginal Pass	Evidence of minimally acceptable familiarity with subject matter; critical and analytical skills (except in programs where a minimum grade of "C" or "C+" is required)
F	0.00	0-49	Inadequate	Insufficient evidence of understanding of the subject matter; weakness in critical and analytical skills; limited or irrelevant use of the literature
INC	0.00		Incomplete	
W	Neutral and no credit obtained		Withdrew after deadline	
ILL	Neutral and no credit obtained		Compassionate reasons, illness	
P	Neutral		Pass	
TR	Neutral		Transfer credit on admission	
Pending	Neutral		Grade Not Reported	
MT	Neutral		Not Graded: Part of Multi-Term Course	The grade assigned temporarily within a single academic year until all requirements of the multi-term course are complete. The final grade obtained in the multi-term course will replace the MT grade in each term.
CR	Neutral		GPA neutral grading option due to extenuating circumstances	Credit obtained (requires a minimum passing grade in the course)
NCR	Neutral		GPA neutral grading option due to extenuating circumstances	No credit obtained

### 17.1.1 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the grade points obtained in each course in accordance with the scale below by the number of credit hours of each course then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted. A Term GPA includes only those courses attempted in a single term and the Cumulative GPA includes all courses attempted while registered in a level of study (BA, BJH, BMus and BSc are Level UG, BJ is Level J1). If a course has been repeated, only the highest grade awarded is included.

Transfer credits on admission count as credits without grade points, i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

### 17.3 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

For courses taken on a Letter of Permission at a Canadian university where a letter grade system is used, the appropriate King's/Dalhousie letter grade and corresponding grade points will be assigned. For institutions not using letter grades, the grade will be translated into a King's/Dalhousie grade and corresponding grade points assigned.

For institutions outside of Canada, a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail), as appropriate, will be recorded.

### 17.4 Repeating Courses for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the department/ school/college concerned, a student may repeat any course for which a passing grade has previously been awarded. The original grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated course." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated course, and only the highest grade will be included in the calculation of the GPA.

### 17.5 Credit/No Credit Grading Option

Credit-No Credit (CR/NCR) grading option is designed to provide a GPA-neutral grade for students experiencing exceptional extenuating circumstances when other solutions are not appropriate. To be considered an extenuating circumstance, the situation must be unforeseen or unpredictable, and result in a significant personal crisis for the student, demonstrably impacting their academic performance. Students wishing to appeal for this grading option must apply for an 'Academic Waiver' through [DalOn-line](#). The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.

## 18. Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. In the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science a cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required.

## 19. Probation

### 19.1 Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences and Science

**19.1.1** Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.00 and greater than or equal to 1.70 who have completed at least 24 credit hours will be placed on academic probation.

**19.1.2** Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.00. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.00. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.00 will be academically dismissed.

**19.1.3** Students require a cumulative GPA of 2.00 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

## 20. Academic Dismissal

### 20.1 Academic Dismissal – Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences and Science

**20.1.1** Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.70 who have completed at least 24 credit hours will be academically dismissed

for a 12-month period.

**20.1.2** Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.00 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**20.1.3** Students who have been academically dismissed will not be allowed to reapply for readmission for at least 12 months.

**20.1.4** Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time and have subsequently been re-admitted after an absence of a 12-month period may re-register on probation.

**20.1.5** Faculty of Arts and Social Science students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not normally be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. Students may, however, petition the Students Affairs Committee for re-admission after two years provided they have met with the Assistant Dean.

**20.1.6** Faculty of Science students who have been required to withdraw for a second time must meet with the Assistant Dean (Student Affairs) who may recommend that they reapply for readmission after two calendar years or who may refer the matter to the Faculty Committee on Studies and Appeals.

## 20. A. Policy on Academic Forgiveness

The Academic Forgiveness Policy allows a returning student to apply to the Registrar's Office for academic forgiveness of their prior cumulative grade point average. The policy is designed for undergraduate students who have had a period of absence from their academic program and have demonstrated acceptable academic performance following their return. The Academic Forgiveness policy is subject to the following regulations.

### 20.A.1 Regulations

1. Academic Forgiveness applies only to returning undergraduate students who have had an absence of at least three calendar years from their program or Faculty at King's/Dalhousie.
2. For undergraduate students, a minimum of 24 credit hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.00 must be completed after returning before a written request for Academic Forgiveness may be submitted to the Registrar's Office.
3. Academic Forgiveness will affect the student's cumulative grade point average in all courses taken prior to the minimum three year absence. Academic Forgiveness applies to all courses taken at all colleges/universities during the forgiveness period, not only selected courses or terms.
4. No punitive grades resulting from an Academic Discipline decision will be forgiven.
5. A student can have the Academic Forgiveness policy applied to their academic record only one time.

With the approval of the Registrar or designate, in consultation with the Dean, the student will be granted Academic Forgiveness. The student's transcript will remain a record of all coursework completed and original grades obtained. Courses taken prior to the three or more year absence will not be used in computing cumulative grade point average, with the exception of punitive grades awarded as the result of an Academic Discipline decision. Students will be eligible to retain credit for courses in which they received a passing grade. However, students will be required to complete at least half the credit hours required for their academic program following Academic Forgiveness before they will be eligible to graduate.

The transcript will have “Academic Forgiveness” noted on it at the end of the last term for which the student receives forgiveness.

## 21. Graduation Standing

### 21.1 Minimum Cumulative GPA

21.1.1 A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required for the awarding of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science.

For details on required standing for graduation in honours programs, please see “[3. Honours Programs](#)”.

### 21.2 Graduation with Distinction

A cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 is required to graduate with Distinction. For the purpose of determining whether a student will graduate with Distinction, all courses taken while registered in a level of study at King’s/Dalhousie, including courses taken on Letter of Permission, repeated courses, and courses for which nonpassing grades were obtained, are included. At least half of the courses must be completed at King’s/Dalhousie. The notation “Distinction” will appear on the transcript.

### 21.3 Scholarship Standing

Please see the [Awards](#) section for information on the GPA required for scholarship purposes.

## 22. Graduation

In order to graduate, students must submit an Intention to Graduate Form to the Registrar’s Office by the deadlines indicated:

Graduation Season	Deadline
Spring	December 1
Fall	July 1

In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a \$50 fee will be charged.

## 23. President’s List

Full-time King’s students will be assessed for eligibility for the President’s List at the end of each academic term. King’s students who take a minimum of nine credit hours in a term and achieve a term GPA of 3.70 will be placed on the President’s List.

Part-time students will be considered once at the end of each academic year. For this purpose, a part-time student is one who takes at least nine credit hours during the academic year but less than nine credit hours in any one term in the academic year. The student must achieve a GPA of 3.70 in every term in the academic year.

**Notes:**

- 1) The number of students placed on the President's List will not normally exceed 15 percent of the class.
- 2) Students registered for full year courses, i.e., courses that run from September through April, will be considered for the President's List when full year course results are available.
- 3) The notation "President's List" will appear on the transcript. For information on the GPA required for scholarship purposes, please see ["Awards"](#).

## 24. Appeals

### 24.1 Appeals for Students with Learning Disabilities

Appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant faculty at King's/Dalhousie University. See the [Accommodation Policy](#).

### 24.2 College of Arts & Science

Any students who believe they will suffer undue hardship from the application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the academic appeals committee of the faculty or school in which they are registered. Students wishing to [appeal](#) a decision based on faculty/school regulations must apply for an "Academic Waiver" through [DalOnline](#). The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.

An appeal from a student, arising from an academic dismissal from the faculty should be addressed to the Assistant Dean in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, or the Assistant Dean in the Faculty of Science.

## 25. Changes in Regulations

In general, any change to academic regulations which affects a currently registered student adversely will not apply to that student. Any student suffering undue hardship from application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the appropriate academic appeals committee. See ["24. Appeals"](#).

## 26. Challenge for Credit

Challenge for credit is one means by which the university may assess and attach specific value to a student's prior experiential learning outside of the university environment.

The challenge for credit process provides academic, course-level credit for students' prior learning when that learning is not eligible for consideration as a transfer credit. Challenge for credit relates to learning that overlaps with the stated learning outcomes of existing courses at King's/Dalhousie.

The policy defines conditions for, and governs the processes for, challenge for credit of King's/Dalhousie credit courses. Each faculty may opt to allow for challenge for credit for none, some, or all of its courses.

1. Dalhousie University/University of King's College permits a challenge for credit process to be implemented by Faculties.
2. Students who are currently enrolled at King's/Dalhousie and in good standing in an undergraduate degree program at the university are eligible to challenge courses for credit.
3. Each Faculty decides which, if any, of its courses can be challenged for credit by registered students. Program accreditation requirements may constrain which courses may be challenged.
4. When a course can be challenged, the Faculty indicates whether the challenge results in a letter grade for the course or a pass/fail grade.
5. Students planning to challenge for credit will be provided with the course syllabus.
6. The ability to challenge a course in a Faculty shall be available to all students regardless of the degree or major of the student.
7. A student may only challenge a given course once.
8. Challenge for credit cannot be used to replace a transfer credit assessment for course credit from another institution.
9. A student may count a maximum of 15 credit hours of challenge for credit recognition toward their degree requirements. Faculties may add additional constraints on the number of allowed credit hours by challenge for credit in their programs.
10. A student wishing to challenge a course may not have received an alternative assessment for the course credit being sought such as a transfer credit assessment, a registration in the course at King's/Dalhousie or another university, or an unsuccessful exemption request for the course. Also, a student who completes a course at King's/Dalhousie may not subsequently challenge its prerequisites for credit.

*Specific information around eligibility, authority, areas of responsibility and procedures is available in the [Challenge for Credit Policy](#) in the University Secretariat repository.*



# DEGREE REQUIREMENTS – ARTS AND SCIENCE

---

Following is a list of the faculty requirements needed to satisfy degree programs in the College of Arts and Science. Details of these requirements can be found on the pages following these lists. Departmental requirements can be found in the appropriate department/faculty listing in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, or in the case of King's combined honours programs, in this calendar. Please note that students must satisfy both department and faculty requirements. Before registering for the second year, each student in the College of Arts and Science should declare a subject of concentration and obtain program advice from a faculty advisor in the appropriate department.

Requirements for degree programs other than College of Arts and Science and Journalism can be found in the appropriate department/ school/ college/ faculty listing of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## I. College of Arts & Science – General Degree Requirements

### A. Subject Groupings

Course offerings within the College of Arts and Science are placed into three subject groupings: (1) Languages and Humanities, (2) Social Sciences and (3) Life and Physical Sciences. All BA and BSc programs must include a minimum of six credit hours from each of the three subject groupings.

#### 1. Languages and Humanities:

- Arabic
- Canadian Studies
- Chinese (Mandarin)
- Cinema and Media Studies
- Classics
- Comparative Religion
- Contemporary Studies
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- European Studies
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- Greek
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- Italian Studies
- King's Foundation Year Program
- Latin
- Music

- Performance Studies
- Philosophy
- Religious Studies
- Russian
- Spanish
- Theatre

## **2. Social Sciences:**

- Canadian Studies
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Economics
- European Studies
- Gender and Women's Studies
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- King's Foundation Year Program
- Law, Justice and Society
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Sustainability (for BSc only)

## **3. Life Sciences and Physical Sciences:**

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Engineering
- Environmental Science
- Human Physiology\* (BA only)
- Informatics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography
- Physics
- Psychology
- Science
- Statistics
- Sustainability (for BA only)

\*Offered by the Faculty of Medicine. See section “[E. Electives](#)” for limit on courses from other faculties.

PLEASE NOTE:

(a) In cases where a subject is listed in more than one of the groupings, any credit taken in that subject may be used to satisfy only one of the grouping requirements. A second credit in the same subject cannot be used to satisfy another subject grouping requirement. The exceptions are the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program and King’s Foundation Year Program. King’s Foundation Year Program (KING 1001.12&1002.12, 1101.09&1102.09) satisfies the humanities-language and social science groupings and students must take six credit hours in a single life/physical sciences subject to complete the subject grouping requirements.

The Dalhousie Integrated Science Program satisfies the Life Sciences and Physical Sciences and Social Sciences subject grouping. Integrated Science students are required to take another three credit hours of languages and humanities in addition to PHIL 1050.03 to satisfy the Languages and Humanities requirement.

(b) The subject groupings requirement should normally be completed in the first 60 credit hours.

## B. Writing courses

An approved writing course or set of courses is required for all BA and BSc degrees. Courses and course combinations that can be used to fulfill the writing requirement are listed below. It is recommended that students complete the writing requirement early in their programs, preferably in their first year of studies.

- CLAS 1011.03 and CLAS 1012.03
- CLAS 1103.03 and CLAS 1104.03 (both must be completed)
- ENGL/CRWR 1030.06
- Any two of ENGL 1005.03, 1015.03, 1025.03 1040.03, 1050.03, 1100.03
- GERM 1026.03 and GERM 1027.03 (both must be completed)
- GERM 1080X/Y.06
- HIST 1022.03 and HIST 1023.03 (both must be completed)
- HIST 1510.06
- Any two of HIST 1503.03, 1504.03 or 1006.03
- HSTC 1800.03 and 1801.03 (both must be completed)
- JOUR 1001X/Y.06 or JOUR 1002.03 and JOUR 1003.03\* (both must be completed)
- Integrated Science Program (SCIE 15XX)
- King’s Foundation Year Program (KING 1XXX)
- OCEA 1001.03 and OCEA 1002.03 (both must be completed)
- PERF 1000.03 and one of PERF 1001.03 or PERF 1002.03
- PHIL 1810.03 and PHIL 1820.03
- POLI 1001.03 and POLI 1002.03
- RELS 1201.03 and RELS 1202.03 (both must be completed)
- RUSN 1020.03 and 1070.03 (both must be completed)
- SCIE 1111.03 (satisfies writing requirement for BSc students only)
- SUST 1000.06

\*Offered by the School of Journalism. See section “[E. Electives](#)” for limit on courses from other faculties.

The Writing course may also be used to satisfy one of the subject groupings.

### C. Mathematics Requirement (Bachelor of Science)

A minimum of six credit hours in mathematics or statistics other than MATH 1001.03, MATH 1002.03, MATH 1003.03, MATH 1110.03, MATH 1120.03, MATH 1115.03, or MATH 1315.03 are required for all BSc programs. A course taken to satisfy the mathematics requirement may not be used to also satisfy the subject groupings requirement.

Students may also satisfy this requirement by passing the test which is administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Such students must nevertheless complete 90 or 120 credit hours to graduate.

### D. Language courses (Bachelor of Arts)

Students should consider becoming fluent in French. BA students are required to obtain six credit hours from the following language courses:

- ARBC 1021.03 and ARBC 1022.03 (Arabic, both must be completed)
- CHIN 1030X/Y.06 (Mandarin)
- CHIN 1031.02 and 1032.03 (Mandarin, both must be completed)
- CLAS 2401.03 and CLAS 2402.03 (Latin)
- CLAS 1901.03 and CLAS 1902.03 (Hebrew)
- CLAS 2505.03 and 2506.03 (Greek)
- FREN (any course taught in French)
- GERM 1003.03 and GERM 1004.03 (German)
- GERM 2046.03 and GERM 2047.03 (German for Reading)
- ITAL 1000.03 and 1001.03 (Italian)
- RELS 1600.03/CLAS 1600.03 and RELS 2600.03/CLAS 2600.03 (Sanskrit, both must be completed)
- RUSN 1000X/Y.06 (Russian)
- RUSN 1002.03 and RUSN 1003.03 (Russian, both must be completed)
- SPAN 1021.03 and 1022.03 (Spanish, both must be completed)
- SPAN 1035X/Y.06 (Spanish)

For students with advanced language skills, upper-level language courses may be substituted. Consult the Registrar's Office if you require further information. **A course taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a course from section 1. Languages and Humanities.**

Students may satisfy this requirement by passing one of the tests administered by the language departments. Such students must nevertheless complete 90 or 120 credit hours in order to graduate.

BA students who choose to major in Economics, Philosophy, Law Justice and Society, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology & Social Anthropology may substitute for a language course at least six credit hours in Mathematics and/or Statistics taught by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, other than MATH 1001.03, MATH 1002.03, MATH 1003.03, MATH 1110.03, MATH 1115.03 or MATH 1120.03 to meet this requirement; or they may meet it by passing the test administered by the Department of Mathematics & Statistics.

**A course taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a course from section 3. Life Sciences and Physical Sciences.**

## E. Electives

Students may choose electives from any of the courses offered by teaching units within the College of Arts & Science, College of Sustainability, Faculty of Agriculture and the Faculty of Computer Science. In addition, without prior permission, electives are permitted as follows provided prerequisites are met and that the consent of the instructor(s) is obtained when necessary:

### Bachelor of Arts

- 18 credit hours from courses offered outside Faculty of Arts & Social Science, Faculty of Science, College of Sustainability, Faculty of Computer Science or Faculty of Agriculture plus up to 12 credit hours in Commerce

Please note that BA students registered for minors in Business, Law and Society, Health Studies, Community Design, Journalism, or other minors approved for students within the College of Arts and Social Sciences are permitted to take the courses necessary to satisfy the requirements for the minor. In addition, 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties are permitted.

### Bachelor of Science

- 18 credit hours from courses offered outside the Faculty of Arts & Social Science, Faculty of Science, College of Sustainability, Faculty of Computer Science or Faculty of Agriculture plus up to 12 credit hours in Commerce OR
- 30 credit hours in Engineering or Food Science courses and 18 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties

Please note that BSc students registered for any approved minor are permitted to take the courses necessary to satisfy the requirements for the minor. In addition, 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties are permitted.

## F. Crosslisted courses

Please note that cross-listed courses will count as one subject only for the purpose of satisfying degree requirements, e.g., ECON 2260.03 cross-listed with MATH 2060.03 may count either as a mathematics course or economics course but not both.

## G. Major/Honours Conversion

### Upgrading of BA or BSc (90 credit hour) to a BA or BSc Major (120 credit hour)

A person who holds a King's/Dalhousie BA or BSc (90 credit hour) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office for admission to a major program. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a conversion parchment will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to major status.

### Upgrading of a BA or BSc (90 or 120 credit hour) to a BA or BSc Honours (120 credit hour)

A person who holds a King's / Dalhousie BA or BSc (90 or 120 credit hour) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office with the appropriate department advisor(s) approval, to an Honours program. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a parchment will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to honours status.

## II. College of Arts & Science Programs

### A. BA/BSc (120 Credit Hour) Programs

The 120 credit hour degree is the standard BA or BSc degree. There are a variety of programs within the 120 credit hour degree. Each is designed to develop some level of concentration of knowledge and expertise.

#### 1. Major Programs

A major program focuses a student's studies, but not to the extent that an honours program does. Unlike the honours degree, the major degree may not be adequate for admission to graduate programs. Students interested in a major program are advised to seek detailed information from the department in which they wish to concentrate their studies.

##### 1.a. BA Major (120 Credit Hour)

- First year: no more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject.
- EITHER [ASSC 1300.03](#) (Intro to the Humanities) OR [ASSC 1400.03](#) (Intro to the Social Sciences), to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree. *\*Students who take King's Foundation Year Program (FYP) are exempt from this requirement as FYP counts as an equivalent for either course.*
- 6 credit hours in an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject
- A minimum of 30, maximum of 54 credit hours in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the major
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level – 72
- Total credit hours required for degree – 120
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Graduation with distinction – 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

##### **Bachelor of Arts major subjects:**

- Cinema and Media Studies
- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- German
- Gender and Women's Studies
- History
- International Development Studies
- Law, Justice and Society

- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc major subjects

#### **1.b. BSc Major (120 Credit Hour)**

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in math
- A minimum of 30, maximum of 60 credit hours in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level – 72
- Total credit hours required for degree – 120
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Graduation with distinction – 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

#### **Bachelor of Science major subjects:**

- Actuarial Science
- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

#### **1.c. BSc Major (120 Credit Hour) Science Co-operative Education**

Requirements are as for the major program with the addition of the following:

- A minimum of three co-op work terms

The following Departments currently offer co-op programs:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Marine Biology
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Physics and Atmospheric Science

For details on these programs, consult the calendar entries for the departments and the [Science, Information Technology and Engineering \(S.I.T.E.\) Cooperative Education](#) section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## 2. Double Major Programs

The double major program allows study in two disciplines of equal or comparable interest.

### 2.a. BA Double Major (120 Credit Hour)

- First year: no more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours may be taken in a single subject
- EITHER [ASSC 1300.03](#) (Intro to the Humanities) OR [ASSC 1400.03](#) (Intro to the Social Sciences), to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree. *\*Students who take King's Foundation Year Program (FYP) are exempt from this requirement as FYP counts as an equivalent for either course.*
- 6 credit hours in a writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject
- A minimum of 60, maximum of 84 credit hours in the major subject beyond the 1000 level are to be in the two allied subjects, with no more than 48 credit hours and no fewer than 30 credit hours in either, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each of the two major subjects. The major subject with the most advanced credits appears first on the record.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in a single subject other than the two major subjects.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level – 72
- Total credit hours required for degree – 120
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Graduation with distinction – 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

Bachelor of Arts double major subjects: Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science major subjects; or combine one BA major subject with Environment, Sustainability and Society. In addition to the BA major subjects listed in section 1.a., Canadian studies, music and creative writing are also available as one of the subjects in a double major. European studies is not available in the double major program.

### 2.b. BSc Double Major (120 Credit Hour)

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in approved mathematics/statistics courses



- A minimum of 60 and a maximum of 84 credit hours in the two major subjects beyond the 1000 level, with no more than 54 credit hours and no fewer than 30 credit hours in either, including at least 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each of the two major subjects.
- The major subject with the most advanced credit hours appears first on the record.
- If a BSc major subject is combined with a BA major subject, the BSc subject must have more credit hours than the BA subject.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level – 72
- Total credit hours required above 2000 level – 36
- Total credit hours required for degree – 120
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction – 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

#### **BSc Double Major subjects:**

- Choose two BSc major subjects (Actuarial Science, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Biology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Economics, Environmental Science, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology and Immunology, Neuroscience, Ocean Sciences, Physics, Psychology, or Statistics)
- Combine one BSc subject with Environment, Sustainability and Society.
- Combine one BSc major subject with one of the BA major subjects (except European Studies) or with Canadian Studies, Creative Writing or Music. The BSc subject must have the greater number of credit hours.

### **3. Honours Programs**

Honours programs require a higher quality of work than is required by the other undergraduate programs of the college (such as the 90 credit hour degree and 120 credit hour major). Able and ambitious students are urged to enter these programs. There are two types of honours programs in the BA (concentrated and combined) and three types in the BSc (concentrated, combined and multidisciplinary).

Applications for admission to honours programs must be made to the departments concerned on forms available in the departments, at the Registrar's Office or online at [dal.ca/honours](http://dal.ca/honours).

Students should apply in their second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student the entire honours program, including elective credit hours, is subject to supervision and approval by the department or departments concerned, or in the case of multidisciplinary honours, by an interdisciplinary committee.

NOTE: The last day to apply to an honours program is September 19th.

#### **3.a. BA Concentrated Honours (120 Credit Hour)**

- First year: no more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours may be taken in a single subject
- **EITHER** [ASSC 1300.03](#) (Intro to the Humanities) **OR** [ASSC 1400.03](#) (Intro to the Social Sciences), to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree. *\*Students who take King's Foundation Year Program (FYP) are exempt from this requirement as FYP counts as an equivalent for either course.*
- 6 credit hours in a writing course

- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject
- A minimum of 54, maximum of 66 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in the Honours subject, grade must be 'C' or better, otherwise course will not count toward the degree.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the major
- Total credit hours above the 1000 level – 72
- Total credit hours required for degree – 120
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours program a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the courses taken to obtain the required 120 credit hours. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the courses), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's program. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass-fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for Honours, and "A-" or better for first class Honours.
- Required standing for graduation: Arts and Social Science subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subject. Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) in the honours subject.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Note: If the student has a minor, courses in the honours subject and the minor are included in the GPA.

#### **Bachelor of Arts, concentrated honours subjects:**

- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Law, Justice and Society
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Social Anthropology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc honours subjects

**3.b BSc Concentrated Honours (120 Credit Hour)**

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in math
- Minimum of 54 credit hours with a grade of C or better, maximum of 66 credit hours beyond the 1000-level in the honours subject
- Total credit hours required for degree – 120
- Total credit hours required above the 1000 level – 72
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours program a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the courses taken to obtain the required 120 credit hours. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the courses), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's program. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass-fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for honours, and "A-" or better for first class honours.
- Required standing for graduation: GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subject.
- May be combined with minor(s)

**Bachelor of Science concentrated honours subjects:**

- Actuarial Science
- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

**3.c. BA Combined Honours (120 Credit Hour)**

- First year: no more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- **EITHER** [ASSC 1300.03](#) (Intro to the Humanities) **OR** [ASSC 1400.03](#) (Intro to the Social Sciences), to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree. *\*Students who take King's Foundation Year Program (FYP) are exempt from this requirement as FYP counts as an equivalent for either course.*
- 6 credit hours in a writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects

- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level – 72
- Total credit hours required for degree – 120
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Minimum of 66, maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000-level in two allied subjects, not more than 48 credit hours nor fewer than 30 credit hours being in either of them. Grade must be “C” or better, otherwise, course will not count toward degree. The honours subject with the most advanced credit hours appears first on the record.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, 6 to 24 – depending on the number selected in the honours subjects – elective credit hours.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see concentrated honours program above for details
- Required standing for graduation: Arts and Social Science subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for first class) in courses in the honours subjects. Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) in courses in the honours subjects.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Note: If the student has a minor, courses in the honours subject and the minor are included in the GPA.

**Bachelor of Arts combined honours subjects:**

- Canadian Studies
- Cinema & Media Studies
- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- French
- Gender and Women’s Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science & Technology
- International Development Studies
- Law, Justice & Society
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Social Anthropology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Environment, Sustainability and Society
- any of the BSc honours subjects

**3.d. BSc Combined Honours (120 Credit Hour)**

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in approved mathematics /statistics courses
- Minimum of 66, maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000- level in two subjects, not more than 54 nor fewer than 30 credit hours being in either, including at least 18 credit hours above the 2000 level in each subject. Grades in honours subject courses must be “C” or better.
- The honours subject with the most advanced credit hours appears first on the record.
- If a BSc honours subject is combined with a BA honours subject, the BSc subject must have more credit hours than the BA subject.
- Total credit hours required above the 1000 level – 72
- Total credit hours required above the 2000 level – 36
- Total credit hours required for degree – 120
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see concentrated honours program above for details.
- Required standing for graduation: GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) in courses in the honours subjects.
- May be combined with minor(s)

**Bachelor of Science combined honours subjects:**

- Choose two BSc honours subjects (Actuarial Science, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Biology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Economics, Environmental Science, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology and Immunology, Neuroscience, Ocean Sciences, Physics & Atmospheric Science, Psychology and Statistics).
- Combine one BSc honours subject with Environment, Sustainability and Society provided the larger number of credit hours is in the science subject.
- Combine one BSc honours subject with one of the BA honours subjects (except European Studies), or with Canadian Studies, Cinema & Media studies, Creative Writing, Law, Justice & Society or Music. The larger number of honours credit hours must be in the BSc subject.

**3.e BSc Multidisciplinary Honours (120 Credit Hour)**

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in math
- A total of 72 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in three or more subjects. A minimum of 18 and maximum of 30 credit hours in each of three subjects. Grades must be “C” or better.
- Total credit hours required for a degree – 120
- 18 elective credit hours.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see Concentrated Honours program above for details.
- Required standing for graduation: GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subjects.
- May be combined with minor(s)

**Bachelor of Science multidisciplinary honours subjects:**

At least 54 credit hours of the 120 selected must be from the following subjects:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

### 3.f. BA, BSc Honours Co-op (120 Credit Hour)

Requirements are as for appropriate honours program (described above) with the addition of the following:

- A minimum of three co-op work terms

### 3.g Joint Honours: Dalhousie University – Mount Saint Vincent University

Special arrangements exist under which students may be permitted to pursue an honours program jointly at Dalhousie and Mount Saint Vincent universities. Interested applicants should consult the appropriate department of their own university at the beginning of the second year. Prospective joint honours students must be accepted by the honours departments concerned at both institutions. These departments supervise the entire program of study of accepted applicants. Students should be aware that not all courses available for credit at Mount Saint Vincent University can be given credit at Dalhousie and vice versa. In order for students to gain a joint honours degree they must satisfy all requirements of both institutions.

## 4. College of Sustainability Degree Programs

The College of Sustainability offers a Double Major and Combined Honours program with any subject in the College of Arts and Science. For complete details about the College, its programs, major/honour requirements and courses please see the [College of Sustainability](#) section of the Dalhousie Calendar.

## 5. Minor Programs

Minor programs comprise a minimum of 18 and a maximum of 27 credit hours in a defined subject area, above the 1000 level. Students minoring in a Faculty of Science subject may take up to 36 credit hours in the minor subject. Minors can be added to any 120 credit hour BA, BMus or BSc degree. If a minor is added to a double major or a combined honours program, students may find that they need to take more than 120 credit hours to complete all of their degree requirements. For BA students, when a minor subject is taken in conjunction with an honours program, grades in the minor subject must be 'C' or better. Please also note that a course cannot be used to satisfy both the major or honours subject requirement and the minor requirement.

Please refer to the list below for minor options.

**5.A. Minor Options – College of Arts and Science**

The following minor options are available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science:

- Abrahamic Religions
- Actuarial Sciences
- American Studies
- Ancient History
- Applied Ethics
- Aquaculture
- Arabic Studies
- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Bioethics
- Bioinformatics
- Biology
- Black and African Diaspora Studies
- Business
- Canadian Studies
- Chemistry
- Chinese Studies
- Classical Literature
- Classics
- Classics: Ancient Philosophy
- Classics: Medieval Philosophy
- Community Design
- Computer Science
- Contemporary Studies
- Creative Writing
- Early Modern Studies
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- English
- Entrepreneurship & Innovation
- Environmental Science
- Environment, Sustainability and Society
- Environmental Studies
- Esoteric and Occult Traditions
- European Studies
- Film Studies
- Food Bioscience
- French
- French: Linguistics and Translation
- French Literature and Culture
- Gender and Women's Studies
- Geography
- German

- German Philosophy
- German Studies
- Health Studies
- Hispanic Cultures
- Hispanic Literature
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- Indigenous Studies
- Informatics
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Journalism Studies
- Latin American Studies
- Law, Justice and Society
- Management
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Medieval Studies
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Middle East and South Asian Studies
- Music
- Musicology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science
- Popular Culture Studies
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Security Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Sociology and Social Anthropology of Critical Health Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology of Economy, Work and Development
- Sociology and Social Anthropology of Social Justice and Inequality
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Theatre

\*Minor Requirements- Consult specific department pages in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for minor requirements.



## B. BA, BSc (90 Credit Hour) Programs

A 90 credit hour degree requires less specialization in a single subject, and is usually completed in three years. Students graduate with a Minor rather than a Major subject.

### 1. BA with Minor

- First Year: No more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- **EITHER** ASSC 1300.03 (Intro to the Humanities) **OR** ASSC 1400.03 (Intro to the Social Sciences), to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree. *\*Students who take King's Foundation Year Program (FYP) are exempt from this requirement as FYP counts as an equivalent for either course.*
- 6 credit hours in a writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects
- 6 credit hours in a single language subject
- Minimum of 18, maximum of 27 credit hours in the minor subject at the 2000 level or higher.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the minor subject.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level – 42
- Total credit hours required for degree – 90
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Graduation with distinction – 3.70

Bachelor of Arts minor subjects for the 90 credit hour degree: any of the following approved minors in either the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science:

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Canadian Studies
- Chemistry
- Classics
- Earth Science
- Economics
- English
- Environment, Sustainability and Society
- Environmental Science
- Film
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Law, Justice and Society
- Mathematics
- Music
- Philosophy

- Physics
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Theatre

## **2. BSc with Minor**

- An approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects
- 6 credit hours in math
- Minimum of 18, maximum of 36 credit hours in the minor subject at the 2000 level or higher.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level – 42
- Total credit hours required for degree – 90
- Required GPA for graduation – 2.00
- Graduation with distinction – 3.70

Bachelor of Science (90 credit hour) degrees are available with the following Faculty of Science minors:

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Science
- Environmental Science
- Economics
- Mathematics
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

## **C. Concurrent Programs**

Not available to King's students.

## **D. Individual Programs**

In cases where students feel their academic needs are not satisfied under the above requirements, individual programs may be submitted to the Academic Development Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or to the curriculum committee of the Faculty of Science prior to or during the student's second academic year. The Dean shall act as advisor for such students.

## E. Bachelor of Music

See the [Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar](#) under the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Fountain School of Performing Arts for details of the Bachelor of Music program. The program requires 96 of 120 credit hours to be taken in Music.

King's and Dalhousie have also approved a modified version of the BMus which allows students to do the Foundation Year Program and two single semester music courses in their first year and then continue on in Music. Please consult the Registrar's Office.

## F. Certificate Programs

Students can build skills in specialized areas when they complete a certificate. Although in most cases a student will complete a certificate alongside their regular degree requirements, some certificates do not require concurrent enrolment in an undergraduate program.

Certificates vary in their goals and requirements. Many have a research or practicum component. Some are interdisciplinary, requiring work in more than one department, while others focus on a specialization within a single program. Some Certificates are designed for students enrolled in particular programs, while others are broadly applicable to students in any program.

Certificates are one way to recognize that graduating students have achieved a level of proficiency or specialization in a particular area or subject. Certificates will be recorded on the student's academic transcript and completion of the requirements are confirmed in June and October. Certificates are not conferred during Convocation but are included with any other degree parchment. Certificates awarded as a stand-alone credential are available for pick up from the Registrar's Office. Please refer to the [Dates section of the Convocation website](#) for the date your certificate will be available.

To add a certificate program concurrent with a degree, submit the *Declare Major/Minor/Certificate* form in [Dal Online](#) under Student Records. For stand-alone certificates, submit an Admissions Application and consult the certificate coordinator for advice. A separate application to graduate is required.

The Certificates listed are specific to the Faculty of Arts & Social Science and Faculty of Science:

- Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
- Certificate in Animal Behaviour
- Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics
- Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment
- Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture
- Certificate in Computing in Arts & Social Sciences
- Certificate in Dance and Movement
- Certificate in Data Analytics
- Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment
- Certificate in Genetics
- Certificate in Geographic Information Science (GIS)
- Certificate in Indigenous Studies
- Certificate in Information Technology
- Certificate in Intercultural Communication
- Certificate in Materials Science

Certificate in Medical Humanities

Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry

Certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation

Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

For certificate requirements, please consult the [Dalhousie Academic Calendar](#).

# KING'S ARTS & SOCIAL SCIENCES PROGRAMS

## FOUNDATION YEAR PROGRAM

---

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College  
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 215  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

### **Director**

Daniel Brandes  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

### **Associate Directors**

Stephen Boos, Associate Director – Student Support  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Christopher Snook, Associate Director – Academic  
*Senior Fellow in the Humanities*

### **Council of Coordinators**

Roberta Barker, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Shakespeare Institute, Birmingham)  
*Associate Professor, Theatre Studies, Dalhousie*

Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Sarah Clift, BA (UWO), MA (Trent), PhD (York)  
*Vice President, King's; Associate Professor, CSP*

Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST), PhD (Durham)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Eli Diamond, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Northwestern)  
*Associate Professor, Classics, Dalhousie*

Susan Dodd, BA(Vind), MA, PhD (York)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Christopher Elson, BA (Vind), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Sorbonne)  
*Professor, French, Dalhousie University*

Kyle Fraser, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (Cantab)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Hilary Ilkay, BA (Vind), MA (New School)  
*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Hamza Karam Ally, BA (Toronto), MA (Glasgow), PhD (York)  
*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Kathryn Morris, BA (Vind) MA, PhD (McGill)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities, CSP, EMSP*

Neil Robertson, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Christopher Snook, BA (Vind), MA (McMaster), MA (Concordia)  
*Senior Fellow in the Humanities*

Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (Cantab)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

David Swick, BA (Skidmore), MFA (Goucher)  
*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

Michelle Wilband, BA (St. Thomas), MA (Dal)  
*Senior Fellow in the Humanities*

## Teaching Staff

Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Tim Clarke, BA (Memorial), MA (Queen's), PhD (University of Ottawa)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST), PhD (Durham)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Susan Dodd, BA (Vind), MA, PhD (York)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Maria Euchner, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Tor)  
*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Luke Franklin, BA (Vind), Mphil (Cantab), PhD in progress (Cantab)  
*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Catherine Fullarton, BA (Vind), MA (Ryerson), MA, PhD in progress (Emory)  
*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Nicole Go, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD in progress (McMaster)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Hilary Ilkay, BA (Vind), MA (New School)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Hamza Karam Ally, BA (Toronto), MA (Glasgow), PhD (York)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

Neil Robertson, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)

*Associate Professor of Humanities*

Christopher Snook, BA (Vind), MA (McMaster), MA (Concordia)

*Senior Fellow in the Humanities*

Michelle Wilband, BA (St. Thomas), MA (Dal)

*Senior Fellow in the Humanities*

Parisa Zahiremami, BA (Shiraz University), MA, PhD (Toronto)

*Faculty Fellow in the Humanities*

#### **Guest Lecturers**

Michael Bennett, BA (Vind), MA (Western), PhD (McMaster)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Johanna Bird, BA, MA (Waterloo)

*PhD Candidate, McMaster University*

Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)

*Inglis Professor*

Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), PhD (SUNY)

*Professor of Humanities*

David Huebert, BA (Vind), MA (University of Victoria), PhD (Western)

*Assistant Professor, English, UNB*

Ranall Ingalls, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Manitoba), MDiv (Nashotah), PhD (Llanbedr)

*Chaplain*

Asha Jeffers, BAH (Guelph), MA (McMaster), PhD (York)

*Assistant Professor of English, and Gender and Women's Studies, Dalhousie*

Chike Jeffers, BA (York), PhD (Northwestern)

*Associate Professor of Philosophy, Dalhousie*

Krista Kesselring, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Queen's)

*Professor of History, Dalhousie*

Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities*

William Lahey, BA, BA (Juris) (Oxon), LLM (Toronto)  
*President & Vice-Chancellor*

Laura Penny, BA (Vind), MA (UWO), PhD (SUNY Buffalo)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Kait Pinder, BA, MA (Western), PhD (McGill)  
*Assistant Professor of English, Acadia University*

Justina Spencer, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Oxon)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities*

Gary Thorne, BA (Acadia), MA Philosophy (Dal), MDiv (AST), PhD (Durham)  
*Chaplain, Huron College at the University of Western Ontario*

Alexander Treiger, BA, MA (Jerusalem), PhD (Yale)  
*Associate Professor, Religious Studies Program, Dalhousie*

Sahar Ullah, BA(Miami), MA (Chicago), MPhil, PhD (Columbia)  
*Instructor in English, Phillips Exeter Academy*

Emily Varto, BA (Queen's), MA (Dal), PhD (UBC)  
*Associate Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

## Introduction

The Foundation Year Program (FYP) is a first-year undergraduate program offered to students registered at King's. The FYP explores the historical development of western culture by way of a close reading and integrated study of philosophical, literary, scientific, artistic and religious works. First offered in 1972/73, the Foundation Year Program is widely recognized for its serious engagement with fundamental works in the humanities, its high academic standards, its committed teaching staff, and the calibre of its graduates. In exploring the development of western culture the FYP increasingly considers the diversity involved in the interactions between that culture and other cultures, including the deep questions of the destructive and positive aspects belonging to these interactions. FYP students can be enrolled in Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Music degrees. The Foundation Year Program is equivalent to four full-year courses, although an abridged option equivalent to three full-year courses is available for Science students.

The Foundation Year Program can be the foundation of a university education in two ways. First, its manner of studying fundamental texts from the ancient to the contemporary world in an interdisciplinary and integrated fashion will give the student a basic insight into the sources of much that shapes our own time. Second, its structure of lectures, tutorials and regular essay assignments means the student will be equipped with the crucial abilities of analysis, argumentation and expression.

This is an intensive program that is best suited to students who love to read, who aim to write clearly, and who enjoy intellectual dialogue. The curriculum moves through six historical periods or "sections," beginning with the ancient period and ending with the contemporary world. This challenging encounter with the western tradition as a whole provides a solid foundation for future



studies and pursuits, and offers a unique opportunity for reflection before upper-year specialization.

Offered in association with Dalhousie University, the FYP meets the introductory requirements for many departments and programs at Dalhousie and King's, allowing for a smooth transition into upper-year studies. See "[FYP and Degree Requirements](#)".

## Admission Requirements

Students wishing to take the Foundation Year Program must apply to an undergraduate degree program in the King's/Dalhousie College of Arts & Science or the King's School of Journalism. Foundation Year students must be registered in a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Science degree program.

Students in BA, BJH or BMus degree programs will register in KING 1001.12 + 1002.12; students in BSc programs will register in KING 1101.09 + 1102.09.

## Lecture and Tutorial Hours

### **KING 1001.12 + 1002.12 (24 credit hours / 4 credits):**

Lectures: MWRF 9:35 am -11:25 am

Tutorials: Four additional class times (MWRF), at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

### **KING 1101.09 + 1102.09 (18 credit hours / 3 credits):**

Lectures: MWF 9:35 am -11:25 am

Tutorials: Three additional class times (MWF) at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

**PLEASE NOTE:** The Foundation Year Program is a curated first-year experience that spans the full academic year. Students taking FYP must register in and complete KING1001.12 and KING1002.12 or KING1101.09 and KING1102.09 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if the courses are not completed consecutively. It is not possible to register for only part of the Foundation Year Program.

### **Lecture and Tutorial System:**

Each week students in the 24-credit hour version of the program attend eight hours of lectures and four hours of tutorials. Students enrolled in the program congregate for a two-hour lecture every weekday except Tuesday. Following the lecture, students break off into groups of approximately 15 and meet with their tutor (a member of FYP's interdisciplinary faculty) in one-hour tutorial groups, to discuss the day's reading and lecture. Students taking the 18-credit hour Science option attend six hours of lecture and three hours of tutorial each week, which means that they do not attend on Thursday.

On Friday afternoons, students are also invited to meet for a further General Tutorial, where the week's lecturers are usually available for questions and discussion.

Students remain with their assigned tutorial group throughout the year. Tutorial attendance is required. Each group has a main tutor with whom it meets for three of the six FYP sections, and three other tutors for the remaining sections. This ensures that students experience both continuity and diversity in teaching styles.

## Evaluation and Grading

Grading is based on attendance, essays, written and oral examinations, and tutorial work. *No student will be able to pass the course without completing all requirements.* Students registered in KING 1001.12 + 1002.12 (i.e. BA, BJH and BMus students) will write twelve essays over the six sections of the course. Students in KING 1101.09 + 1102.09 (BSc students) will write ten essays. The KING 1101.09 + 1102.09 stream comprises roughly three-quarters of the work of the KING 1001.12 + 1002.12 stream. KING 1101.09 + 1102.09 students are not required to participate in the Thursday lectures and tutorials, nor are they responsible for the material they miss as a result.

## Credit

Successful completion of FYP gives students in KING 1001.12 + 1002.12 twenty-four credit hours (four full credits) towards their degree. These students must add six credit hours (one full credit) or the equivalent from the offerings of either the King's/Dalhousie College of Arts & Science or of King's Journalism to achieve a complete first year. KING 1101.09 + 1102.09 is worth eighteen credit hours (three full credits); students in KING 1101.09 + 1102.09 must add twelve credit hours (two full credits) or the equivalent to achieve a complete first year.

## FYP and Degree Requirements

### Subject Equivalents

The Foundation Year Program may be combined with almost any program of study in Arts, Social Sciences and Sciences, as well as Journalism. Students are encouraged to discuss their proposed program with the Registrar's Office.

The University of King's College requires that students take the Foundation Year Program in the first year of the BJH degree.

The Foundation Year Program satisfies both the Humanities/Languages and the Social Sciences requirement of the College of Arts & Science. See "[Subject Groupings](#)". The Foundation Year Program also satisfies the Writing course requirement.

Upon successful completion of the program the normal departmental requirement of passing an introductory course in the discipline concerned is waived by the following departments of the College of Arts & Science:

- English
- History
- Philosophy
- Sociology

The following departments of the College of Arts & Science admit students who have completed the Foundation Year Program to introductory courses and to advanced courses for which there is no language requirement:

- Classics
- German
- Spanish
- Russian Studies

In addition, the following departmental provisions have been established:

**German**

Successful completion of the Foundation Year Program may be regarded as a substitute for GERM 1020.06.

**Music**

The Foundation Year Program may be taken as part of the first year of a Bachelor of Music degree.

**Political Science**

Students who complete FYP with a grade of B- or higher will not be required to complete an introductory course in Political Science in order to pursue a major or honours degree in that subject.

**Theatre**

Students who complete FYP with a grade of B- or higher will not be required to complete PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 in order to pursue a major or honours degree in that subject.

**Professional programs**

The Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry and the School of Physiotherapy of Dalhousie University have endorsed the Foundation Year Program as an appropriate part of an academic program taken in preparation for admission to their professional programs.

## Program Outline

The structure of the Foundation Year Program is comprised of six sections that define a journey from the ancient to the contemporary world. On average, four teaching weeks are devoted to each of these sections.

The readings listed below in each section were some of those required in 2021/2022.

**Section I. The Ancient World:** We trace the origins of western culture through the institutions, art, religion and thought of Babylon, Israel, Greece and Rome. The focus is on poetic and philosophical texts. Required reading may include the following works:

- *The Epic of Gilgamesh*
- Homer, *The Odyssey*
- The Bible (Genesis, Exodus)
- Sappho, *If Not, Winter*
- Plato, *Republic*
- The Bhagavad Gita
- Virgil, *The Aeneid*
- Sophocles, *Antigone*

**Section II. The Middle Ages:** The main concern of this section is with the development of political, social and intellectual life in a distinctly European culture as these grow in contrast to, and by assimilation of, ancient culture. We enter the high middle ages through Dante's *Divine Comedy*. Required reading may include the following works:

- Maimonides, *Guide for the Perplexed*
- Ibn Hazm, *The Ring of the Dove*
- Augustine, *Confessions*
- *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*
- Dante, *The Divine Comedy*

**Section III. The Renaissance and the Reformation:** In this section we examine the foundations of modernity in the break-up of the medieval world as seen through works of art, political philosophy and literature, the expansion to the world beyond Europe, and the emergence of a new view of nature. The re-ordering of Christianity is seen in the Reformation and Counter-Reformation. Required reading may include the following works:

- Ibn Kaldun, *The Muqaddimah*
- Machiavelli, *The Prince*
- Martin Luther, Selections from his Writings
- Montaigne, *The Essays: A Selection*
- Shakespeare, *The Tempest*
- *The Broken Spears: An Aztec Account of the Conquest of Mexico*
- Galileo, *The Starry Messenger*

**Section IV. The Age of Reason:** Beginning with Descartes, we study the development of the modern concepts of freedom, nature and society. Special attention is paid to political theory and natural science. Required reading may include the following works:

- Descartes, *Meditations on First Philosophy*
- Rousseau, *Discourse on the Origin of Inequality*
- Kant, *Grounding for the Metaphysics of Morals*
- Cugoano, *Thoughts and Sentiments on the Evil of Slavery*
- Goethe, *The Sorrows of Young Werther*
- Voltaire, *Candide*
- Hobbes, *Leviathan*

**Section V. The Era of Revolutions:** European culture and society from the French Revolution to World War I is the focus of this section. We endeavour to understand the rise of liberalism and socialism relative to the revolutions in political and economic life. This century is seen as marking the transition between the European Enlightenment and various preoccupations of the 20th century. Required reading may include the following works:

- Shelley, *Frankenstein*
- Marx-Engels, *The Communist Manifesto*
- Darwin, *The Descent of Man*
- Wollstonecraft, *A Vindication of the Rights of Woman*
- Nietzsche, *On the Genealogy of Morals*
- Mill, *On Liberty*
- W.E.B. DuBois, *The Souls of Black Folk*

**Section VI. The Contemporary World:** The 20th century has given rise to a radical rethinking of various aspects of the European tradition. This section offers us a chance to explore emergent ways of thinking in the light of the legacy of the western tradition and to form our own conclusions about who ‘we’ are here and now. Required reading may include the following works:

- Eliot, *The Waste Land*
- de Beauvoir, *The Second Sex*
- Freud, *The Ego and the Id*
- Arendt, *The Origins of Totalitarianism*
- Woolfe, *To the Lighthouse*
- Kincaid, *Annie John*

- Césaire, *A Tempest*
- Coetzee, *The Lives of Animals*

# CONTEMPORARY STUDIES PROGRAM

---

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College

Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 204  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

## **Director**

Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY, Buffalo)

## **Teaching Staff at King's**

Michael Bennett, BA (*Vind*), MA (Western), PhD (McMaster)  
Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)  
Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Northwestern)  
Sarah Clift, BA (UWO), MA (Trent), PhD (York)  
Susan Dodd, BA (*Vind*), MA, PhD (York)  
Luke Franklin, BA (*Vind*), MPhil (University of Cambridge)  
Catherine Fullarton, BA (*Vind*), MA (Ryerson), MA (Emory)  
Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY, Buffalo)  
Tiffany Gordon, BA (York), MA (McMaster)  
Hamza Karam Ally, BA (Toronto), MSc (University of Glasgow), PhD (York)  
Kenneth Kierans, BA (McGill), DPhil, PhD (Oxford)  
Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)  
Laura Penny, BA (*Vind*), MA (UWO), PhD (SUNY)  
Julia Poertner, MA (Albrecht-Ludwigs-Universität), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie)  
Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

## **I. Introduction**

The “contemporary period” might be described as one of constant transformation, with new challenges and opportunities emerging all the time. The Contemporary Studies Program engages with the ideas, thinkers, and movements of the 19th, 20th, and 21st centuries that have contributed to new understandings of the world, community, self and other.

The annual “core” courses give students a framework for understanding political, scientific, and aesthetic phenomena in the contemporary period. The elective courses explore ideas about ethics, aesthetics, and politics; contemporary art, modern film, and digital media; new biotechnologies, nature, environment and the body, and many others.

## II. Program Options

Students registered in the BA degree can pursue a degree in the Contemporary Studies Program: (a) as a **Combined Honours** degree; or (b) as a **Minor**.

Students registered in the BSc degree can pursue a degree in the Contemporary Studies Program: (a) as a **Combined Honours** degree with the Science subject as the primary subject and Contemporary Studies as the secondary subject; or (b) as a **Minor**.

Students may also take Contemporary Studies courses as electives towards any BA or BSc degree program.

## III. Degree Requirements

### A. Combined Honours

The Contemporary Studies Program (CSP) offers a Combined Honours BA or BSc program offered jointly by the University of King's College and Dalhousie University. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programs:

**In Arts:** Canadian Studies; Cinema and Media Studies; Classics; Creative Writing; English; French; Gender and Women's Studies; German; History; International Development Studies; Italian; Law, Justice, and Society; Music; Philosophy; Political Science; Religious Studies; Russian; Sociology and Social Anthropology; Spanish; and Theatre.

**In Science:** Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Earth Science, Economics, Environmental Science, Mathematics, Microbiology and Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics and Atmospheric Science, Psychology, and Statistics.

Contemporary Studies can also be taken in combination with Environment, Sustainability and Society and, as a second subject in a [Combined Honours in the Bachelor of Journalism \(Honours\)](#) degree at King's.

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and programs, as well as in the following programs: Early Modern Studies, and History of Science and Technology.

All students must meet the general requirements for their degree type as detailed in the [Degree Requirements](#) section of this calendar. Students who are eligible to take an honours degree are urged to apply to the Contemporary Studies Program. Because it is an honours program, the quality of work required is higher than that required in a 90-credit hour minor or 120-credit hour major program.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Contemporary Studies Office at King's on [forms](#) available online, from the Contemporary Studies office or from the Registrar at either King's or Dalhousie. Students normally enroll in CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 (the first "core" courses) in their second year, and apply for the Combined Honours program in either second or third year. For each individual student the entire degree program, including elective courses, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by the Director of Contemporary Studies.

All Contemporary Studies Program students are encouraged to acquire competence in languages through appropriate courses which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint King's/Dalhousie Contemporary Studies combined honours program is based on the general requirement that the 120

credit hours required to graduate include:

1. Completion of either the King's Foundation Year Program or at least 12 credit hours of first year courses at Dalhousie.
2. A minimum of 66 and a maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, but not more than 48 nor fewer than 30 credit hours being in either of them.
3. The three "core" course doublets in Contemporary Studies: CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 (OR CTMP 2000.06), CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 (OR CTMP 3000.06), CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 (OR CTMP 4000.06).
4. At the conclusion of an honours program a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades taken to complete the required 120 credit hours. In a combined honours program, students usually obtain this grade in their primary subject (in which they have completed more credit hours); permission may be required from the primary subject advisor if a student wishes to obtain the grade in the secondary subject. Students fulfilling this requirement in Contemporary Studies submit a research paper and defend it at an oral examination. They must enrol in both parts of the honours thesis seminar and choose one of the following options: Non-credit [CTMP 0456.00](#) & non-credit [CTMP 0457.00](#) Honours Thesis Seminar or non-credit CTMP 0456.00 & 3 credit hours [CTMP 4456.03](#) Honours Thesis Seminar.

## B. Minor in Contemporary Studies

Students may complete a minor in Contemporary Studies. A minor in Contemporary Studies can be added to any BA or BSc degree program offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or Faculty of Science. This minor may also be added to a BJH degree. Refer to the [Journalism section](#) of this calendar for further information.

Students seeking a minor in Contemporary Studies must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above. This must include:

1. One of the core course doublets:

**CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 (or CTMP 2000.06)**

\*Both CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 should be taken in the same academic year.

**CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 (or CTMP 3000.06)**

\*Both CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 should be taken in the same academic year.

**CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 (or CTMP 4000.06)**

\*Both CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 should be taken in the same academic year.

2. 6 Credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. \*CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 (or CTMP 3000.06) OR CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 (or CTMP 4000.06) will also fulfil this requirement.

3. 6 Credit hours at any level.

### Please Note:

Students may take an Independent Readings course only when they reach their third or fourth year. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director is necessary in order to take these courses, and their availability is strictly limited.



## DALHOUSIE SELECTIVES

Students enrolled in the Combined Honours or Minor program in CSP can opt to take a maximum of one 3-credit hour “**selective**” course at Dalhousie University to count towards the CSP part of their degree. The Registrar’s Office at King’s should be notified if students wish to pursue this option.

**Approved selectives (for 2021-22 only) are:**

- [CHIN 3050/FILM 3350 Topics in Asian Cinema](#)
- [CHIN 3062 Modern Chinese Literature in Revolutionary Times](#)
- [ENGL 2070 African American Literature](#)
- [ENGL 3086 Post-Colonial Literatures](#)
- [HIST 3380 Slavery and Freedom in the Americas](#)
- [INDG 3400 Contemporary Indigenous Art](#)
- [INDG 3401 Indigenous Representation in Film](#)
- [POLI 2450 Democracy, Difference and Citizenship: A Survey of Political Philosophy](#)
- [POLI 2520 World Politics](#)
- [POLI 3385 Politics of the Environment](#)
- [SOSA 3215 Migration and Identity](#)
- [SOSA 3225 Culture, Rights and Power](#)

## IV. Courses Offered

Many of the courses listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) to determine whether a particular course is offered in the current year.

### CTMP 0456.00: Honours Thesis Seminar in Contemporary Studies Part 1

Students intending to complete a honours thesis are required to register in the Honours Thesis Seminar. Seminars will be held four times during the year. Students will meet with the Director to discuss the expectations and requirements of the honours thesis in preparation for a thesis defence that takes place in March. Specific topics include: selecting a topic and supervisor, thesis format and discussion of thesis proposals.

Prerequisite: Approval of Director required

Note: CTMP 0456.00 & CTMP 0457.00 or CTMP 0456.00 & CTMP 4456.03 must be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined honours degree.

Exclusion: CTMP 0455X/Y.00

### CTMP 0457.00: Honours Thesis Seminar in Contemporary Studies Part 2

Students intending to complete a honours thesis are required to register in the Honours Thesis Seminar. Seminars will be held four times during the year. Students will meet with the Director to discuss the expectations and requirements of the honours thesis in preparation for a thesis defence that takes place in March.

Prerequisite: Approval of Director required

Note: CTMP 0456.00 & CTMP 0457.00 must be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined honours degree.

Exclusion: CTMP 0455X/Y.00

**CTMP 2001.03 Modern Social and Political Thought: Politics of Recognition**

This course focuses on recognition as a guiding theme in nineteenth century social and political thought. By foregrounding related issues such as social and political visibility, equality, and mediated self-affirmation, students will be introduced to the tradition of modern political theory and will canvas some important early responses to Hegelian, liberal, and Marxist visions of individuals and society.

Instructor: Sarah Clift

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Exclusion: CTMP 2000.06

*NOTE: CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.*

**CTMP 2002.03 Modern Social and Political Thought: Challenging Recognition**

The modern project made great strides in advancing a large-scale politics of recognition; however, these advances also produced blind spots of their own. Drawing on diverse theoretical resources, this course will gauge efforts to identify and elucidate such blind spots regarding power and agency, the virtues of political life, freedom, and community, and will discern the continued relevance of modernity for our current condition.

Instructor: Sarah Clift

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Prerequisite: CTMP 2001.03 or permission of the instructor

Exclusion: CTMP 2000.06

*NOTE: CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.*

**CTMP 2011.03, 3011.03, 4011.03: The Lecture Series:**

In some years a lecture series course is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such courses, one for each year of upper-level study. Each course will consist of six bi-weekly evening lectures, given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond, and a weekly two hour seminar. The lecturers will offer reflections on various contemporary issues and themes. Each series explores a different theme.

Instructors: Staff

Format: Seminar/Evening Lectures

**CTMP 2100.03: The Politics of Hope: From Romanticism to Anarchism and Beyond**

A look at the connection between revolutionary political thought and nihilism: the course focuses on the history of Romanticism and anarchism, from Fichte and some colourful literary characters (German and English) to the deadly serious Russian nihilists. Our central concern is the notion of an infinite, all-powerful human freedom.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

**CTMP 2101.03: Apocalypse: The Revolutionary Transformation of Politics and Culture**

This course highlights the movement from revolutionary nihilism to various forms of post-revolutionary unity and integration. Beginning with Nietzsche and Dostoyevsky, the course discusses how some of the greatest contemporary thinkers (German, French, British, American) have struggled to put modern evil in the context of a larger good.

Instructor: Susan Dodd

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

**CTMP 2102.03: Asia and the West: Centuries of Dialogue**

This course will explore some of the most important engagements of modern Western thinkers with various texts and traditions of East and/or South Asian thought, examine the very aspects of Asian thought that intrigued modern Western thinkers, and assess Western values and projects in their lights.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Cross-listing: EMSP 2390.03, HSTC 2811.03, CHIN 2082.03

Exclusions: EMSP 2450.03, CHIN 2080.03

**CTMP 2115.03: The Idea of Race in Philosophy, Literature, and Art**

What is race? How does racism impact our sense of self and the communities in which we live? The first part of this class examines the emergence of the modern idea of race, in relation to European expansionism, philosophical ideas of the time, and the development of science. Next, we focus on contemporary conceptions of race and their relations to culture, history, ideology, science and everyday lived experience. We consider contemporary debates on race and racism in the works of thinkers, writers, artists, and social activists, reflecting on the intersections of race, class, and gender.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2121.03: Humanism and Anti-humanism: The Dramatic Story of What Makes Us Modern**

We will begin this course by exploring the work of structuralist thinkers such as Ferdinand de Saussure, Claude Levi-Strauss, Louis Althusser, and Jacques Lacan. Their work in the fields of semiotics, anthropology, Marxist critique, and psychoanalysis sought to elucidate the deep structures of signs, language, political economy, cultural production, and the psyche. We will consider the way poststructuralist thinkers, such as Barthes, Foucault, Deleuze, and Derrida criticize and transform structuralist interpretations of subjectivity, language, and the political.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2150.03: Society, Politics and Literature**

During the 19th and 20th centuries, the possibility of individual autonomy and freedom in the face of unprecedented social upheaval has been brought into question through the novel, a literary form which came to maturity during this time. The novels read in this course have been selected for their insights into the dilemmas of an age formed by political and economic revolutions, in which new collective forces have been brought into play. This class will consider the politics of race, class, colonialism, gender and nationhood in literature.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

**CTMP 2201.03 Mass and Digital Media Culture**

This course will examine the development of mass and digital media in the 20th and 21st centuries. We will consider philosophical, journalistic, and literary responses to the radical changes in our communications technologies, and the way those mediums shape our understanding of the world, ourselves, and our relationships to others.

Instructor: Laura Penny

Format: Lecture/Discussion

Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2015/16 academic year and CTMP 3415 for the 2013/14 academic year.

**CTMP 2203.03: Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought**

To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault to Steven Pinker, this course will examine the recent political, moral and existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include evolutionary psychology, genetic screening, race, bio-engineering and the spectre of determinism.

Instructor(s): Michael Bennett

Format: Lectures and Student Workshops

Cross-listing: HSTC 2206.03

**CTMP 2205.03: Totalitarianism and Science**

The question of who has authority over funding, direction and priorities of modern science is a central political concern. This course considers the case of totalitarian states (USSR and Nazi Germany) and consists of two parts. Part I analyses the essential features of totalitarian regimes. Part II concentrates on the fortune of particular sciences (medicine, biology, physics) under them.

Instructor(s): Staff

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Cross-listing: HSTC 2205.03

**CTMP 2206.03: Environmentalism: Origins, Ideals, and Critique**

In this course, we examine the ideals of environmentalism from its origins in the late 18th century to the present. Topics include the romantic critique of industrialization, forest management and sustainability, wilderness preservation, animal rights, radical environmentalism, and environmental justice.

Instructor: Stephen Boos

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Cross-listing: HSTC 2209.03

**CTMP 2207.03: Ideas of the Sea and Seafaring: Intercultural Perspectives**

A survey of intercultural ideas of the sea and seafaring from ancient to modern times. Topics include oceanic myths and origin stories, the myth of Atlantis, marine natural history, sea monsters, mermaids, the law and freedom of the sea, Black Atlantic identity, scientific sea voyages, oceanic science fiction, modern sea power, and marine conservation.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Discussion

Cross-listing: EMSP 2490.03, HSTC 2220.03

**CTMP 2301.03: Pain**

What does pain mean? This course will investigate the uses of pain in the contemporary world, and in doing so, it will approach various sites where pain matters, examining different discursive practices which attempt to speak of pain—or, alternatively, claim

that pain is what cannot be spoken. We will discuss the experience of the body in pain, and the relation of pain to knowledge. Topics to be addressed will include pain in a medical context; torture and the political uses of pain; the relation between pain and privation; and the expressibility of pain. We will examine two archetypes of 'the tortured artist,' Frida Kahlo and Jackson Pollock, and will inquire whether pain can be made meaningful.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2303.03: Narrative and Meta-narrative**

This course will explore twentieth-century theories of the narrative and the increasingly broad claims made for the role of narrativity in politics, psychology and literature. Starting from Lyotard's characterization of the post-modern as "an incredulity towards meta-narratives," the course will look at literary narratives (for example, Balzac, Borges, Thomas Pynchon and Alice Munroe) and as well as theories of the constitution of social narratives, the possible grounds for the interpretation of narrative, the relation of narrative to ideology and the explanatory power of metanarratives.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2313.03: The Vampire: Modernity and the Undead**

Since the emergence of vampire stories in the late sixteenth century, the vampire has served as a complex symbol for forces that defy or challenge modernity. This course will examine the figure of the vampire as it appears in folklore, philosophy, fiction, poetry, film and television. Throughout the course we will consider the works in their historical and cultural context, considering what changing ideas of the vampire can tell us about early modern and contemporary views of death, morality, national identity, sexuality, and gender.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Seminar

Cross-listing: EMSP 2313.03

**CTMP 2316.03: The "Pictorial Turn" in Recent Thought, Art and Theory**

The world is increasingly saturated with visual representations. This class considers the proliferation of the image in contemporary culture, and will reflect on vision and visibility, particularly in the fine arts. This class will introduce students to the work of artists and the writing of several key theorists and debates in visual culture studies.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2322.03: The Experience of Others in Philosophy, History and Literature**

This course examines some of the contemporary theories that have addressed the issue of alterity and focuses on the social mechanisms of marginalizing "the other". We will raise questions such as what it means to live with others and to act responsibly in relations with others. The readings include philosophy (Heidegger, Levinas, Kristeva) as well as literature, political, theory and film.

Instructor: Sarah Clift

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2330.03: Reflections on Death**

The texts in this course consist of literary and philosophical reflections on death, the "permanent and irreversible cessation of

life” (J.M. Fischer). With references to Plato and Hegel, we will consider the ways in which death has been understood as giving meaning and structure to life. The focus will be on contemporary confrontations with “pure negativity” and on different thinkers’ attempts to articulate death as an ontological condition. In addition to reading literary and philosophical texts, we will consider representations of death in contemporary art, literature and film.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusions: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2004/05 academic year only

### **CTMP 2335.03: The Artist and Society**

A preoccupation of 20th century cultural life has been the relation between the creative artist and society. To what extent should the artist engage in the social and political currents of her/his time, or retreat into solitude? What responsibility does the artist have to society, or society to the artist? This course often concentrates on a particular artist or group of artists in relation to popular culture.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 2336.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture.**

This course is devoted to examining intersections between “West” and “East” through the study of cross-cultural influences in popular literature, cinema, music and comics in Europe, North America and East Asia.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Cross-Listing: CHIN 2052

### **CTMP 2340.03: Theories of the Avant-Garde**

This course investigates concepts of the avant-garde in early 20th century futurism, expressionism, dadaism, and surrealism. We will read representative texts, including prose, poetry, drama, and manifestos as well as examine selected works from the visual arts and film. Topics for discussion include the historical avant-garde, the reintegration of art and life, the relations of the avant-garde to romanticism and modernism, the institutions of art, aesthetics, the autonomy of art, and political radicalism. We will also examine the implications of theories of the avant-garde for the debates about the relation between modernism and postmodernism. A key theoretical text in the course is Peter Burger’s *Theory of the Avant-Garde* but we will also examine selected writings by Lukacs, Brecht, Benjamin, Kracauer, Poggioli, Adorno, Bataille, Habermas, Lyotard, and Agamben.

Instructor: Stephen Boos

Format: Lecture/Seminar

### **CTMP 2350.03 Feminisms: The First Three Waves**

In this course we will consider major developments in feminist theory from the 19th century to the present, concentrating on primary philosophical and literary texts. We will read representative works from all three waves, and consider black, lesbian, and postcolonial feminisms, as well as writing by trans\* authors.

Instructor: Laura Penny

Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3001.03 Science and Culture I: The Discourses of Modernity**

This class engages one of the main questions of our modern world: what is science and how does it relate to the rest of modernity?

It explores the rise of a “scientific” world view, the clashes over methodologies, the disputed meanings of technology and the oppositions between the social/cultural and the natural, introducing recent crises of rationality and its defence.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Cross-listing: HSTC 3031.03

Exclusion: CTMP 3000X/Y.06 HSTC 3030X/Y.06

*NOTES: CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.*

### **CTMP 3002.03 Science and Culture II: Resetting the Modern**

This class follows on CTMP 3001.03/HSTC 3031.03, using case studies and recent debates within Science and Technology Studies, feminist theory, postcolonial and ecological thinking, to deepen the critical engagement with science and reset the place of science and technology in our contemporary world.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Prerequisite: HSTC 3001.03 or permission of the instructor

Cross-listing: HSTC 3032.03

Exclusion: CTMP 3000X/Y.06 HSTC 3030X/Y.06

*NOTES: CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.*

### **CTMP 3103.03: Critiques of Modernity**

What is the status of the Modern World? Is it a source of freedom and truth or rather of the destruction of religion, humanity and nature? The contemporary period has defined itself in many ways through the critique of modernity. These critiques have come from an array of perspectives: philosophic, aesthetic, religious, moral, political. This course will provide a survey of a number of such critiques seeking to grasp both points of commonality, disagreement and development.

Instructor: Neil Robertson

Format: Seminar

Cross-listing: EMSP 3203.03

### **CTMP 3104.03: The Rise of Nietzscheanism**

This course will show the origins and growth of Nietzsche's fame and influence from the late nineteenth century to around the middle of the twentieth, and consider his impact on many different and conflicting trends of thought, including Nazism and avantgarde art, depth psychology, existentialist philosophy and anarchist social theory.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Seminar

Restriction: Restricted to students in their 2nd year or above

### **CTMP 3105.03: The Nietzschean Legacy**

This course surveys the influence of Friedrich Nietzsche on Western thought and culture, from the middle of the twentieth century to present day. We will see Nietzscheanism at work in many different schools of thought, from French existentialism and American liberalism to various forms of contemporary anti-humanism and post-humanism.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Seminar

Restriction: Restricted to students in their 2nd year or above

**CTMP 3110.03: The Ideal World of Enlightenment: Desire and Freedom**

By the end of the 18th century, science, morality and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their own specific criteria of validity. This course will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: EMSP 3210.03

**CTMP 3113.03 Kant and Radical Evil**

This course will examine the roots of the modern conception of radical evil in the late work of Immanuel Kant. Beginning with the traditional, pre-Kantian conception of evil as a merely negative phenomenon – as a lack or privation of being – we will trace the emergence of Kant's radical innovation, his positive conception of evil as the ineradicable "knot" at the very heart of human freedom.

We will consider at some length the subsequent career of Kant's doctrine in 19th and 20th Century thought.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: EMSP 3213.03

**CTMP 3115.03: The Real World of Enlightenment: Time and History**

In enlightened European culture, religion, state and society as well as science, morality and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the 19th century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This course will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition, and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The course will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Seminar

Cross-listing: EMSP 3220.03

**CTMP 3116.03: Heidegger: Science, Poetry, Thought**

In this course, we shall examine the complex relations that obtain in Heidegger's early and later work between science, poetry and thought. From his early identification of phenomenology as "philosophical science" to his mature insistence on the irreducibility of philosophy to science (and his new emphasis on the essential kinship of philosophy and poetry), we shall trace the contours of this powerful and inescapable path of thinking.



Instructor: Daniel Brandes

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3121.03: Genocide: Comparative Perspectives**

This course inquires into the concept of genocide, taking into account its cultural, socio-political and historical contexts. Which atrocities are included in this concept and why? Does the fact that the term was coined in a specific context (after WWII) limit its applicability. We will consider several documented instances of genocidal violence and reflect on the relations between genocide and the politics of memory, including museum displays, public commemorations, and popular culture. We will look at competing claims from victim groups and ask questions about the impact of racism in targeting specific populations; and the role of world powers in deciding about intervention or non-intervention.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka

Format: Lecture/Seminar

**CTMP 3125.03 The Concept of Memory in Late-Modernity: Commemoration, (Re)presentation, Trauma**

This course will involve an examination of the relations between memory, theory, and representation in the context of proliferating 'cultures of memory'. Differing theoretical approaches to memory from the 19th and 20th centuries will be explored, alongside various genres & practices of memory (political, memorial, artistic, and critical).

Instructor: Sarah Clift

Format: Seminar

Exclusion: CTMP 3410.03 for the 2008/09, 2009/10, 2010/11 academic years only and CTMP 3415.03 for the 2011/12 academic year only.

**CTMP 3130.03: The Thought of Michel Foucault**

The thought of Michel Foucault (1926–1984) resists categorization. This is in large part due to its interdisciplinary nature, which crosses the boundaries of history, sociology, psychology and philosophy. This class will introduce students to some of the topics in Foucault's major works on the history of madness, the birth of the penitentiary, the history of the human sciences, bio-power, the history of sexuality, and ethics. Readings will include selections from Foucault's major published works as well as interviews, lectures, and shorter essays. We will pay particular attention to the evolution of Foucault's methodology from archaeology to genealogy and Foucault's later claim that the goal of his work from the 1960s to 1980s has been the creation of a history of the different ways in which human beings are made subjects.

Instructor: Stephen Boos

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3135.03: Reconstructing Political Modernity**

This course will examine several interpretations of Early Modern philosophers by 20th century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of Early Modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than on the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyse the radical transformations of Early Modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Seminar

Cross-listing: EMSP 3440.03

**CTMP 3145.03: Leo Strauss and his Intellectual Context**

Leo Strauss was during his own lifetime a figure of controversy and has grown more so in the thirty years since his death. In recent newspaper and academic articles, Strauss has been seen through the influence of his students (“Straussians”) to be the secret intellectual source of much of the Neo-Conservative movement and in particular the policies and doctrines of the Bush White House. This course will endeavour to understand Strauss’s thought in terms of his own intellectual development and in the context of the issues that were particularly formative for his thinking. The course will include the influence of Husserl upon his thought, his reflections on Zionism and the Jewish intellectual tradition during the 1920s and 30s when he was still living in Germany, his critique of Carl Schmitt, his response to the thought of Martin Heidegger and his debate with Alexandre Kojève. In short, the purpose of this course is to locate Strauss’s thought in its intellectual context and thereby gain distance on the demonizing and sanctifying rhetoric that characterizes the contemporary debate about “Straussianism.”

Instructor: Neil Robertson

Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3155.03: The Question of the Animal**

In this course, we will explore animality and the relationship between human and nonhuman animals. Topics include animals and cognitive awareness, the ethical status of animals, cultural representations of animals, pets and domesticity, animals and science and posthumanist concepts of animality. Readings will include selections from a number of disciplines, including philosophy, literature, art, anthropology, and ethology.

Instructor: Stephen Boos

Format: Seminar

Exclusions: CTMP 2011.03/3011.03/4011.03 for the 2012/2013 academic year only HSTC 2011.03/3011.03/4011.03 for the 2012/2013 academic year only

### **CTMP 3170.03: Theories of Punishment**

In this course we will examine the development and application of a number of theories of punishment, especially liberal and utilitarian theories developed in the 18th century. Our theoretical examination will lead us to consider the social, economic, and ethical implications of different attitudes toward and understandings of punishment. We will also investigate the concrete expression of these theories of punishment in the form of large-scale institutions. These institutions include (among others) the transatlantic slave trade, penal colonies, prisons, penology, residential schools, asylum, and the police. The course will be guided by a few broad, but fundamental questions including: who (or what) should be punished, how should they be punished, and (most fundamentally) why?

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Cross-listing: EMSP 3430.03

### **CTMP 3192.03: The Thought of Ludwig Wittgenstein**

Ludwig Wittgenstein (1889-1951) is one of the most renowned philosophers of the 20th century. His influence has extended well beyond the questions about the foundations of logic and language which preoccupied him. This course will explore some of the broader implications of his work, touching on music, art and architecture, on anthropology and psychology, and on ethics and religion, as well as on his central contributions to the philosophy of language and mind.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar/Tutorial

Exclusion: CTMP 2111.03, CTMP 2190

**CTMP 3201.03: Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives**

This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from 1800 to today.

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early nineteenth century to the contemporary postmodern age. From an examination of nineteenth-century natural theology and the religious impact of Darwin's *Origin of Species* (1859), this course moves on to such contemporary topics as the religious interpretations of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction, extra-terrestrial life (including the SETI Project) and the quest for technoimmortality. Case studies of "conflict" emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial, the ongoing Creation-Evolution debates and the New Atheism are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of modern scientists, along with phenomena like the new Intelligent Design (ID) movement. The religious scope of the course is intentionally wideranging, and examinations of science-religion interactions within Indigenous spirituality are added to treatments of traditional eastern and western religion.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Seminar

Cross-listing: HSTC 3201.03 RELS 3201.03 HIST 3076.03

**CTMP 3204.03 Human Experiments**

This course explores the history, method, and meaning of experimenting on humans through a series of case studies that question how these experiments mediate between experimenters, their subjects, and the state and how these relationships have influenced our ideas of scientific objectivity, autonomy and consent, race, gender, and class divides.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

Format: Lecture/discussion and seminar

Cross-listing: HSTC 3101.03

Exclusion: HSTC 3615.03 and CTMP 3411.03 for the 2017/18 academic year only.

**CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environments**

The traditional view of the relation between humans and nonhuman nature is regarded by many as dualistic insofar as it posits not only a distinction and separation between humans and nonhuman nature but regards humans as superior to nonhuman nature, on either religious, metaphysical, moral, or even evolutionary, grounds. In this course, we will examine different strategies for overcoming this view. We will begin by examining phenomenological attempts to overcome dualistic accounts of the relations between perceiver and perceived, mind and body, and mind and world. In the next section, we discuss attempts by radical ecologists and ecofeminists to establish nondualist views of the relation between humans and nature. In the concluding section of the course, we will examine some postmodern strategies for overcoming dualistic thinking about culture and nature and consider the great wilderness debates.

Instructor: Stephen Boos

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3215.03: Feminism and Science**

Feminism and Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity?

The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino and Hilary Rose.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Seminar

Cross-listing: HSTC 3411.03, GWST 3215.03

**CTMP 3220.03: The Aesthetics of Environments**

In this course, we consider recent approaches to the aesthetic appreciation of both natural and human environments. In the first part, we will examine the role of science, perception, imagination, emotion and ethics in the aesthetic appreciation of nature. In the second part of the course, we will discuss contemporary approaches to the aesthetics of such human environments as the city, the theme park, the garden, the shopping centre, the home and the countryside.

Instructor: Stephen Boos

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3302.03: Film Theory**

This course will provide an introduction to the field of film theory and criticism. Students will be provided with the tools to interpret films using the following critical and theoretical methodologies: Classical Film Theory, Auteur Theory, Genre Theory, Semiotics, Psychoanalysis, Feminist Theory, Reception Theory, Star Studies, Critical Race Theory and Queer Theory.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Film Screening/Seminar

Exclusion: CTMP 3303.06, THEA 3330.03

**CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze**

This course will develop certain aspects of the theory of the gaze in relation to a selection of films which themselves embody or express a thinking about looking. We all like to look; and we are all given over to being seen, and both these modalities have received historically unprecedented elaboration in the moving pictures. The films and theorists will raise issues about visual desire, horror, paranoia, surveillance and fascination.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Film Screening and Lecture/Discussion

**CTMP 3311.03: Culture, Politics and the Post Colonial Condition**

The term 'postcolonial' marks the historical passage of European colonial domination and national independence movements, and describes the contemporary condition of domination and struggle both in the new nations that emerged in the second half of the twentieth century and in Western metropolitan centres with their new populations. This course will examine recent configurations of postcolonialism as political and cultural practice, focusing on debates over globalization and cosmopolitanism, the status of refugees and migrants, and the role of the intellectual in bringing about social change.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3316.03 Spinozisms: From Early Modernity to the Contemporary World**

This course will focus on Spinoza's thought, and the ways thinkers have adopted and transformed his ideas from the Early Modern period to the present day. We will consider Spinoza's contributions to ethics, political thought, optics, theology, and affect theory, as well as art and literature.

Instructor: Laura Penny  
 Format: Lecture and discussion  
 Cross-listing: EMSP 3216.03

### **CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness**

At the time when the Holocaust recedes into history, the imperative to “never forget” acquires new urgency. In this course, we focus on various modes of representing this traumatic historical period. Why did the Holocaust happen “in the middle of civilized Europe”? Who were the perpetrators? Does the word “Holocaust” refer only to the Nazi attempt to exterminate the Jewish people or should we also consider the experiences of different victim groups? Did men and women experience extreme events differently? Can horror be accommodated in language or represented by any other means? Is the Holocaust unique or should it be considered in comparison with other genocides? These and other questions will arise in this class based on the examination of eye-witness accounts from the killing fields in the East, Holocaust diaries written in the ghettos, memoirs written by survivors of the Nazi camps, and perpetrators’ diaries, as well as works by historians and literary works written by the participants of the events.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
 Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3322.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance**

(CTMP 3321.03 *Representations of the Holocaust* is not required. Basic knowledge of Holocaust facts and some familiarity with Holocaust literature is recommended.) This course focuses on memoirs and literary accounts of the Holocaust written several decades after the war, as well as on contemporary debates about the nature of Holocaust memory and commemoration. Of special interest is the struggle of both children of survivors and children of perpetrators to reckon with their parents’ past. We will evaluate the burden of responsibility for the past postulated by these texts and consider how the Holocaust has been represented in literature, film, and museum exhibits. We will look at Holocaust denial, with emphasis on anti-Semitism and white supremacy movements in Canada. Finally, we will consider the politics of Holocaust memory in comparative perspectives. This course includes excerpts from films, documentaries and other videotaped material, and illustrated lectures on Holocaust art.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
 Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3330.03: Art and Atrocity: Contemporary Contexts, Gendered Perspectives**

The course focuses on representations of mass atrocities in visual art. Starting from debates about the “limits of representation” and the tensions between historical documents and creative representations of traumatic events, it asks questions about art’s ability to convey the experiences of suffering, to bear witness to traumatic events, and to engage in practices of commemoration, healing, and repair.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
 Format: Lecture

### **CTMP 3340.03: Home and Homelessness**

This course takes the current social problem of homelessness as a starting place for an inquiry into the significance of figurations of home and homelessness in the contemporary world. Home is a place of comfort and belonging; it is a domestic setting, a language, a nationality and a series of identifications that ‘place’ and maintain individuals. The notion of home is opposed to key diagnoses of the modern condition— as alienated, displaced, estranged and uncanny, for example. These diagnoses have been applied both to psychological conditions and to actual social phenomena of mass displacements, refugees, immigration and exile. The social imaginary of many historically displaced groups centres around the return to or establishment of a homeland.

This course will consider literary and artistic representation of 'home', phenomenology of 'homeliness' and of its strange double, the uncanny, and the stakes that post-war philosophy has in the notions of rootedness, place and dwelling.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3345.03: The Theory of the Gift**

Is it possible to give, freely, without expectation of return? That is, can generosity ever really exist? Or are we trapped in restricted economies of exchange which find us always calculating some profit to ourselves, whether in this world or the next? The problem of the possibility of generosity and altruism is of central importance to current deliberations about ethics and economics. This seminar will read its way through the modern genealogy of the thinking of the gift, beginning with its foundation in anthropological studies of so-called 'primitive' economies. It is of some interest that the modern concern with the gift appears in the guise of anthropology rather than from its well-established place in the Christian theological tradition. This course will consider the debate over the gift among anthropologists such as Mary Douglas and Marshall Sahlins, in the extraordinary theses of Georges Bataille, and will place special emphasis on the importance of the gift in the work of Jacques Derrida.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 3350.03: Rewriting Gender**

This class dissects the dominant, binary (male/female) understanding of gender, as it has been constructed in relation to heteropatriarchal norms and systems of signification. We look at the dissolution of these rigid concepts and consider alternative (and multiple) sites of gender-identification through the lens of gender theory, fictional works (novels and poetry), and visual material (art, film and music). We ask in what way these gendered subversions of traditional discourses engage (or fail to engage) with gender with race, sexuality, class, ability and other identity categories.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: GWST 3350.03

### **CTMP 3410.03: Studies in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20th Century**

Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar

Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 60 credit hours) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two studies courses (six credit hours) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies program. Students can enroll only once in CTMP 3410.03.*

### **CTMP 3411.03: Studies in Contemporary Science and Technology**

Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar

Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 60 credit hours) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two studies courses (six credit hours) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies program. Students can enroll only once in CTMP 3411.03.*

### **CTMP 3415.03: Studies in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories**

Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar

Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 60 credit hours) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two studies courses (six credit hours) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies program. Students can enroll only once in CTMP 3415.03.*

**CTMP 3610.06: Memory, Politics, Place: Berlin's Twentieth Century**

This course provides an introduction to the themes of collective memory, public space, inter-generational responsibility, and historical trauma, with a focus on Berlin. Taught entirely on site, this course offers students the opportunity to consider the ethical, aesthetic, and public struggle to memorialize the victims of Nazi fascism and Cold War Stalinism through daily visits to museums and public art installations, as well as more informal explorations of memorial initiatives 'from below.'

Instructor: Sarah Clift

Format: Seminar

Format Comments: Taught on-site in Berlin

Cross-listing: GERM 3610.06

**CTMP 4001.03: The Deconstruction of the Tradition: Language and Dispossession**

This class focuses on deconstruction as a philosophical movement which aims to challenge totalizing models of thinking in favor of forms of discourse that can accommodate pluralism and alterity. The 'linguistic turn' – so important for deconstruction – foregrounds the promise and limits of language, and invites inquiry into its epistemic, ethical, political, and cultural determinations.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Exclusion: CTMP 4000.06

*NOTE: CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.*

**CTMP 4002.03: The Deconstruction of the Tradition: Precarities**

While the main practitioners of deconstruction sought to interrogate traditional concepts of identity, selfhood, representation, truth, essence, and origin, their own writings are not free of epistemic – and even ontological violence. We will re-examine these texts through the lens of post-colonial, feminist and race theory and inquire into the continuing value of deconstruction in the contemporary world.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Prerequisites: CTMP 4001.03 or permission of the instructor

Exclusion: CTMP 4000.06

*NOTE: CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.*

**CTMP 4105.03: European Nihilism**

In the latter half of the 19th century a number of European thinkers and writers came to sense a profound loss of meaning and significance at work in their culture. The term that was coined to describe this experience was "nihilism." The purpose of this

course is to explore the thought of those who gave expression to this new phenomenon. We will begin with the literary explorations of Dostoyevsky and Baudelaire, and then turn to the thought of Nietzsche as the most complete explication of European nihilism. The course will conclude by considering the 20th century's most important commentator on nihilism, Martin Heidegger. In particular, the course will consider Heidegger's set of lectures from the late 1930s that were published as *Nietzsche*. This set of lectures on Nietzsche's account of European nihilism formed, according to Heidegger's own recounting, a crucial transition in his own thought, the famous "turn" from the "early" to the "late" Heidegger. This course will examine the lecture series in the context of Heidegger's other writings at this time and his much-debated involvement with Nazism to try to understand the exact nature and import of his "turn". In all of this, the course will be exploring the connections between a deep cultural experience—that of European nihilism—and its social and political implications.

Instructor: Neil Robertson

Format: Seminar

#### **CTMP 4110.03: Modernity in Ruins**

This course explores the current preoccupation with ruins in two ways: first, we shall establish lines of continuity between older forms of the pleasure of ruins (*Ruinenlust*) from the Renaissance to Romanticism. Second, we shall consider what characterizes the contemporary admiration for decrepitude and decay: We will consider modern and contemporary examples of ruins, wreckage, and decay to highlight a critical blurring of boundaries, in the ruin, between the present, past, and future; between presence and absence; between nature and history; between destruction and disclosure.

Instructor: Sarah Clift

Format: Lecture/Seminar

#### **CTMP 4117.03: Beginning with Being: Reading Parmenides from Plato to Heidegger**

In this course, we shall stage an encounter between the two great thinkers – Plato and Heidegger – whose thought has often been thought to mark the 'beginning' and the 'end' of Western philosophical tradition. Taking Parmenides' pregnant insight ("Being and Thinking are the same") as the *poietic* site of this encounter, we will ask what it still means to engage in philosophy today.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes/Eli Diamond

Format: Seminar

Cross-listing: CLAS 4117.03

#### **CTMP 4124.03: Walter Benjamin's Materials**

Following the diversity of Benjamin's own interests: "literature, philosophy, architecture, journalism, photography, the city, film, children's toys, fashion, rubbish," we will read his essays on culture and the media alongside writings by Baudelaire, some artworks, and selections from *The Arcades Project*, Benjamin's collection of quotations and observations about mall life and modernity in Paris.

Instructor: Laura Penny

Format: Seminar

#### **CTMP 4125.03: Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought**

In this course, we examine the trajectory of Hannah Arendt's long path of thinking: from her early political writings (on the state of Israel, on totalitarianism), to the more theoretically ambitious writings of the 1950's and 1960's (on action, power, and the creation of political spaces), to the late work on the life of the mind (on thinking, willing, and judging). We will attempt to understand how Arendt's overarching 'love of the world' informed her thought at every stage of its development, giving rise to a powerful critique of liberal democracy and preparing the groundwork for a new 'posttotalitarian' thinking of the political.



Instructor: Daniel Brandes

Format: Lecture/Seminar

**CTMP 4126.03: Kafka, Scholem, Benjamin: On Law and Crisis in 20th Century Jewish Thought**

In this course, we will examine the illuminating disagreement between Gershom Scholem and Walter Benjamin – two of the giants of 20th Century Jewish thought – on the meaning of the Law in Franz Kafka's stories. We will see how their respective interpretive strategies have dramatically informed the theoretical landscape of contemporary Jewish and non-Jewish thought.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes

Format: Lecture/Seminar

**CTMP 4140.03: Phenomenology and its Legacy: Back to the 'Things Themselves'**

This course examines some of the major figures in the phenomenological movement. We begin with an examination of Edmund Husserl's attempt to establish a "radical" science of phenomenology. The method of phenomenology, the intentionality of consciousness, perception, and the *Lebenswelt* are among the topics we consider. We then turn to various reformulations and critiques of Husserl's conception of phenomenology in selected works from Heidegger to Derrida. Topics and concepts for discussion include Being-in-the-world, the nature of consciousness, the lived body, temporality, the priority of otherness and hermeneutics.

Instructor: Stephen Boos

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 4150.03: Derrida and Deconstruction**

This class is an in-depth examination of one of the most challenging and provocative thinkers of the last century. We will examine Derrida's thought – from the development of deconstruction, through his innovative exploration of works of art and literature, to his politically inflected late writings on the gift, forgiveness, and hospitality. We will look at deconstruction as a "method" and at its relation "to the tradition".

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka

Format: Seminar

**CTMP 4200.03: Philosophies of Technology: From Techné to Technology**

What does it mean to live in a "technological society"? In a certain sense, technology forms the very ground of what it means to be "modern." We moderns are technological beings. This course will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be Technological, beginning with technical arts and Instrumental reasoning of Enlightenment and Industrial ideology. Post Enlightenment critiques polarising around the place of "machine" and alienation in Karl Marx, and in the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger, will then be examined, leading up to the present state of technological discourse.

In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by examining the actual historical evolution of technology. Weekly lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies, Student led seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar/Lecture

Crosslisting: HSTC 4200.03

**CTMP 4201.03: Contemporary Technologies: Living with Machines**

This topical seminar course will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning

and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of “going technological”? Topics will include: technological determinism in history; feminist critiques; technology and development; the meaning of expertise; technology, art and the “lifeworld”; social-construction vs. actor-network theory; Donna Haraway’s concept of cyborg culture; and the “modern technological sublime.” The course will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the “real world” of technology will be invited to participate in course.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar/lecture

Crosslisting: HSTC 4201.03

### **CTMP 4301.03: Freud, Lacan and the Critique of Psychoanalysis**

Is psychoanalysis a medical practice, a method of interpretation, or an account of the social symbolic? The modern scepticism about consciousness and conscious life is most thoroughly voiced in Psychoanalytic thought as first developed by Freud and pursued in the work of Jacques Lacan. This course will consider the question of the modern psyche, the nature of symbolic practices in art and literature, and the construction of libidinal economies in society. The central question of the course will concern the way in which the individual subject is incorporated in symbolic practices.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 4302.03: Recent French Feminist Theory**

This course will concentrate on some of feminism’s most challenging voices, those that emerged from France at the end of the last century: Kristeva, Cixous and Irigaray. The course will attempt to illuminate the Intellectual background against which these women write, particularly in the areas of linguistic and anthropological structuralism, and in psychoanalytic theory. The course will be organized in part by the historical evolution of feminist thought, in part by the consideration of central feminist concerns.

Instructor: Laura Penny

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Exclusion: Former CTMP 2030.06 and former CTMP 4300.06

Crosslisting: GWST 4402.03

### **CTMP 4315.03: Psychoanalysis and Politics**

Freudian psychoanalysis and its Lacanian successor have added new dimensions to the analysis of contemporary political issues. In the mid-20th century, Sigmund Freud’s theory of the unconscious was drawn upon to supplement liberal and Marxist analyses of fascism. Lacanian psychoanalysis has recently been employed in the understanding of nationalism, ethnic conflict and religious fundamentalism through such categories as identification, recognition and trauma. The course will begin with some key texts by Freud and Lacan, and then move to a consideration of recent examples of the conjunction of psychoanalytic and political theory.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 4330.03: Ethics after the Holocaust**

Shortly after World War II ended, thinkers such as Arendt, Adorno and Buber reflected on the causes of the genocide and its impact on humanity. It has taken decades, however, for others (such as Fackenheim, Habermas or Derrida) to confront “Auschwitz.” In this course, we will inquire into the challenges the Holocaust poses to philosophy, and to ethics in particular. The thinkers discussed in this course reflect on the collapse of traditional ethical systems in the wake of National Socialism. In various

ways and in different and cultural contexts, they try to find an alternative moral foundation “after Auschwitz.”

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka

Format: Seminar

### **CTMP 4340.03: Giants of 20th Century Jewish Thought**

This course introduces students to a constellation of seminal 20th Century Jewish thinkers and writers – Franz Kafka, Gershom Scholem, Franz Rosenzweig, Walter Benjamin, Hannah Arendt, and Abraham Heschel – and examines their enduring significance, not only for Jewish thought but for contemporary developments in literature, theology, and political theory.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusions: CTMP 4415.03 for the 2018/19 academic year only and CTMP 4410.03 for the 2020/21 academic year only

### **CTMP 4410.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20th Century**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar

Pre-requisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 60 credit hours) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two special topics courses (six credit hours) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies program. Students can enroll only once in CTMP 4410.03.*

### **CTMP 4411.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Science and Technology**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar

Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 60 credit hours) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two special topics courses (six credit hours) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies program. Students can enroll only once in CTMP 4411.03.*

### **CTMP 4415.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year.

Format: Seminar

Pre-requisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 60 credit hours) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: No more than two special topics courses (six credit hours) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies program. Students can enroll only once in CTMP 4415.03.*

### **CTMP 4456.03: Honours Thesis Seminar in Contemporary Studies Part 2**

Students intending to complete an honours thesis in CSP are required to register in the Honours Thesis Seminar Part 2. One seminar will be held during the winter term in preparation for a thesis defence that takes place in March. Students will work individually with thesis supervisors on completing their theses. Students are required to submit drafts and final copies of the theses by the deadlines specified in the “Honours Thesis Memo.”

Format: Seminar

Pre-requisite: Approval of Director required. CTMP 0456 & CTMP 4456 must be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.

Exclusion: CTMP 0455X/Y, CTMP 0457

**CTMP 4510.03/CTMP 4511.03: Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies**

In a reading course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction

Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director

*NOTE: Students make take an independent reading course only when they reach their third or fourth year. Only one full course or equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full courses of this type may be taken during the course of study.*

# EARLY MODERN STUDIES PROGRAM

---

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271 ext. 204  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

## **Director**

Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)

## **Teaching Staff at King's**

Chris Baldwin, BA (*Vind*), MA (Queen's)  
Mark Burke, BAH (*Vind*), MA (Concordia), PhD (Ottawa)  
Maria Euchner, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Tor)  
Hilary Ilkay, BAH (*Vind*), MA (New School)  
Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)  
Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)  
Laura Penny, BA (*Vind*), MA (UWO), PhD (SUNY Buffalo)  
Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)  
Justina Spencer, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Oxon)  
Lisa Templin, BA, BEd (MSVU), MA (Ottawa)

## **Teaching Staff at Dalhousie:**

Roberta Barker, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Shakespeare Institute, Birmingham)

## **I. Introduction**

What are the bases of our modern conceptions of the self, nature, society, freedom, and art? What ideas provoked historical turning points such as the Renaissance, the Scientific Revolution, the Enlightenment, and the French Revolution? These questions, as well as those surrounding atheism, witchcraft, maritime piracy, cross-cultural encounters, the fine arts, vampirism, and more were set in motion in the early modern period. Thinkers and artists like Leonardo da Vinci, Machiavelli, Shakespeare, Descartes, Hobbes, Rousseau, Goethe, and Wollstonecraft sparked the conversations we are still having centuries later.

The Early Modern Studies Program (EMSP) explores the origins of modernity through a study of its development in European culture from the 16th to early 19th centuries. We take an interdisciplinary look at an era that begins with the colonization of “new worlds”, and ends with revolutions which ushered in the modern world. By examining philosophical, scientific, moral, social, political, and aesthetic points of view, we gain insight into a time of spectacular upheaval, and understand the revolutionary basis for aspects of society that seem fundamental to contemporary life.

EMSP courses are designed so that important figures and developments may be considered on their own terms and in relation to other important aspects of the period. This will often involve consideration of the differences between the early modern and other historical periods of the west. Emphasis will be placed upon encounters between European and non-European peoples and

cultures in the early modern period. Our “core” courses (mandatory for the Combined Honours degree) cover the key ideas, figures, and developments in early modern culture. Our electives branch out to explore a wide range of topics and questions. Many of these elective courses pursue in greater depth questions introduced in the core courses.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for more specialized training at the graduate or professional level, the EMSP is intended to provide them with a broad overview of the early modern period. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of early modern thought and culture to one another and to develop independent insights into the nature of this historical period. It is also hoped that EMSP students will take an active role in organizing events each year, including lectures, debates, and exhibitions.

## II. Program Options

Students registered in the BA degree can pursue a degree in the Early Modern Studies Program: (a) as a **Combined Honours** degree; or (b) as a **Minor**.

Students registered in the BSc degree can pursue a degree in the Early Modern Studies Program: (a) as a **Combined Honours** degree with the Science subject as the primary subject and Early Modern Studies as the secondary subject; or (b) as a **Minor**.

Students may also take Early Modern Studies courses as electives towards any BA or BSc degree program.

### A: Combined Honours

The Combined Honours in Early Modern Studies is a combined honours BA or BSc program offered jointly by the University of King's College and Dalhousie University. Students combine Early Modern Studies with a second honours subject.

For the second honours subject, please see the degree requirements for BA and BSc Combined Honours (120 credit hours).

Early Modern Studies can also be taken in combination with Environment, Sustainability and Society and [Bachelor of Journalism \(Honours\) at King's](#).

Note: Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and programs as well as in the following subjects:

- Contemporary Studies
- History of Science and Technology

In addition, some professors in the Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are members of the Early Modern Studies teaching staff and offer courses at King's.

### B. Minor in Early Modern Studies

Students may complete a minor in Early Modern Studies. A minor in Early Modern Studies can be added to any BA or BSc degree program (e.g. Major, Double-Major, Honours) offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or Faculty of Science.

## III. Degree Requirements

### A. Combined Honours

Students are encouraged to apply to the program and seek advice on course selection as early as possible, even before registering

for the second year. All students must meet the degree requirements for the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, Faculty of Science, or Journalism program as detailed in the [Degree Requirements](#) section of this calendar. For each individual student, the entire degree program, including elective courses and honours requirements, is subject to supervision and approval by the two concerned programs.

All Early Modern Studies students are encouraged to acquire (through appropriate courses) competence in languages which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

### **BA and BSc Combined Honours**

The joint King's/Dalhousie Early Modern Studies combined honours degrees are based on the general requirement that the 120 credit hours needed to graduate include:

1. A minimum of 66 credit hours in the honours subjects beyond the 1000 level.
  - BA students must complete no fewer than 30 credit hours in their secondary subject if EMSP is the primary subject. Students are encouraged to complete at least 30 credit hours in EMSP if it is the secondary subject but may elect to complete 24 credit hours in EMSP with approval from both honours advisors. In this case, students must complete 42 credit hours in their primary subject to reach the required total of 66 credit hours between the two combined honours subjects.
  - BSc students must complete no fewer than 30 credit hours in each subject.
2. Students may take a maximum of 84 credit hours in the two honours subjects. In this case:
  - BA students cannot take more than 48 credit hours in either subject;
  - BSc students are limited to 54 credit hours in either subject, with the larger number of credits being in their science subject.
3. Six (6) to twenty-four (24) elective credit hours, depending on the number selected in the honours subject.
4. The three core course doublets in Early Modern Studies:
  - EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 (OR EMSP 2000.06)
  - EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 (OR EMSP 3000.06)
  - EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 (OR EMSP 4000.06)
5. At the conclusion of an honours program, a student's record must show a grade of pass/fail which is additional to the grades taken in courses taken to complete 120 credit hours. In a combined honours program, students usually obtain this grade in their primary subject (the subject in which they have completed the most credit hours); permission may be required from the primary subject advisor if a student wishes to obtain the grade in the secondary subject. In the Early Modern Studies Program, completion of the honours seminar (EMSP 4501.03 & EMSP 4502.03) fulfils the requirement of the honours qualifying exam; or, with the approval of the Director, an honours thesis (in conjunction with EMSP 4551.03 & EMSP 4552.03) may also serve to fulfil the honours qualifying examination.
6. Students will be eligible to take "Independent Reading" courses only after they reach their third year. There will be six options for this course, but only six credit hours may be taken in a year and no more than twelve credit hours of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the program is necessary in order to take one of these courses, and their availability is strictly limited.

7. For other requirements, see degree requirements for BA or BSc Combined Honours (120 credit hours) with exceptions noted in 1-4 above.

### **BJH with Early Modern Studies**

Students registered in the [combined honours in Journalism and Early Modern Studies](#) are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours and should therefore plan their degree during their first year. In many cases, students will not be able to satisfy all degree requirements in eight semesters and may need to take courses in the summer, or devote an additional academic year to their studies.

Students are required to complete 84 credit hours between the two subjects, 54 of which must be in Journalism and 30 of which must be in Early Modern Studies and include the program's "core" courses as described above.

### **B. Minor**

Students seeking a minor in Early Modern Studies must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above. This must include:

1. Any one of the three core course doublets:

- EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 (OR EMSP 2000.06)

*Both EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to meet this requirement.*

- EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 (OR EMSP 3000.06)

*Both EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to meet this requirement.*

- EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 (OR EMSP 4000.06)

*Both EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to meet this requirement.*

2. 6 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. \*EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 (or EMSP 3000.06) or EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 (or EMSP 4000.06) will also fulfil this requirement.

3. 6 credit hours at any level.

### **DALHOUSIE SELECTIVES**

Students enrolled in the Combined Honours or Minor program in EMSP can opt to have a maximum of one 3-credit hour course at Dalhousie University count towards the EMSP side of their degree. The Registrar's Office at King's should be notified if students wish to pursue this option.

Eligible selectives for 2021-22 only:

- [ENGL 2217 Shakespeare at the Globe](#)
- [ENGL 3015 Renaissance Drama](#)
- [ENGL 3026 Romantic Era I: Radicals and Visionaries](#)
- [FILM/PERF/THEA 4926 Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream](#)
- [FREN 3400 Love and Death \(French Prose & Poetry\) \(held with EURO 2101\)](#)
- [GERM 2011 German Folk and Fairy Tale](#)
- [HIST 3101 Punishment, Crime, and the Courts in England, c. 1559-1850](#)
- [THEA 2012 Early Modern Theatre](#)
- [THEA 4702 Special Topics 3: 'Early Modern Comedy of Character'](#)



## IV. Courses Offered

Many of the courses listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) to determine whether a particular course is offered in the current year.

### EMSP 2001.03 Structures of the Modern Self I

Central to what distinguishes modernity from the ages preceding it was the development of a new conception of the self. This course traces the history of the modern self in its European cultural expressions. We will begin in the Renaissance, considering genres such as the novel and essay, and how these express new conceptions of the self. We will also examine crucial early modern developments such as the colonization of the New World, the rise of Protestantism, and the Counter-Reformation, through the lenses of philosophy, literature, and other aesthetic expressions.

Instructor: Laura Penny  
 Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
 Exclusion: EMSP 2000.06

*NOTE: EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.*

### EMSP 2002.03 Structures of the Modern Self II

This course continues exploring the development of the modern self in its European cultural expressions, primarily focusing on philosophical and literary texts from the Enlightenment to early developments in Romanticism. We will grapple with early modern ethical theories and the problem of evil. We will also examine the Romantic reaction to the Enlightenment's emphasis on reason, and the championing of emotion as a more authentic expression of the self. We will continue to examine the novel as a genre and consider portraiture as an expression of the modern self.

Instructor: Laura Penny  
 Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
 Prerequisites: EMSP 2001.03 or permission of the instructor  
 Exclusion: EMSP 2000.06

*NOTE: EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.*

### EMSP 2011.03/EMSP 3011.03/EMSP 4011.03: The Lecture Series

In some years a lecture series course is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such courses, one for each year of upper-level study. Each course will consist of six bi-weekly evening lectures given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond and a weekly two-hour seminar. The lectures will offer students reflections on a number of early modern issues and themes. Each year a different theme will be explored.

Instructor: Staff  
 Format: Seminar/evening lectures

### EMSP 2215.03: Violence and Wonder: Baroque Art

This course examines the key monuments of Baroque art and architecture and the social and political context in which they were produced. The course begins in the 1560s, a decade that saw the death of Michelangelo, the end of the Council of Trent, and the publication of the second edition of Giorgio Vasari's *Lives of the Artists*. Examining Mannerism and its critics in the Catholic Reformation sets the ground for the 17th century reform of art spurred on by Caravaggio and the Carracci. Their legacy—and the themes of violence and wonder—will be traced through the work of the Caravaggisti and the illusionistic Baroque ceiling painters. The importance of Rome as a locus of Baroque art will be a central focus, but the course also considers the distinctive political, religious, and cultural life of Flanders, the Dutch Republic, Spain, and France.

Instructor: Justina Spencer

Format: Lecture/Seminar

**EMSP 2220.03: The Voice of Satire: Rabelais, Cervantes, Voltaire**

This course will cover several examples of early modern satire, ranging from Cervantes' *Don Quixote*, to Rabelais' *Gargantua and Pantagruel*, to scathing works of 18th century British satire, as exemplified by Pope and Swift. We will consider novels, poems, theatre, journalism, and visual media such as caricatures.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

**EMSP 2230.03: Picture and Poetry in Early Modern Culture**

Early modern artists and thinkers were fond of the Latin phrase *ut pictura poesis*, which means, “as in painting, so in poetry.” Ben Jonson, for example, argued that “poetry and picture are arts of a like nature, and both are busy about imitation.” The objective here will be to test the validity of such claims with reference to early modern visual art and literature. Are poets and painters engaged in the same field of representation? Do they adopt parallel strategies of representation? Do they interpret and organize social energies in similar ways?

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

**EMSP 2240.03: Themes in Early Modern Science, Metaphysics, and Epistemology**

This course covers the period from Descartes through Kant and is structured around a study of themes in science, epistemology, and metaphysics as they evolved in this period. Although the themes to be covered may vary somewhat on the philosophical side, the main ones will be a selection from the following: theories of representation, theories of perception, theories of concepts and abstract ideas, theories of knowledge and the issue of scepticism (proofs of God and of the external world), metaphysics and ontology, causality, and doctrines of logic and method. What makes the early modern period so intellectually fascinating is that philosophy and science, empirical studies and *a priori* studies, are interwoven. We shall look at some parts of the tapestries that resulted, especially in the area of cognitive science in Descartes, but also including physics and mathematics, and the contributions of other philosophers of the period.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

**EMSP 2250.03: The Myth of Modernity in Goethe's *Faust***

The Faust myth can be described as the myth of modernity itself: the ideas of human self-realization and progress are under debate in the story of the German scholar Dr. Faustus, who in his pact with the devil transgresses the boundaries that nature, religion, and society have imposed on mankind. Unquestionably, the most famous representation of this modern myth is Goethe's *Faust*. Written over a period of sixty years (1772 – 1832), Goethe's *opus magnum* broadens the focus of the original myth to portray

the central ambiguities and controversies presented by the modern age. His Faust is the story of modern man at large: successful, egotistical, torn, alienated, driven, in search of truth and totality, a man who in the course of his life becomes spectacularly guilty, and in the end is spectacularly (and controversially) redeemed. Faust's journey through the world traces major developments of the western world from the sixteenth to the early nineteenth century, developments that still shape today's world.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **EMSP 2260.03: The Philosophes, the *Encyclopédie*, and Enlightenment Movement**

This course explores the range, depth and commitment of the work of several leading figures of the eighteenth-century intellectual movement that came to be known as *Les Lumières* in France, the *Enlightenment* in Britain, *Aufklärung* in Germany, and *Illuminismo* in Italy. The course takes a primary interest in the French *philosophes*, writers, and thinkers who contributed directly to the *Encyclopédie*, but some consideration will also be given to the movement in these other European countries. Course readings will include a nucleus of articles from the *Encyclopédie, ou Dictionnaire Raisonné des Sciences, des Arts et des Métiers*, whose publication was overseen by Denis Diderot and Jean le Rond d'Alembert from 1751-1772, augmented by a host of other works of major philosophical, scientific, aesthetic, cultural, and historical importance.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **EMSP 2270.03: Endless Romance**

The great medieval genre of romance both endured and metamorphosed in the early modern period. This course will consider the important transformation of romance in the period by concentrating on two main texts, Spenser's *The Faerie Queene* and Cervantes' *Don Quixote*. The course will begin by looking at a few paradigmatic late medieval romances of the fifteenth century, including portions of Sir Thomas Malory's *Le Morte D'Arthur*, and the Spanish romance by Martorel, *Tirant lo blanc*. The main texts will then be considered as examples of the extraordinary reception of the genre, as continuation, elaboration and allegorization in the case of Spenser, and as the foundation of the novel in the case of Cervantes. Central themes such as quest, errancy, and desire will be considered; there will be a limited number of readings on the theory of romance (Frye, Bakhtin, Parker). In conclusion, we will briefly consider much later manifestations of romance in the work of the Romantic poets.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **EMSP 2280.03: Friedrich Schiller's Historical Dramas**

Friedrich Schiller's five historical dramas range over early modern Europe from the Hundred Years War to the Thirty Years War, and find settings in medieval Switzerland and France, as well as Counter-Reformation Spain and Elizabethan England. Five plays will be analyzed according to lyrical, theatrical, historical and aesthetic criteria.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: GERM 2280.03

### **EMSP 2290.03: German Romanticism: From Goethe to Hegel**

Romanticism begins by overthrowing conventional literary rules and attitudes. It demands scepticism towards received religious doctrine and practice. Genuine feeling and political liberation are enhanced by attention to classical antiquity and modern folk-tale. Apparently a reaction against the modern, from Goethe to Hegel, Romanticism manages to eclipse almost everything else.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: GERM 2290.03

**EMSP 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science**

This course will explore the roles of women, and questions about women's nature, in the development of early modern science. The course will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries. First, we will look at the place of women in the scientific institutions of the time. The second part of the course will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. Finally, the course will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: GWST 2310.03, HSTC 2310.03

**EMSP: 2313.03: The Vampire: Modernity and the Undead**

Since the emergence of vampire stories in the late sixteenth century, the vampire has served as a complex symbol for the forces that defy or challenge modernity. This course will examine the figure of the vampire as it appears in folklore, philosophy, fiction, poetry, film, and television. Throughout the course we will consider the works in their historical and cultural contexts, considering what changing ideas of the vampire can tell us about early modern and contemporary views of death, mortality, national identity, sexuality, and gender.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Discussion

Crosslisting: CTMP2313.03

**EMSP 2320.03: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe**

The period of European history from 1500 to 1800 saw the rise of modern science and philosophy. It was also a period in which thousands of witch trials and executions were carried out. This course will seek to understand how these seemingly contradictory developments could have occurred simultaneously. The course will examine changing conceptions of the witch and witchcraft in their historical, intellectual, cultural, religious, and political contexts. We will pay special attention to early modern notions of gender and sexuality and their influence on the witch hunts and witch trials.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Discussion

Crosslisting: GWST 2320.03; RELS 2420.03

**EMSP 2330.03: Nature Imagined: Literature and Science in Early Modern Europe**

The Scientific Revolution of the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries brought about massive changes in the scientific world view. These changes also had a great influence on the literature of the period. Some writers were entranced by the new natural science, and sought to disseminate its principles and lionize its most significant figures. Other writers were harshly critical of the emerging notions of scientific progress and domination of nature. This course will examine the ways in which science was portrayed in early modern poetry, prose, and drama, in an attempt to understand how the new science, and the new conceptions of nature, were understood and received in the broader philosophical and cultural context.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: EMSP 2340.03/HSTC 2340.03

**EMSP 2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe**

In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted early modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the “plurality” theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of intergalactic voyages, utopian societies and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which early modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political, and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: EMSP 2330.03

Crosslisting: HSTC 2340.03

**EMSP 2350.03: The Body in Early Modern Europe**

This course will explore how the emergence of the modern self intersected with changing conceptions of the body. We will explore such topics as the rise of Renaissance anatomy; early modern perceptions of gender, race, and sexual difference; new explanations of madness and melancholy; monstrous and demonic bodies; representations of the diseased body; and the emergence of the modern ideal of the disciplined body.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Cross-listing: HSTC 2350.03

**EMSP 2360.03: Magic, Science, and the Occult: from Antiquity to Postmodernity**

A perennial source of fear and fascination, magic and related forms of ‘occultism’ (e.g. alchemy and astrology) have been dismissed as pseudo-science and even stigmatized as ‘Satanism’. This course aims to recover the original meaning of occultism from the perspective of the practitioners of magic. It explores the origins and development of the ‘occult sciences’, highlighting their often-overlooked contributions to the history of science, and their continuing evolution in the modern world.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Cross-listing: HSTC 2120.03

**EMSP 2390.03: Asia and the West: Centuries of Dialogue**

This course will explore some of the most important engagements of modern western thinkers with various texts and traditions of East and/or South Asian thought, examine the very aspects of Asian thought that intrigued modern western thinkers, and assess western values and projects in their lights.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Cross-listing: CTMP 2102.03, HSTC 2811.03, CHIN 2082.03

Exclusion: EMSP 2450.03, CHIN 2080.03

**EMSP 2410.03: Imagining the Other: The Portrayal of the Non-European World in Early Modern Culture**

European encounters with non-European cultures in the early modern period shaped national economies, political power,

and European self-understanding. Confrontation with non-European societies reinforced hegemonic, reflective, and self-critical aspects of European culture. The course analyses how writers and artists implicitly engaged in clarifying and criticizing European identity as they came to terms with non-Europeans. The texts and images derive from Portuguese, Italian, Spanish, English, French, and Dutch sources from the late middle ages to the end of the eighteenth century. The contexts include Southeast Asia, India, Africa, North and South America, Polynesia, and purely imaginary settings.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

**EMSP 2415.03: The Art of Global Encounters in the Early Modern Period**

An introduction to global art history of the early modern period, with a particular focus on how cross-cultural encounters instigated the development of new and hybrid art forms. Topics include, among others: Indigenous art practices in the Americas; artistic exchange between Italy and the Ottoman Empire; the Atlantic slave trade; and the museum's role in reconciliation and restitution.

Instructor: Justina Spencer

Format: Lecture/Discussion

**EMSP 2420.03: Virtue, Vice, and the Commercial Society in Early Modern Literature**

An important development in early modern Europe is the emergence of the commercial society in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The course will consider literary works by authors who grappled with the moral implications of the growth of commercial society in Europe, particularly in England at the beginning of the eighteenth century.

These authors sought to understand and to some extent criticize the notion of a society chiefly devoted to the acquisition of economic wealth. Furthermore, they employed literary genres such as travel literature and satire to explore the changing conceptions of virtue and vice in Europe, thus presenting often ambiguous treatments of commercial society. As well, reference will be made throughout to other philosophical and artistic works of the period.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Seminar

**EMSP 2430.03: The Pursuit of Happiness in Early Modern Culture**

A central preoccupation in early modern European culture, particularly in the eighteenth century, was that of the attainment of happiness in one's private life and in society in general. Happiness was seen as the highest good by some thinkers – as arguably reflected, on a political level, in the American constitution – while others argued against the identification of happiness with goodness. This course will examine various literary and philosophical texts in which the pursuit of happiness in its diverse senses is an important theme. Depictions of the happy life as well as philosophical and literary critiques of the primacy given to happiness will be discussed.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Seminar

**EMSP 2440.03: Providence, Progress, Degeneration: Early Modern Ideas of Historical Transformation**

Against the background of works of both Renaissance historians and seventeenth century state-of-nature theorists, eighteenth-century authors developed new theories of multi-staged historical existence. Readings may include selections from authors such as Vico, Rousseau, Voltaire, Smith, Gibbon, Lessing, Kant, and Herder.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Seminar

**EMSP 2450.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Conceptions of Asian Thought**

This class considers early modern European interpretations of key Asian texts. It assesses both the merits of early modern interpretations of Asian thought and what these interpretations reveal about the self-consciousness of European thinkers in the early modern period.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: CHIN 2080

Exclusion: EMSP 2390.03, CTMP 2102.03, HSTC 2811.03, CHIN 2082.03

**EMSP 2460.03: Images of Modernity in Cinema: Early Modern Stories on Film**

This course is intended to introduce students to the history and culture of European and Asian societies from the sixteenth to early nineteenth centuries through the study of film. The motion pictures to be screened dramatize such events, themes, and/or stories as the Protestant Reformation, Shakespearean drama, the decline of chivalry in France and Japan, French absolutism, the wild child phenomenon, and cross-cultural encounters in the Americas and South Pacific. Each week will include both a film screening and relevant lecture and discussion. The films may include such titles as *A Man for All Seasons* (1966), *Henry V* (1989), *Amadeus* (1984), *The New World* (2005), *Seven Samurai* (1954), *Cyrano de Bergerac* (1990), *Aguirre: The Wrath of God* (1972), *Black Robe* (1991), *The Wild Child* (1970), *The Bounty* (1984), and *Ridicule* (1996). Selected primary and secondary documents will be assigned to supplement the films. No prior knowledge of early modern history and culture is assumed.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Seminar: Lecture/Discussion/Film Screening

**EMSP 2470.03: Visions of Renaissance Political Thought in Film**

Renaissance political thought has been successfully adapted to films set in various imagined contexts. This course will examine the creative intersections between the political ideas in Renaissance texts and film adaptations in such settings as Renaissance England, feudal Japan, and modern-day Britain and the United States. The films may include such titles as *The Godfather I and II*, *Edward II*, *Richard III*, *Ran*, *Throne of Blood*, and *Revenagers Tragedy*.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Film Screening and Lecture/Discussion

**EMSP 2480.03: The Pirate and Piracy**

This course will examine early modern historical, philosophical, and literary accounts of pirates and piracy. It will also trace ancient and medieval precursors to these early modern treatments as well as consider later representations – literary and cinematic – of early modern piracy and implications for contemporary piracy.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Discussion

Crosslisting: HIST 2750.03

**EMSP 2490.03: Ideas of the Sea and Seafaring: Intercultural Perspectives**

A survey of intercultural ideas of the sea and seafaring from ancient to modern times. Topics include oceanic myths and origin stories, the myth of Atlantis, marine natural history, sea monsters, mermaids, the law and freedom of the sea, Black Atlantic identity, scientific sea voyages, oceanic science fiction, modern sea power, and marine conservation.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Discussion

Cross-listing: CTMP2207.03, HSTC 2220.03

**EMSP 2510.06: Early Modern Art, Literature, and Politics in Florence, Italy**

This course provides an intensive introduction to the art, literature, philosophy, and politics of Renaissance and early modern Italy (1260-1580), with a special focus on Florence. Taught entirely on-site, this course offers students the unique opportunity to consider the civic, ecclesiastical, and domestic spheres of Renaissance Florentine life through daily visits to the city's town halls, churches, palaces, and museums.

Instructor: Justina Spencer

Format: Seminar/ On-site visits

**ESMP 3001.03: Humanity, Nature, and Environment in the Early Modern Period I: Renaissance and the Age of Reason**

This interdisciplinary class provides an overview of major changes and continuities in the representation of the natural world, and the relationship between human beings and the natural environment, in the early modern period. The first part of the class focuses on the period that begins in the Renaissance and ends in the late 17th century.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: EMSP 3000.06

*NOTE: EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.*

**ESMP 3002.03: Humanity, Nature, and Environment in the Early Modern Period II: Enlightenment to Romanticism**

This interdisciplinary class provides an overview of major changes and continuities in the representation of the natural world, and the relationship between human beings and the natural environment, in the early modern period. The second part of the class begins with the 18th century Enlightenment and ends with the rise of Romantic views of nature in the early 19th century.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Prerequisites: EMSP 3001.03 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: EMSP 3000.06

*NOTE: EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.*

**EMSP 3203.03: Critiques of Modernity**

What is the status of the modern world? Is it a source of freedom and truth or rather of the deconstruction of religion, humanity, and nature? The contemporary period has defined itself in many ways through the critique of modernity. These critiques have come from an array of perspectives: philosophic, aesthetic, religious, moral, political. This course will provide a survey of a number of such critiques seeking to grasp both points of commonality, disagreement and development.

Instructor: Neil Robertson

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 3103.03



**EMSP 3210.03: The Ideal World of Enlightenment: Desire and Freedom**

In the course of criticizing the tradition and integrating the experience of the Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, early modern Europeans sought in diverse – and often conflicting – ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the eighteenth century, science, morality, and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their specific criteria of validity. This course will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 3110.03

**EMSP 3213.03: Kant and Radical Evil**

This course will examine the roots of the modern conception of radical evil in the late work of Immanuel Kant. Beginning with the traditional pre-Kantian conception of evil as a merely negative phenomenon – as a lack or privation of being – we will trace the emergence of Kant's radical innovation, his positive conception of evil as the ineradicable "knot" at the very heart of human freedom. We will also consider at some length the subsequent career of Kant's doctrine in 19th and 20th century thought.

Instructor: Daniel Brandes

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 3113.03

**EMSP 3216.03: Spinozisms: From Early Modernity to the Contemporary World**

This course will focus on Spinoza's thought, and the ways thinkers have adopted and transformed his ideas from the early modern period to the present day. We will consider Spinoza's contribution to ethics, political thought, optics, theology, and affect theory, as well as art and literature.

Instructor: Laura Penny

Format: Lecture and Discussion

Crosslisting: CTMP 3316.03

**EMSP 3220.03: The Real World of the Enlightenment: Time and History**

In enlightened European culture, religion, state, and society as well as science, morality, and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the 19th century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This course will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The course will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 3115.03

**EMSP 3230.03: Impersonations: Theatre, Performance, and Identity in Early Modern Europe**

In his celebrated *Oration on the Dignity of Man*, Pico della Mirandola glorified man's ability to "transform himself into what he most wills, taking like a chameleon the colour of all those things to which it is most nigh." For Pico as for many early modern thinkers, human subjects were distinguished less by preordained identities than by an actor-like ability to fashion and perform new selves. In early modern England, the burgeoning commercial theatre became a focal point for cultural debates about the social and ethical ramifications of this performative construction of the self. This course will explore these debates both as they relate to the growth of the professional theatre and in terms of their wider implications for early modern English society. We will begin by looking at the roles traditionally played by performance in the affirmation of identities both aristocratic and plebeian. We will then go on to examine a number of plays from the main genres performed in English public theatres between 1590 and 1640. By reading these plays alongside primary sources from conduct manuals to statutes for theatre governance, and from playwrights' celebrations of their art to Puritans' attacks on the theatre's degeneracy, we will consider the huge range of cultural responses to the relationship between performance and identity in a rapidly shifting social order. Special attention will be paid to the interrogations of course, gender, sexuality, and morality implied in these works, and to their far-reaching effect on English society before and after the closure of the public theatres in 1642.

Instructor: Roberta Barker

Format: Seminar

**EMSP 3240.03: Opera and the Idea of Enlightenment**

This course explores opera's emergence and development as a dominant Western art form during and after the early modern period. Through close analysis of key works, we will strive to understand how opera's fusion of music, drama, poetry and visual spectacle reflected – and helped to shape – changing ideals of enlightenment.

Instructor: Roberta Barker

Format: Screenings/Lecture/ Discussion

Exclusion: EMSP 3640.03 for the 2005/06 academic year only

**EMSP 3250.03: Atheism in Early Modern Europe**

Although atheism continues to be a source of controversy and debate, one of the most significant features of the modern world is the extent to which religious unbelief has become accepted as a morally and intellectually defensible position. This course will seek to understand the rise of modern atheism by examining its origins in the early modern world.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: RELS 3250.03

**EMSP 3260.03: Montaigne's *Essays* and the Modern Self**

In this course, we will read selections from Montaigne's *Essays* at length. We will consider his relationship to the ancients, Renaissance humanism, skepticism, and how his thinking evolves throughout the *Essays*. We will also look at some of the history of Montaigne's reception by readers ranging from Shakespeare, to Rousseau, to contemporary scholars.

Instructor: Laura Penny

Format: Seminar

Exclusion: EMSP2210.03

**EMSP 3270.03 Leonardo da Vinci: Between Art and Science**

Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519) moved easily between the artistic, literary, and scientific circles of Renaissance Italy. Scholars, how-

ever, often treat his art and science as competing interests. In this course, students consider the relationship between art and science, imagination and knowledge, by exploring all aspects of Leonardo's career.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

Crosslisting: HSTC 3270.03

Exclusion: EMSP 3620.03 and HSTC 3611.03 for the 2017/18 academic year only.

### **EMSP 3280.03: Love, Lust, and Desire in Italian Renaissance Art**

Some of the most refined works of Italian Renaissance art portray the desires of the flesh. From erotic mythological paintings, to titillating private portraits, illicit subject matter provided an endless font of inspiration for painters, sculptors, and craftsmen alike. Through an intersectional approach, this course examines how gender, race, and class shaped the visual imaginary of desire in Renaissance Italy (1300-1650). Weekly topics will include: the visual culture of courtly love, marriage and virginity, ideals of beauty and the male gaze, sexual violence, women artists and self-representation, and the fetishization of foreign bodies.

Instructor: Justina Spencer

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: GWST 3280.03

Exclusion: EMSP 3640.03 for the 2010/11, 2011/12, 2012/13, 2013/14, 2014/15 academic years

### **EMSP 3290.03: The Renaissance Print and Cross-Cultural Exchange**

Printmaking transformed how early modern artists put ideas to paper, told archetypal stories, and documented the natural world and contemporary events. It also altered how art was received and collected. Examining the material culture of prints thus engages a range of questions: from aesthetics to economics to cross-cultural knowledge transmission.

Instructor: Justina Spencer

Format: Lecture/ Seminar

Exclusion: EMSP 3620.03 for the 2014/15 academic year only

### **EMSP 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe**

Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the seventeenth century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up "a new visible World" to the understanding – a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence of the microscope, and the microworld that it opened up, on the development of early modern science.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: HSTC 3310.03

### **EMSP 3321.03: In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy**

This course traces the development of alchemical theories and practices in the medieval Latin west up to the emergence of early modern chemistry. It employs a multi-disciplinary approach which treats the scientific, technological, esoteric, and iconographic dimensions of alchemy as interdependent. The entire development of European alchemy is covered from the transmission of the Greek and Islamic alchemical traditions in the 12th century up to Newton, whose alchemical theories represent a point of transition to early modern chemistry in one direction and to a more spiritualised occult philosophy in the other.

This course is independent of HSTC 3120.03. All students interested in the intersections of science, magic, and mysticism are welcome.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslistings: HSTC 3121.03, HIST 3990.03

### **EMSP 3330.03: Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives**

This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from deepest Antiquity to 1800. Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the eighteenth century, with a special focus on the early modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature and Creation, ancient Babylonian astrology and divination and Plato's *Timaeus*, this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to medieval science on to natural theology and the "Watchmaker" Design Argument of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Models of conflict, harmony, and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as the understanding of the soul, Galileo's controversy with the Church, and instances where religious belief inspired natural philosophers like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised. Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic, and witchcraft. This course employs examples from Judaism, Christianity and Islam and involves the reading and discussion of primary texts.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: HSTC 3200.03, HIST 3075.03, RELS 3200.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "[VIII. Prizes](#)".

### **EMSP 3340.03: Knowledge is Power: Francis Bacon and the Birth of Modernity**

Modern western culture draws close connections between three facets of human experience: a) our knowledge of nature; b) our visions of what it is to be human; and c) power, or the political, social, and technological means by which we relate the first two: nature and human nature. The Renaissance period (roughly 1400 – 1630) was highly influential in laying the foundations for such modern connections, even as it seems to us to be a period rather different from our own. We will examine those connections in an exploration primarily of the works of Francis Bacon (1561 – 1626).

Instructor: Ian Stewart

Format: Seminar/Lecture

Crosslisting: HSTC 3205.03

### **EMSP 3350.03: Art, Optics, and Technologies of Illusion**

On the basis of a wide range of technologies of vision such as camera obscura, stereoscopes, and virtual reality, this course focuses on the ways in which artistic methods and applied science have contributed to our changing understanding of perception. Ultimately, this course asks: what does it mean to "fool the eye"?

Instructor: Justina Spencer

Format: Lecture and Discussion

Crosslisting: HSTC 3350.03

### **EMSP 3420.03: Religious Warfare and Political Theology in the Early Modern Period**

The sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in Europe witnessed tremendous upheavals in society, in part caused by religiously based strife. Many thinkers responded to these events by formulating "political theologies," i.e., interpretations of religious

teachings especially as contained in scripture with a view to assessing the political consequences of religion and to harmonizing religious interpretations with a particular conception of political life. We shall examine various continental European and British texts of the early modern period which are both timely and thoughtful reflections on Christian teachings as they relate to – and sometimes contrast with – the philosophical underpinnings of the modern state and religious freedom.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: RELS 3010.03

### **EMSP 3430.03: Theories of Punishment**

In this course we will examine the development and application of a number of theories of punishment, especially liberal and utilitarian theories developed in the 18th century. Our theoretical examination will lead us to consider the social, economic, and ethical implications of different attitudes toward and understandings of punishment. We will also investigate the concrete expression of these theories of punishment in the form of large-scale institutions. These institutions include (among others) the transatlantic slave trade, penal colonies, prisons, penology, residential schools, asylum, and the police. The course will be guided by a few broad, but fundamental questions including: who (or what) should be punished, how should they be punished, and (most fundamentally) why?

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Cross-listing: CTMP 3170.03

### **EMSP 3440.03: Reconstructing Political Modernity**

This course will examine several interpretations of early modern thinkers by twentieth-century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of early modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than on the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyze the radical transformations of early modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 3135.03

### **EMSP 3450.03 Common Tragedy: Catastrophe, Loss, and Ambition in Early Modern Europe**

Modern consciousness can be defined by new visions of death, loss and ambition. As modernity emerges and “matures”, so do writings on catastrophe. Writings from the catastrophic fourteenth century, the seventeenth-century plague, and the 1755 Lisbon earthquake provide insight into shifts and continuities between late medieval and modern senses of the self.

Instructor: Susan Dodd

Format: Lecture

Exclusion: EMSP 3630.03 for the 2006/07 academic year only

### **EMSP 3510.03/3511.03/3515.06/4510.03/ 4511.03/ 4515.06: Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies**

In a reading course, the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected. Please note that only six credit hours or equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than 12 credit hours of this type may be taken during the Early Modern Studies degree program.

Format: Individual instruction

Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies and permission of the instructor and the Director.

Restriction: Students must have completed at least 60 credit hours prior to enrolment

**EMSP 3610.03: Studies in Early Modern Subjectivities**

In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Empirical Selves and Transcendental Selves in German Idealism”, “Freedom and Necessity in Enlightenment Debates about the Self”, “Self Portrait in Literature and the Visual Arts”, and “Reformation and Subjectivity in Early Modern Thought”.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.*

**EMSP 3620.03: Studies in Early Modern Natural Philosophy**

In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Teleology”, “Exploration and Early Modern Natural Philosophy”, and “Mathematics and Metaphysics in the Seventeenth Century”.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.*

**EMSP 3630.03: Studies in Early Modern Social and Political Thought**

In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “States of Nature in Early Modern Political Thought”, “The Seventeenth-Century Discovery of Sovereignty”, “The Concept of the State”, and “Apocalyptic Thought in the Early Modern Period”.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.*

**EMSP 3640.03: Studies in Early Modern Aesthetics**

In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “The Quarrel of the Ancients and Moderns”, “The Status of the Artist in Society”, and “Storm and Stress”.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.*

**EMSP 4001.03: Conceptions of State, Society, and Revolution in the Early Modern Period I**

This course examines political works, philosophical and literary, by important and/or influential writers from the sixteenth to seventeenth centuries, in the context of the decline of Renaissance Italy, the *querelle des femmes*, the Protestant Reformation, the English Civil War, the rise of absolutist monarchies, the Glorious Revolution, and early overseas European colonialism.

Instructors: Simon Kow

Format: Seminar

Exclusions: EMSP 4000.06

*NOTE: EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours Degree.*

### **EMSP 4002.03: Conceptions of State, Society, and Revolution in the Early Modern Period II**

This course examines political works, philosophical and literary, by important and/or influential writers from the eighteenth to nineteenth centuries, in the context of the rise of modern civil society, the expansion of European colonialism, changing gender norms, the trans-Atlantic slave trade, the French Revolution, and the Napoleonic wars.

Instructors: Simon Kow

Format: Seminar

Prerequisites: EMSP 4001.03 or permission of the instructor

Exclusions: EMSP 4000.06

*NOTE: EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours Degree.*

### **EMSP 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism**

Kant's "Copernican Revolution" in philosophy, ironically, marked a resurrection of a full-blown "idealist" philosophy of nature. This course will investigate the attempts of Kant's followers to construct a natural philosophy and its engagement with the rival mechanical world picture. It explores the implications of this endeavour for the growth of romanticism, vitalism, and our modern picture of "nature". It begins with an examination of the ambiguous heritage presented by Kant's writings on nature, and proceeds through the attempts to develop a complete program of idealist *Naturphilosophie* and its spread throughout European thought by the medium of romanticist art and natural philosophy.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Crosslisting: HIST 5004.03, HSTC 4300.03

### **EMSP 4310.03: Newton and Newtonianism**

This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific method, laws of motion, and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the apocalypse, his role in British statecraft, and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society.

A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1704), alchemical treatises and unpublished theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtoniana and eighteenth-century popularization of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical Letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's Discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural, and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: HSTC 4400.03

**EMSP 4501.03: Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period I**

While the arts have been a topic of theoretical concern since antiquity, it is only in the early modern period that aesthetics emerged as an independent field of inquiry. This seminar will consider how the various understandings of the arts with which the early modern period began developed into the independent field of aesthetics. Throughout the course, art and literature of the period will be studied in conjunction with theoretical texts. This course may be designated as fulfilling the honours qualifying examination requirements for an EMSP combined honours BA (see Section 6 of Degree Requirements above). Students are also welcome to take this course as an elective with the permission of the instructor.

Instructor: Neil Robertson

Format: Seminar

Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 60 credit hours) prior to enrolment

Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: EMSP 4500.06

*NOTE: EMSP 4501.03 & EMSP 4502.03 must be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.*

**EMSP 4502.03: Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period II**

While the arts have been a topic of theoretical concern since antiquity, it is only in the early modern period that aesthetics emerged as an independent field of inquiry. This seminar will consider how the various understandings of the arts with which the early modern period began developed into the independent field of aesthetics. Throughout the course, art and literature of the period will be studied in conjunction with theoretical texts. This course may be designated as fulfilling the honours qualifying examination requirements for an EMSP combined honours BA (see Section 6 of Degree Requirements above). Students are also welcome to take this course as an elective with the permission of the instructor.

Instructor: Neil Robertson

Format: Seminar

Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 60 credit hours) prior to enrolment

Prerequisite: EMSP 4501.03 or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: EMSP 4500.06

*NOTE: EMSP 4501.03 & EMSP 4502.03 must be taken in the same academic year to fulfil the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.*

**EMSP 4551.03: Honours Thesis in Early Modern Studies: Reading and Research**

In this course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in Early Modern Studies.

Format: Individual instruction

Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the program

Exclusion: EMSP 4550.06

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in and complete EMSP4551.03 and EMSP 4552.03 in consecutive terms; credits will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.*

**EMSP 4552.03: Honours Thesis in Early Modern Studies: Reading and Research**



In this course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in Early Modern Studies.

Format: Individual instruction

Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the program

Exclusion: EMSP 4550.06

*NOTE: Students taking this course must register in and complete EMSP4551.03 and EMSP 4552.03 in consecutive terms; credits will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.*

### **EMSP 4610.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Subjectivities**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Montaigne”, “Interiority in Shakespeare” and “Jansenism and the Self”.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 30 credit hours) before registering in this course.

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.*

### **EMSP 4620.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Natural Philosophy**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Leibniz”, “Goethe’s Natural Science”, and “Experimentalism”.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 30 credit hours) before registering in this course.

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.*

### **EMSP 4630.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Social and Political Thought**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Hobbes”, “Machiavelli and Reason of State Theories”, and “Milton and Early Modern Political Theory”.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 30 credit hours) before registering in this course.

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.*

### **EMSP 4640.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Aesthetics**

The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Sterne and British Empiricism”, “Romanticism as a European Phenomenon”, and “Hegel’s Aesthetics”.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Restriction: Students must have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 30 credit hours) before registering in this course.

*NOTE: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program*

# HISTORY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

---

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College  
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271 ext. 204  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

## **Director**

Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)

## **Teaching Staff at King's**

Michael Bennett, BA (*Vind*), MA (Western), PhD (McMaster)  
Mark Burke, BA (*Vind*), MA (Concordia), PhD (Ottawa)  
Melanie Frappier, BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)  
Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)  
Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)  
Noa Nahmias, BA, MA (Hebrew University of Jerusalem)  
Adam Richter, BA (York), MA (Dal), PhD (Tor)<sup>22</sup>  
Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)  
Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)  
Aaron Wright, BA, BSc (McGill), MA, PhD (Tor)

## **Teaching Staff at Dalhousie**

Gillian Gass, BSc (Dal), PhD (Toronto)

## **I. Introduction**

Science and technology shape who we are, our environments, our conditions of work and play, and what we consider to be trustworthy knowledge. The History of Science and Technology (HOST) program explores the historical, cultural, and philosophical contexts of this engagement to elucidate the nature of scientific knowledge and to understand the role of science and technology in the development of past and present societies.

HOST is an interdisciplinary program that bridges the sciences and the humanities. It explores topics as diverse as the ancient origins of technology, medieval natural philosophy, alchemy and magic, ecology and the Anthropocene, the history of medicine and disease, religion and nature, the Scientific Revolution, science in movies, art, and literature, and how modern science is, every day, influencing and transforming our political, cultural, and economic institutions.

HOST courses are open to all students registered at Dalhousie University or the University of King's College. We also welcome visiting students (attending on a Letter of Permission) from other universities.

## II. Program Options

Students registered in the BA, BSc, or Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree at either King's or Dalhousie have two options for pursuing a degree in the HOST program: (a) the **Combined Honours** degree or (b) the **Minor**.

### A. Combined Honours

Pursuing an honours degree requires a higher quality of work than is required by the other undergraduate programs (such as the 120 credit hour Major). Students who intend to apply to graduate school or professional programs (e.g. medicine or law) are especially encouraged to take an Honours degree as scholarships and admission committees tend to look more favourably on students with Honours-level degrees. Choosing a Combined Honours degree enables you to pursue your studies in two disciplines, while demonstrating your seriousness and abilities as a student.

The HOST Combined Honours degree is available to students pursuing a BA, a BSc (second subject only), or a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours).

The Combined Honours BA or BSc degree in HOST is offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College.

### B. Minor

The Minor in HOST indicates a willingness and ability to approach issues at the crossroad between the sciences and the humanities from an interdisciplinary perspective. It is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences), or in the [Bachelor of Journalism \(Honours\) program](#).

If you are a Dalhousie student and include a Minor in HOST in your studies, your degree is granted by Dalhousie University. If you are a King's student, your degree is granted either jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College or by Dalhousie in association with King's.

## III. Degree Requirements

### A. Combined Honours

Students are encouraged to apply to the program and seek advice on course selection as early as possible, even before registering for the second year. All students must meet the degree requirements for the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, or the Faculty of Science, or Journalism program as detailed in the [Degree Requirements](#) section of this calendar. For each individual student, the entire degree program, including elective courses and honours requirements, is subject to supervision and approval by the two concerned programs.

#### BA and BSc Combined Honours

The History of Science and Technology combined honours degrees are based on the general requirement that the 120 credit hours needed to graduate include:

1. A minimum of 66 credit hours in the honours subjects beyond the 1000 level.

- BA students must complete no fewer than 30 credit hours in each subject.
- BSc students are encouraged to complete at least 30 credit hours in History of Science and Technology but may elect to complete only 24 credit hours with program's approval.

2. With the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and of the History of Science and Technology program, students may elect to take a maximum of 84 credit hours in the two honours subjects. In this case:

- BA students cannot take more than 48 credit hours in either subject;
- BSc students are limited to 54 credit hours in either subject, **with the larger number of credits being in their science subject.**

3. The four 3 credit hour “core” courses in History of Science and Technology:

- HSTC 2001.03 (or equivalent)
- HSTC 3001.03 (or equivalent)
- HSTC 4001.03 (or equivalent)
- HSTC 4600.03

*Note: With special permission from the Director, HSTC 3031.03 may be substituted for one of the core courses.*

4. An honours qualifying examination. History of Science and Technology students usually obtain this grade in their primary subject (the subject in which they have completed the most credit hours); permission is required from the primary subject advisor if a student wishes to obtain the grade in the secondary subject. In the History of Science and Technology program the honours thesis (HSTC 4650.03) fulfills the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

5. Students will be eligible to take “Independent Reading” courses only when they reach their third or fourth year. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the program is necessary in order to take one of these courses, and their availability is strictly limited.

### **BJH with History of Science and Technology**

Students registered in the [combined honours in Journalism and History of Science and Technology](#) are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours and should, therefore, plan their degree during their first year. In many cases, students will not be able to satisfy all degree requirements in eight semesters and may need to take courses in the summer, or devote an additional academic year to their studies. Students are required to complete 84 credit hours between the two subjects, 54 of which must be in Journalism and 30 of which must be in History of Science and Technology and include the program's four half-year “core” courses (or their full-year equivalents), as described above in the BA & BSc Combined Honours requirements. Students must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements of the BJH program. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

### **B. Minor**

The Minor in HOST requires a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours taken at the 2000 level or above. This must include (updated January 2022):

1. Any one of the following three core courses:
  - HSTC 2001.03: Ancient and Medieval Science (or equivalent)
  - HSTC 3001.03: The Scientific Revolution (or equivalent)

- HSTC 4001.03: Science and Nature in the Modern Period (or equivalent)

1. 6 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level.

## DALHOUSIE SELECTIVES

Students enrolled in the Combined Honours or Minor program in HSTC can opt to have a maximum of one 3-credit hour course at Dalhousie University count towards the HSTC side of their degree. The Registrar's Office at King's should be notified if students wish to pursue this option.

Eligible selectives for 2022/23 only:

- [RUSN 2034.03](#) Soviet Science and Techno Utopia

## IV. Courses offered

Courses at the 2000 level are open to all students, even first-year students, unless otherwise noted. Courses at the 3000 and 4000 series are available to students in their second year or above.

Many of the courses listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) to determine whether a particular course is offered in the current year.

### HSTC 1201.03 Introduction to the History of Science I: from the Ancients to the Birth of the Modern

This course covers the historical foundations of science, from ancient Babylonia to the Enlightenment. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or a science course and serves as preparation for its modern counterpart, HSTC 1202.03 / HSTC 2212.03 / HIST 2076.03 / SCIE 2002.03.

Format: Lecture/tutorial

Cross-listing: HSTC 2211.03, HIST 2075.03, SCIE 2001.03

Exclusions: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06

*NOTE: HSTC 1201.03 and HSTC 1202.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year*

### HSTC 1202.03 Introduction to the History of Science II: From The Birth of the Modern to the Present

This course covers the creation of modern science, from the radical changes of the Enlightenment to contemporary notions of technoscience and our place in nature and the cosmos. It follows the themes and contexts introduced in HSTC 1201.03, HSTC 2211.03, HIST 2075.03, SCIE 2001.03. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or science credit.

Format: Lecture/tutorial

Cross-listing: HSTC 2212.03, HIST 2076.03, SCIE 2002.03

Prerequisites: HSTC 1201.03 or permission of the instructor

Exclusions: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06

*NOTE: HSTC 1201.03 and HSTC1202.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year*

### **HSTC 2001.03: Beginnings of Wisdom: Science in the Pre-modern World**

This course introduces key developments in pre-modern science. Fundamental concepts in the physical sciences, astronomy and cosmology are treated through the study of primary sources from antiquity (Near Eastern and Greco-Roman) and the medieval Islamic, Jewish and Christian cultures. We will be attentive to the wider cultural contexts in which science was pursued and to intersections between science and other ways of knowing (e.g., myth, magic, religion).

Courses at the 2000 level are open to all students, even first-year students, unless otherwise noted. Courses at the 3000 and 4000 series are available to students in their second year or above.

Instructor: Ian Stewart/Kyle Fraser

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC 2000X/Y.06

Crosslisting: CLAS2001.03

### **HSTC 2002.03: Medieval Natural Philosophy: from the Roman Empire to the Age of Dante**

This course introduces key developments in medieval understandings of nature (better called “natural philosophy” rather than “science”) through a direct engagement with primary sources. We consider how the texts and authorities of antiquity (Plato and Aristotle, most notably) were assimilated, adapted and transformed during the Roman Empire, in Islam, and in later medieval Christian Europe. Questions such as the role of ‘nature’ in defining human happiness, the good life, and the character of political power will figure prominently. We will attend to the limits of ‘natural’ reason in relation to established disciplines like theology, as well as more contested areas of knowledge such as magic, astrology and alchemy. The approach taken will be that of intellectual history, in the sense that we will focus on fundamental concepts articulated by the authors and on careful textual exegesis, while always attentive to the wider historical and cultural contexts. Especially given that this course’s authors, texts and contexts are quite distant in time from our contemporary world, there will also be occasions for us to reflect on the challenges facing the modern inquirer into pre-modern conceptions of nature and scientific knowledge.

Instructor: Ian Stewart/Kyle Fraser

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC 2000X/Y.06

Crosslisting: CLAS2002.03

### **HSTC 2011.03/HSTC3011.03/HSTC4011.03: The Lecture Series**

In some years a lecture series course is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such courses, one for each year of upper-level study. Each course will consist of six bi-weekly evening lectures given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond and a weekly two hour tutorial. The lectures will offer students reflections on a number of contemporary issues and themes. Each year a different theme will be explored.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

Format: Seminar/evening lectures

### **HSTC 2102.03: Origins of Modern Medicine**

This course looks at defining moments that led to modern health and medicine, beginning with the ancient world leading up to the development of ‘modern’ institutionalized medicine at the birth of the 20th Century. Focus will be on changing ideas about the causes of disease and the possibilities of medicine, but also on the broader conceptions of health, life and death and their social/cultural place. This course also stands as the Core Area Credit in the **Medical Humanities Certificate Program**.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

Format: Lecture/Seminar/Discussion

### **HSTC 2105.03: The Life, Science and Philosophy of Albert Einstein**

In 1999 *Time Magazine* named Albert Einstein “Person of the Century” for the impact his scientific work had not only on physics, but also on culture in general. In this course, we will explore how Einstein’s proof of the existence of atoms, his belief in light particles (the photons), and his application of the famous principle of relativity revolutionized both modern physics and philosophy. We will also pay attention to the main events of Einstein’s life (his divorce, the rise of Nazism in Germany, etc. Einstein’s pacifism and Zionism, his attitude toward religion, his personal relationships with other scientists such as Poincaré, Bohr, etc.) to understand the personal, social and cultural contexts in which these revolutionary theories were developed.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier

Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: No prior knowledge of physics, mathematics, or philosophy is expected. This course is for everyone with an interest in science, but is not a science course (mathematics will be kept at a minimum).*

### **HSTC 2120.03 Magic, Science and the Occult: from Antiquity to Postmodernity**

A perennial source of fear and fascination, magic and related forms of ‘occultism’ (e.g. alchemy and astrology) have been dismissed as pseudo-science and even stigmatized as ‘Satanism’. This course aims to recover the original meaning of occultism from the perspective of the practitioners of magic. It explores the origins and development of the ‘occult sciences’, highlighting their often-overlooked contributions to the history of science, and their continuing evolution in the modern world.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: EMSP 2360.03, HIST 2990.03, RELS 2120.03

### **HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: the Birth of the Body**

This course will look at how the body was viewed in ancient scientific theory and practice. Western medicine as a rationalized scientific practice finds its origins in the Ancient Greek philosophical and medical texts attributed to “Hippocrates”. Through a close reading of selected ancient medical texts including work by the most influential pre-modern medical author Galen (2nd century CE), this course will explore ideas of how the human body is constituted, how it relates to the cosmos as a whole, what the role of the physician was seen to be, and how illness and healing were conceived.

Instructor: Ian Stewart

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Crosslisting: CLAS 2202.03

### **HSTC 2204.03: The Darwinian Revolution**

Arguably, the Darwinian Revolution marks the greatest revolution in our conception of nature and our place within it, deeply challenging views on chance, teleology, history, the soul and nature. This course opens up the historical and philosophical background to the Darwinian revolution, the main episodes of that revolution and the consequences for contemporary moral, scientific and social theory. Emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary primary texts.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

Format: Seminar

### **HSTC 2205.03: Totalitarianism and Science**



The question of who has authority over funding, direction and priorities of modern science is a central political concern. This course considers the case of totalitarian states (USSR and Nazi Germany) and consists of two parts. Part I analyses the essential features of totalitarian regimes. Part II concentrates on the fortune of particular sciences (medicine, biology, physics) under them.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Crosslisting: HIST 2985.03, CTMP 2205.03

### **HSTC 2206.03 Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought**

To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault to Steven Pinker, this course will examine the recent political, moral and existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include evolutionary psychology, genetic screening, race, bio-engineering and the spectre of determinism.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lectures and Student Workshops

Crosslisting: CTMP 2203.03

### **HSTC 2209.03 Environmentalism: origins, ideals and critique**

In this course, we examine the ideals of environmentalism from its origins in the late 18th century to the present. Topics include the romantic critique of industrialization, forest management and sustainability, wilderness preservation, animal rights, radical environmentalism, and environmental justice.

Instructor: Stephen Boos

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 2206.03

### **HSTC 2210.03 Engineering the Planet: the Anthropocene Era, from Prehistory to Today's Global Crisis**

This course explores the notion of the Anthropocene, the idea that the Earth has been significantly and permanently altered by human activity. Through the lens of environmental history, the course examines the material, social, and conceptual technologies used to relate and manipulate environments over the last 12,000 years.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC3210.03

### **HSTC 2211.03 Introduction to the History of Science I: from the Ancients to the Birth of the Modern**

This course covers the historical foundations of science, from ancient Babylonia to the Enlightenment. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or a science course and serves as preparation for its modern counterpart, HSTC 1202.03 / HSTC 2212.03 / HIST 2076.03 / SCIE 2002.03.

Format: Lecture/tutorial

Cross-listing: HSTC 2211.03, HIST 2075.03, SCIE 2001.03

Exclusions: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06

*NOTE: HSTC 2211.03 and HSTC 2212.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year*

### **HSTC 2212.03 Introduction to the History of Science II: From The Birth of the Modern to the Present**

This course covers the creation of modern science, from the radical changes of the Enlightenment to contemporary notions of

technoscience and our place in nature and the cosmos. It follows the themes and contexts introduced in HSTC 1201.03, HSTC 2211.03, HIST 2075.03, SCIE 2001.03. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or science credit.

Format: Lecture/tutorial

Cross-listing: HSTC 2212.03, HIST 2076.03, SCIE 2002.03

Prerequisites: HSTC 1201.03 or permission of the instructor

Exclusions: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06

*NOTE: HSTC 2211.03 and HSTC 2212.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year*

### **HSTC 2220.03: Ideas of the Sea and Seafaring: Intercultural Perspectives**

A survey of intercultural ideas of the sea and seafaring from ancient to modern times. Topics include oceanic myths and origin stories, the myth of Atlantis, marine natural history, sea monsters, mermaids, the law and freedom of the sea, Black Atlantic identity, scientific sea voyages, oceanic science fiction, modern sea power, and marine conservation.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Discussion

Cross-listing: EMSP 2490.03, CTMP 2207.03

### **HSTC 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science**

This course will explore the roles of women, and questions about women's nature, in the development of Early Modern science. The course will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries. First, we will look at the place of women in scientific institutions of the time. Although women were, for the most part, excluded from universities and scientific academies, some women were able to do scientific work through their participation in salons and craft guilds.

The second part of the course will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. We will pay special attention to the biological sciences and their treatment of sex differences, conception, and generation. We will consider how these biological theories were influenced by, and at the same time used to uphold, various political and social structures.

Finally, the course will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: EMSP 2310.03, GWST 2310.03

### **HSTC 2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe**

In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted Early Modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of inter galactic voyages, utopian societies, and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which Early Modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: EMSP 2340.03

Exclusion: EMSP 2330.03

### **HSTC 2350.03 The Body in Early Modern Europe**

This course will explore how the emergence of the modern self intersected with changing conceptions of the body. We will explore such topics as the rise of Renaissance anatomy; Early Modern History of Science & Technology for perceptions of gender, race, and sexual difference; new explanations of madness and melancholy; monstrous and demonic bodies; representations of the diseased body; and the emergence of the modern ideal of the disciplined body.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Crosslisting: EMSP 2350.03

### **HSTC 2400.03: Science and the Media**

From the first Babylonian astronomical records on cuneiform to the public understanding of science on television and the Internet, the various media have long been crucial to the success and spread of science. This course provides a history of science in the media from the ancient and medieval use of geometrical diagrams, astronomical figures and anatomical illustration through early modern printed texts, popular broadsheets and colour botanical plates all the way to the ubiquity of science in literature, cinema, journalism and online. It focusses on the technologies of communication, the use of the media by science and the ways science and scientists are represented in the media. The expanding presence of science in the media is examined against the backdrop of five revolutions: literary and artistic (writing and the visual arts), mechanical (the printing press), electric (telegraph, telephone and cinema), electronic (radio and television) and digital (computing and the Internet). Specific themes considered include the increasing accuracy of scientific illustration, the rise of scientific journals, public scientific demonstrations, science in poetry and prose fiction, science and art, radio and television documentaries, the advertising and marketing of science, scientific apocalypses and techno-utopias, bioethics, environmentalism, Soviet-era technological iconography, science fiction from Jules Verne and H.G. Wells to *Jurassic Park* and *Interstellar*, and science in computing and cyberspace.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: JOUR 2400.03

### **HSTC 2410.03: Imagining Artificial Intelligence and Robotics**

Though the term 'artificial intelligence' was first coined in 1956, human beings have dreamt of creating intelligent machines for centuries. In this course, we will uncover the rich history of both artificial intelligence and robotics. We will begin with the automata of ancient Greece and work our way through the Islamic golden age toward the modern era of artificial intelligence research. This historical picture will be complemented by an examination of current advances in AI and robotics in a number of different fields, including mathematical proof, policing, high-frequency trading, art, agriculture, law, and advertising. Along the way, we will also pay close attention to the philosophical, social, and ethical implications posed by these technological developments and their applications to nearly every aspect of modern life.

Instructor: Mark Burke

Format: Lecture/Seminar

### **HSTC 2500.03: Science Fiction in Film**

This course studies the ways science and technology are represented in science fiction film from the birth of cinema to today. This course uses classic and recent science fiction films as a vehicle to discuss and analyse science and technology themes of the past, present and imagined future. Themes examined include the "mad" scientist; science as malevolent versus science as salvation;

the survival of humanness in a technological world and the contrary trend of dehumanisation in the face of advancing technology; scientific utopias and dystopias; science fiction as self-fulfilling prophecy; voyages into space and inner space; time travel; computers and artificial intelligence; nuclear holocaust and environmental apocalypses; alien life; genetic engineering; imagined technocracies; neo-Luddism; ethics and technology; and science fiction as a vehicle for social and political commentary. Examples of films screened include classics of science fiction such as *Metropolis* (1927), *Frankenstein* (1931), *The Time Machine* (1960), *2001: A Space Odyssey* (1968), *Solaris* (1972), and *Bladerunner* (1982), along with more recent films such as *Gattaca* (1997), *Moon* (2009), and *The Martian* (2015). These feature films will be supplemented with footage from civil defence films, government celebrations of science and technology along with science documentaries. Films will be accompanied in course by discussion and criticism and students will also read scholarly treatments of cinematic science fiction.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Film screening/Discussion

### **HSTC 2809.03 Making History: A Global History of Technology through Reproductions from Prehistory to the First Industrial Revolution**

This course explores the reciprocal influences of technology and social, political, cultural and economic institutions from the Stone Age to the First Industrial Revolution (ca. 1800) using case studies from the history of technology and historical reproductions.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC 1800.03

### **HSTC 2810.03 History of Chinese Science and Technology**

This course introduces central features of the history of science and technology at the heart of Chinese and East Asian history. Focus will be on the long-term global trajectories of environmental and technological change that transformed the production of goods, the conduct of governance, and the relationships between humans and their environments.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Cross-listing: CHIN 2040.03

### **HSTC 2811.03 Asia and the West: Centuries of Dialogue**

This course will explore some of the most important engagements of modern Western thinkers with various texts and traditions of East and/or South Asian thought, examine the very aspects of Asian thought that intrigued modern Western thinkers, and assess Western values and projects in their lights.

Instructor: Simon Kow

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 2102.03, EMSP 2390.03, CHIN 2082.03

Exclusion: EMSP 2450.03, CHIN 2080.03

### **HSTC 3001.03: The Scientific Revolution**

This course examines the history and historiography of the Scientific Revolution (1500–1800). Beginning with the late Medieval developments that prepared the ground for the Scientific Revolution, this course examines the revolutions in astronomy, medicine, physics, natural history and the earth sciences through the innovative work of such natural philosophers as Copernicus, Vesalius, Kepler, Galileo, Descartes and Boyle up to the achievement of Isaac Newton's *Principia mathematica* (1687) and Opticks

(1704). The course then evaluates the immediate spread and legacies of Newtonianism and considers more broadly developments in astronomy, physics, chemistry, geology and the emerging life sciences along with their impact on culture and society in the Enlightenment.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC 3000X/Y.06

### **HSTC 3002.03: Science in the Enlightenment**

This course examines the history and historiography of science in the long eighteenth century Enlightenment along with Romantic views of nature that extend into the early nineteenth century. Beginning with the Newtonian achievement in mathematics, physics and optics, this course evaluates the immediate spread and legacies of Newtonianism and then considers more broadly developments in astronomy, physics, chemistry, geology and the emerging life sciences along with their impact on culture and society.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC 3000X/Y.06

### **HSTC 3031.03 Science and Culture I: The Discourses of Modernity**

This class engages one of the main questions of our modern world: what is science and how does it relate to the rest of modernity? It explores the rise of a “scientific” world view, the clashes over methodologies, the disputed meanings of technology and the oppositions between the social/cultural and the natural, introducing recent crises of rationality and its defence.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Crosslisting: CTMP 3001.03

Exclusions: CTMP 3000.06 / HSTC 3030.06

### **HSTC 3032.03 Science and Culture II: Resetting the Modern**

This class follows on HSTC 3031.03/CTMP 3001.03, using the case studies and recent debates within Science and Technology Studies, feminist theory, postcolonial and ecological thinking, to deepen the critical engagement with science and reset the place of science and technology in our contemporary world.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Prerequisite: HSTC 3031.03 or permission of the instructor.

Crosslisting: CTMP 3002.03

Exclusions: CTMP 3000.06 / HSTC 3030.06

### **HSTC 3100.03: Aristotle's Physics**

The *Physics* defines nature and its study both for Aristotle and for much of the development of science and philosophy of nature in the west. The class will treat the dialectic which Aristotle finds in earlier thinkers on nature, the definition of nature, the causes, chance and necessity, time, the void, infinity and limit in nature and place. Finally, it will consider the understanding of change which is at the heart of the work as a whole. Problems in earlier considerations of nature in the ancients generally and especially in the Pre-Socratics and Plato will be treated, as well as the relation of Aristotelian arguments to the social and technological context of his time.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

### **HSTC 3101.03: Human Experiments**

This course explores the history, method, and meaning of experimenting on humans through a series of case studies that question how these experiments mediate between experimenters, their subjects, and the state and how these relationships have influenced our ideas of scientific objectivity, autonomy and consent, race, gender, and class divides.

Cross-listing: CTMP 3204.03

Exclusion: HTC 3615.03 and CTMP 3411.03 for the 2017/18 academic year only.

Class format: Lecture/discussion and seminar

Instructor: Gordon McOuat

### **HSTC 3102.03: Plagues, Pandemics, and People: A Global History of Epidemics**

This course offers a survey of the global impact of epidemic diseases, from the bubonic plague to COVID-19. We will pay special attention to how infectious diseases — understood as biosocial events — have shaped culture, human behaviour and power relations, transformed our natural and urban environments and upset geopolitics, while leading to profound medical reforms.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier

Format: Seminar

### **HSTC 3120.03: Distilling Nature's Secrets: The Ancient Alchemists**

This course explores the scientific and esoteric currents which contributed to the rise of alchemy in the late Ancient World. This 'sacred science' of transmutation was a cultural synthesis of Greek natural philosophy, late pagan mysticism, and Near Eastern metallurgic technologies. The physical processes enacted in the alchemical laboratory — where metals were decomposed, purified and transformed — were experienced inwardly by the alchemist himself as a spiritual drama of death and resurrection, analogous to the rites of initiation in the mystery cults. Alchemy was thus a form of ritual technology, aimed simultaneously at the purification of self *and* cosmos. The texts studied in the course range from technical manuals preserved on papyrus, to the highly esoteric and visionary works of the Hermetic philosopher Zosimos (circa 300 CE). The relation between these technical and occult dimensions will be of central concern.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Cross-listing: CLAS 3120.03

### **HSTC 3121.03: In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy**

This course traces the development of alchemical theories and practices in the Medieval Latin West up to the emergence of Early Modern chemistry. It employs a multi-disciplinary approach which treats the scientific, technological, esoteric and iconographic dimensions of alchemy as interdependent.

The entire development of European alchemy is covered from the transmission of the Greek and Islamic alchemical traditions in the 12th century up to Newton, whose alchemical theories represent a point of transition to Early Modern chemistry in one direction and to a more spiritualised occult philosophy in the other.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslistings: EMSP 3321.03, HIST 3990.03, RELS 3121.03

History of Science & Technology 103

**HSTC 3130.03: The Origins of Chemistry: From Alchemy to Chemical Bonds**

This course explores the scientific and social developments of modern chemistry from the work of alchemists to the chemical revolution of Lavoisier and Dalton, from the beginnings of organic chemistry and biochemistry, to the development of the periodic table, and from our early notions of atom to those of chemical bonds.

*NOTE: There is no science pre-requisite for this course.*

Instructor: Melanie Frappier

Format: Lecture/Seminar

**HSTC 3200.03: Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives**

This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from deepest Antiquity to 1800.

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the eighteenth century, with a special focus on the early modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature and Creation, ancient Babylonian astrology and divination and Plato's *Timaeus*, this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the "Watchmaker" Design Argument of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as the understanding of the soul, Galileo's controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired natural philosophers like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised. Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from Judaism, Christianity and Islam and involves the reading and discussion of primary texts.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: EMSP 3330.03, HIST 3075.03, RELS 3200.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see ["VIII. Prizes"](#).

**HSTC 3201.03: Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives**

This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from 1800 to today.

Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early nineteenth century to the contemporary postmodern age. From an examination of nineteenth-century natural theology and the religious impact of Darwin's *Origin of Species* (1859), this course moves on to such contemporary topics as the religious interpretations of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction, and extra-terrestrial life (including the SETI project) and the quest for techno-immortality. Case studies of "conflict" emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial, the ongoing Creation-Evolution debates and the New Atheism are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of modern scientists, along with phenomena like the new Intelligent Design (ID) movement. The religious scope of the course is intentionally wideranging, and examinations of science-religion interaction within Indigenous spirituality are added to treatments of traditional eastern and western religions.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 3201.03, RELS 3201.03, HIST 3076.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "[VIII. Prizes](#)".

### **HSTC 3202.03: Ecology and Religion**

This course examines the relationship between spirituality and the human encounter with the environment in history and today. Beginning with an examination of some of the ancient, Medieval and early modern religious foundations of ecology and the environmental movement, the course moves on to focus on contemporary green theology, the practice of religious environmentalism and the interaction between religious traditions and the environmental sciences and technologies. It engages with primary sources from the scholarship about Western (Abrahamic), Eastern (Dharmic) and indigenous religions, along with twenty-first century green theology, religious environmentalism, ecofeminist perspectives and Dark Green Religion. Grounded in the history of science and technology, this course takes an interdisciplinary approach to its themes, incorporating historical, literary, theological, political, sociological and philosophical perspectives.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Seminar/Discussion

### **HSTC 3205.03: Knowledge is Power: Francis Bacon and the Birth of Modernity**

Modern Western culture draws close connections between three facets of human experience: a) our knowledge of nature; b) our visions of what it is to be human; and c) power, or the political, social and technological means by which we relate the first two: nature and human nature. The Renaissance period (roughly 1400-1630) was highly influential in laying the foundations for such modern connections, even as it seems to us to be a period rather different from our own. We will examine those connections in an exploration primarily of the works of Francis Bacon (1561-1626). Besides being one of the most famous figures in the history of science, especially because of his impact on the methods and goals of science, Bacon was also one of the most central and influential Renaissance figures to interpret his own period generally, who also pursued a vision of the future. After an introduction to the late Medieval/early Renaissance period that preceded Bacon, we will read closely a range of Bacon's works, along with a selection of works by some of his most important contemporaries. Lectures will supplement students' reading with historical background; seminars will provide students opportunities for discussion of the primary texts themselves. Further reflection on some influential interpretations of Bacon and the Renaissance, both from our own period and from earlier ones, will broaden our exploration.

Instructor: Ian Stewart

Format: Seminar/Lecture

Crosslisting: EMSP 3340.03

### **HSTC 3212.03 The Biosphere: Global perspectives in Science and Philosophy**

Intended for both science and humanities students interested in ecology, this course will focus on the historical, philosophical and methodological aspects of the central concept of 'biosphere' in order to provide a picture of the history and actual state of affairs in the study of global ecology. We will address both purely scientific and philosophical topics such as the holism vs. reductionism debate; the compatibility of the global approaches with the most influential version of contemporary Darwinism (STE); pre-Socratic precedents for the notion of biosphere; modelling nature in the modern global ecology, and many others.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

### **HSTC 3250.03 Going Wild: Exploring the Animal Nature of Humans**

The major concentration of this course is the question of how and to what extent evolutionary sciences can explain the brilliance and insanity of the "moral animals" including the current course of the Western civilization. We will discuss the evolutionary foundations of romantic(!) love, suicide, sports, diets, and sexual self-identification.



Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC 3615.03 for the 2009/10 and 2010/11 academic years

### **HSTC 3270.03 Leonardo Da Vinci: Between Art and Science**

Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519) moved easily between the artistic, literary, and scientific circles of Renaissance Italy. Scholars, however, often treat his art and science as competing interests. In this course, students consider the relationship between art and science, imagination and knowledge, by exploring all aspects of Leonardo's career.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

Crosslisting: EMSP 3270.03

Exclusion: EMSP 3620.03 and HSTC 3611.03 for the 2017/18 academic year only.

### **HSTC 3301.03: Macromolecules-The Rise of Molecular Biology**

Molecular biology is arguably as important as quantum theory. At the beginning of the 20th century molecular biology barely existed; by the end of the century it was part of everyday life. How did this happen? We will examine how we think about biological molecules, and why-and the implications for social policy going forward.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Seminar/Discussion

### **HSTC 3302.03 History of Biology**

What was life? This course explores a wide range of human attempts to understand the living world, from ancient accounts of spontaneous generation to atomic-age genetics and ecology.

Instructor: G. Gass

Format: Lecture/Seminar

### **HSTC 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe**

Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the 17th century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up "a new visible World" to the understanding – a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence the microscope, and the microworld that it opened up, on the development of Early Modern science.

The first part of the course will take a close look at the early microscope technology and its evolution in the 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries. The second part of the course will explore the role of the microscope in the evolution of Early Modern science. In the final part of the course we will consider the challenges that new kinds of experience raised for Early Modern philosophy, as well as the possible influence of philosophical debates on the acceptance of the new technology.

Format: Seminar

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Crosslisting: EMSP 3310.03

### **HSTC 3320.03 Oracles, Omens and Astrology in the Ancient World**

In all of the cultures of antiquity there were specialists who claimed knowledge of future events based in the reading of ominous "signs" in various media, earthly and heavenly. This course examines the history of divination and astrology in Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece and Rome from a multidisciplinary perspective.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Crosslisting: CLAS 3320.03

### **HSTC 3331.03: History of the Marine Sciences**

In this course, we will trace the history of marine sciences from the ancients to the 20th century. Topics may include ancient cosmologies, voyages of discovery, ocean circulation, and a range of scientific perspectives and technological developments that have shaped human understanding of the oceans.

Instructor: Gillian Gass

Format: Lecture

Crosslistings: HIST 3073.03, BIOL 4664.03, OCEA 4331.03/5331.03, SCIE 4001.03, MARI 4664.03

### **HSTC 3350.03: Art, Optics, and Technologies of Illusion**

On the basis of a wide range of technologies of vision such as camera obscura, stereoscopes, and virtual reality, this course focuses on the ways in which artistic methods and applied science have contributed to our changing understanding of perception. Ultimately, this course asks: what does it mean to “fool the eye”?

Instructor: Justina Spencer

Format: Lecture and Discussion

Crosslisting: EMSP 3350.03

### **HSTC 3400.03: The History of Mathematics**

In the history of western thought, mathematics has had a central place. Its own history has “internal” aspects, characterized by a cumulative development of great and greater complexity and a proliferation of powerful methods for solving problems which mathematics generated from within itself, and which thereby gradually transformed its very nature. However, this class will seek to regard such “internal” aspects in the context of their place within and their contribution to broader philosophical inquiries and to conceptions of how the natural world is known. Central “moments” in the history will be featured, beginning with ancient Greek mathematics through to the development of non-Euclidean geometry in the 19th-century and beyond.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier

Format: Seminar

### **HSTC 3411.03: Feminism and Science**

Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino and Hilary Rose.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 3215.03, GWST 3215.03

Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2001/02 academic year only

### **HSTC 3412.03: Hypatia's Daughters: Women in Science**

From Hypatia to Hildegard von Bingen, from Mary Somerville to Marie Curie, this course surveys through primary sources the scientific contributions made throughout history by some of the most important women scientists and natural philosophers while examining how their respective social contexts shaped their philosophical and scientific practices.

*NOTE: This course complements, but is distinct from EMSP 2310: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science, which focuses on the work of early modern women scientists, and from HSTC 3411: Feminism and Science, which focuses on questions from feminist epistemology (“Is the style of science gendered?” “Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences,” etc) —which will only be indirectly discussed in this course.*

Instructor: Melanie Frappier

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Crosslisting: GWST 3412.03

### **HSTC 3415.03 Brewing Civilization: The History, Culture and Science of Beer**

Beer and the process of brewing stand at the origins and centre of the key developments of the “West”, its cultural institutions and scientific developments. This lecture/seminar class will take an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the relation between brewing history, science and culture by focusing on primary texts along with in-class reconstructions of particular experiments and activities associated with the history of brewing.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC3611.03 for the 2007/08 and 2013/14 academic years

### **HSTC 3430.03: Experiments in the Mind: Thought Experiments in Physics**

Einstein’s elevator, Schrödinger’s cat, Maxwell’s demon: the history of physics is full of these instructive fictions that are thought experiments. This course examines the historical contexts of many thought experiments in order to understand the different roles they played in the conceptual development of physics from Antiquity to the present.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier

Format: Lecture/Discussion/Seminar

### **HSTC 3501.03: The Nature of Time in Antiquity and the Middle Ages**

This course will consider views of time beginning with Mesopotamian notions of narrative, Egyptian conceptions, and the encounter between linear and circular time in Judaic thought. The vision of Greece will be brought out through epic narration, in Pre-Socratic thought, in Greek historical texts. The course will treat some central texts, in Plato on the concept of time in the soul, in Aristotle, where time becomes the measure of motion, in the willed totality in Stoic and Epicurean thought, in Plotinus, where time is grounded in pretemporal duration. The course will then take up the relation of this duration and time to revelation, creation and conversion in Medieval Christian, Islamic and Jewish thought.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC 3500.03

### **HSTC 3502.03: The Nature of Time in the Modern World**

From the Renaissance notion of fortune to the possibility of time travel, this seminar examines the impacts our changing notions of time have had on philosophy, cultures, societies, religions and science and technologies over the past 500 years.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC 3500.03

### **HSTC 3610.03: Studies in Ancient and Medieval Science**

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Causation”, “History of Dissection”, “Mesopotamian Science”, “Sciences and Cultures in Antiquity”, “The Mangle of Praxis”, “Ptolemy”, “Ancient Method”, “Embryology”, “Posterior Analytics”, etc. For descriptions of the current year’s Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology program.

Instructor(s): Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than two studies courses (six credit hours), and no more of one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology program.*

### **HSTC 3611.03: Studies in Early Modern Science (1500-1800)**

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: “Science and Society”, “Popularisation of Science”, “Science and Religion”, “Technology and Scientific Instruments”, etc. For descriptions of the current year’s Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology program.

Instructor(s): Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than two studies courses (six credit hours), and no more of one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology program.*

### **HSTC 3615.03 Studies in Science and Nature in the Modern Period: History of the Environment**

Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: “The Century of the Gene”, “Cybernetics”, “Nazi Science”, “The Political Economy of Science”, etc. For descriptions of the current year’s Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology program.

Instructor(s): Staff

Format: Lecture/Discussion

*NOTE: Not more than two studies courses (six credit hours), and no more of one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology program.*

### **HSTC 4001.03: Science and Nature in the Modern Period**

This course examines the development of science in its social, philosophical, political, and cultural contexts from the end of the 18th century to the present. Topics will include the development of our contemporary notion of evidence, the debates over the “scientific method”, the “historicisation of nature” the rise of “big” science, the acceptance of probabilistic accounts of the world, and the construction of human nature in modern biology. Emphasis will be on the physical and biological sciences.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier

Format: Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC4000X/Y.06

### **HSTC 4002.03: Science and Nature in the 20th and 21st Century**

From relativity to the human genome project, from the A-bomb to CRISPR, science has shaped our socio-political institutions, our environment, and our understanding of human nature. This course explores the conceptual debates that surrounded some of

the major scientific developments of the last century and their long-lasting, global consequences.

Instructor: Melanie Frappier

Format: Seminar

Exclusion: HSTC4000X/Y.06

Prerequisite: HSTC 4001.03 is recommended, but not required.

### **HSTC 4102.03: Topics in Ancient Natural Philosophy**

Through the close reading of one selected ancient work, this course seeks to explore fundamental problems in ancient natural philosophy, such as: How did the Ancients see the validity of their approaches to the natural world? What sorts of phenomena were seen as ‘natural’ in antiquity? What are the limitations to textual evidence for ancient science? How did theories about the natural world inform how the Ancients saw their place in the cosmos? How did ancient social values affect views of nature?

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **HSTC 4120.03: Artefacts: The Material Culture of Science and Technology**

The history of science and technology is not just about ideas, it is also about things. Through the creation of their own exhibit, students will learn how to ‘read’ artefacts, discuss the current material culture literature, study artefact conservation, and explore the challenges faced by today’s science museums.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

### **HSTC 4200.03: Philosophies of Technology: From Techne to Technology**

This course will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be technological, beginning with an elaboration of the concept of “techne” in the Ancients and its modification in the technical arts and instrumental reasoning of the Enlightenment and of 19th-century industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarised around the place of the machine and alienation in Karl Marx and the “question concerning technology” in Martin Heidegger will then be examined, leading up to an examination of the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by exploring the actual historical evolution of technology. Lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies whilst seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 4200.03

### **HSTC 4201.03: Contemporary Technologies: Living with Machines**

This seminar will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of going technological? Topics will include: technological determinism in history, feminist critiques, technology and development, the meaning of expertise, technology, art and the “lifeworld”, “social construction” versus “actor-network” theory, Donna Haraway’s concept of cyborg culture and the “modern technological sublime”. The course will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the “real world” of technology will be invited to participate in the course.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: CTMP 4201.03

### **HSTC 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism**

Kant's "Copernican Revolution" in philosophy, ironically, marked a resurrection of a full-blown "idealist" philosophy of nature. This course will investigate the attempts of Kant's followers to construct a natural philosophy and its engagement with the rival mechanical world picture. It explores the implications of this endeavour for the growth of romanticism, vitalism and our modern picture of "nature". It begins with an examination of the ambiguous heritage presented by Kant's writings on nature and proceeds through the attempts to develop a complete program of idealist *Naturphilosophie* and its spread throughout European thought by the medium of romanticist art and natural philosophy.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Lecture/Tutorial

Crosslisting: HIST 5004.03, EMSP 4300.03

### **HSTC 4301.03 The History of Neuroscience**

This course examines the history of the attempts to find the neurobiological basis for human thought and behaviour, from the ancient world to the present. It will be of interest to honours students in History of Science and Technology, as well as honours and graduate students in Psychology and Neuroscience.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar

Exclusion: NESC 4587.03

### **HSTC 4400.03 Newton and Newtonianism**

This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific method, laws of motion and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the Apocalypse, his role in British statecraft and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society. A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in the Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1704), alchemical treatises and unpublished theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtonians and 18th-century popularizations of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen

Format: Seminar

Crosslisting: EMSP 4310.03

### **HSTC 4510.03/4511.03: Independent Readings in History of Science and Technology**

Students are assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Restrictions: This course is restricted to students registered in the History of Science & Technology Honours program. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the program are required. Students must complete 60 credit hours before registering in these courses.

**HSTC 4600.03 Disputes: Methodologies in the History of Science and Technology**

This course will introduce selected methodological topics within the secondary scholarship in the field of history of science, including a consideration of select topics within the philosophy of science as these bear on the practice of the history of science.

Instructor: Staff

Format: Seminar/Discussion

Restriction: Students must be registered in honours History of Science and Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the program is required.

**HSTC 4650.03 Honours Thesis in History of Science and Technology**

In this course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in the History of Science and Technology.

Prerequisites: Honours registration in the History of Science and Technology, permission of the instructor and the Director of the programme.

# SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

Location: 3rd Floor  
Arts & Administration Building  
University of King's College  
Phone: (902) 422-1271 ext. 159  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

## **Director**

Tim Currie, BA (Queen's), BJ (Vind), MA (Alberta)

Assistant Professor of Journalism  
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 187  
E-mail: [tim.currie@ukings.ca](mailto:tim.currie@ukings.ca)

## Degrees Offered

The University of King's College offers two undergraduate degree programs: the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), a four-year honours degree program and the Bachelor of Journalism, a concentrated one-year program. The University of King's College, jointly with Dalhousie University, offers a Master of Journalism and also a Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction.

King's or Dalhousie students in major or honours programs in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Science can also take a minor in Journalism Studies.

### **Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)**

The four-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (BJH) program is available with single honours in Journalism, with a minor in a second subject or with combined honours in Journalism and a second subject chosen from the honours programs available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. These include King's three combined honours programs (Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and the History of Science & Technology), a program in Music History offered jointly with the Dalhousie Department of Music, and Interdisciplinary Studies. A BJH combined honours with Environment, Sustainability and Society is also offered jointly with the College of Sustainability.

The aim of the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program is to provide a grounding in the methods of contemporary journalism in the context of a liberal education. In addition to training in journalistic skills and methods, the student will acquire both a knowledge of the history of western civilization and a specific competence in one or more additional disciplines.

### **Bachelor of Journalism**

The Bachelor of Journalism degree program is offered to students who have completed a first undergraduate degree. It provides an intensive program in the methods of contemporary journalism with an emphasis on cross-platform storytelling in multiple formats.



## Minor in Journalism Studies

The Minor in Journalism Studies introduces students to journalism and provides them with basic journalistic methods and theory.

A Minor in Journalism Studies can be pursued with major or honours programs in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science 120-credit-hour degree programs, and the Bachelor of Management. The option is also available to students registered in the BFA at the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design (NSCAD).

Students who are considering combined honours with a minor in Journalism Studies should consult the Registrar's Office in advance of course selection, as careful planning is required to accommodate this option.

For a detailed description of the curricula and degree requirements for Journalism programs, as well as course descriptions, please see "[Degree Requirements – Journalism](#)".

## Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction

The University of King's College and Dalhousie University jointly offer the only Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction degree in Canada.

In this two-year limited residency program, students combine short, intense residencies with ongoing one-to-one mentoring from professional nonfiction writer-teachers. Students can continue to live and work wherever they choose while they pursue this degree.

During summer residencies on the campus at the University of King's College, students deepen their understanding of the art and craft of creative nonfiction writing through lectures, seminars, panels, workshops, and readings as well as work intensively on their own projects with their mentors.

During two short winter residencies, one in New York and one in Toronto, North America's publishing capitals, students learn about the latest trends in the publishing industry and discuss their writing projects with editors, agents, and publishers. Between residencies, students continue to work off-campus on their two major projects— a nonfiction book proposal and their book manuscript—with the support and guidance of their mentors.

## Master of Journalism

The Master of Journalism, offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College, prepares students to tell in-depth evidence-based stories to the public.

The degree focuses on storytelling, reporting practice and methods of journalism research. Graduates will have the skills to enter a newsroom or any field that requires advanced analytical and communication skills.

Students begin the program with an introduction to standards of ethical and legal conduct, alongside research, interviewing and storytelling skills in audio, video and text. They sharpen their journalism skills in text and images by completing a workshop in news reporting for online platforms.

As they progress through the program, they delve into advanced research skills, data journalism techniques and contemporary issues in the profession. They learn visual storytelling methods and gain an understanding of the business environment for journalism while taking two electives to build their subject matter expertise.

In their second year, students will complete a professional project under the supervision of faculty. This research-intensive, visually compelling feature demonstrates the student's ability to explore an important story in the public interest. The professional project is a significant component of the degree requirement and the centerpiece of the student's portfolio.

The degree also includes an option of admission in January of Year 1 for applicants who have a journalism degree or deep work experience in the field.

Visit the Faculty of Graduate Studies website at [dalgrad.dal.ca](http://dalgrad.dal.ca) and/or the School of Journalism website at [ukings.ca/mj](http://ukings.ca/mj) for more information.

# ACADEMIC REGULATIONS – JOURNALISM

---

## Academic Regulations – Journalism

Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for BJH and BJ degrees are subject to the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism, and not to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts & Science. However, students taking any courses in the College of Arts & Science (including the King's Foundation Year Program and courses offered in the Contemporary Studies Program, Early Modern Studies Program, or the History of Science and Technology Program) must conform to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts & Science with regard to those courses; likewise for courses taken with permission of the Director of the School of Journalism in Faculties and Schools other than Arts, Social Sciences and Science at Dalhousie University.

Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for the Master of Journalism and Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction are subject to the Academic Regulations of the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies as outlined in the [Dalhousie University Graduate Studies Calendar](#).

Changes in the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism normally become effective upon publication in the Calendar. Journalism students are subject to changes in regulations and courses made after their first registration unless specifically excused by the School of Journalism. All enquiries about the regulations hereunder should be made to the Registrar. Students suffering any hardship as a result of the application of any of the regulations may appeal through the Registrar to the Journalism Studies Committee.

## Journalism Studies Committee

### Membership:

- Vice-President (ex officio Chair)
- Director of the School of Journalism
- Registrar (or designate)

### Meetings:

At the call of any member of the Committee

### Role:

To consider matters affecting students' Journalism studies, including: course and degree requirements; forced withdrawal consequent on unsatisfactory performance; course overloads; credits from other universities; limited enrolment courses; course change procedures and permission; grades (including appeals against grades); instructors (including complaints against instructors); repetition of courses; withdrawals; and other such matters as the Director refers to the Committee.

### Authority:

This Committee is authorized to make decisions affecting students' Journalism studies, including any of the above matters. It reports to Faculty once a year, or more often, as required.

## Appeals:

As noted above, academic appeals in connection with graduate Journalism courses delivered by King's will be heard in the first instance by the Journalism Studies Committee, with a right of appeal to the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies Appeal Committee and then to the Dalhousie Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with Dalhousie regulations and policies. Academic appeals in connection with courses delivered by Dalhousie will first follow existing procedures in that faculty, with a subsequent right of appeal to the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies Appeals committee and finally to the Dalhousie Senate Appeals Committee, in accordance with Dalhousie regulations and policies.

Undergraduate appeals from decisions of the Journalism Studies Committee may be made to the Journalism Appeals Committee but only on the limited grounds defined under “Function” of a Journalism Appeals Committee. See [“Journalism Appeals Committee”](#). Decisions of the Journalism Appeals Committee are final and binding on all parties. At the time of filing the appeal a student must specifically indicate the facts and allegations that will form the basis of the appeal. An appeal will be limited to matters so alleged. The deadline for appeal of a decision of a Journalism Studies Committee will be 30 days from the date of the letter which notifies the person of the Committee’s decision. Appeals shall be directed to the Chair of Faculty, who will cause an appeal committee to be struck.

## 1. Course Selection

### 1.1 Numbering of courses

Courses are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory courses; courses in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to BJH students in the second, third and fourth years respectively, and those in the 5000 series to BJ students. Courses in the 6000 and 7000 level are available to Master of Journalism and Master of Creative Nonfiction students.

Every course number also has a decimal designation which refers to the credit hour value of the course: .03 signifies a 3 credit-hour (half credit) course, .06 a 6 credit-hour (full credit) course, .09 a 9 credit hour (credit and a half) course, and so on.

An example of a course identifier follows:

JOUR 1002.03;

**JOUR** subject code

**1002** course number & level

**.03** credit hours

Courses with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

### 1.2 Academic Advice – BJH

Students in the BJH degree program are required to submit, at the end of their first year, a proposal for a program of study to be followed in completing their degree. The Undergraduate Coordinator will advise each student on their proposed program, and the Director will approve, with changes where necessary, each student’s plan.

### 1.3 Workload

30 credit hours (or 33 in some years) shall be regarded as constituting a normal year’s work for a BJH student, and 39 credit hours for a BJ student. See [“Degree Requirements – Journalism”](#).

Applications from students who have strong reason for wishing to take an overload will be considered by the Director. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in their first year of the BJH program, or to any student who, in the preceding academic year, has failed any course or had two or more grades below B-. Normally the workload will not exceed six courses per term.

#### 1.4 Duration of Studies

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program will normally complete their studies within four years of first registration. All requirements for the BJH degree must be completed within ten years of first registration.

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism program normally will complete their studies within one calendar year of first registration. All requirements for the BJ degree must be completed within five years of first registration.

Students in the graduate programs will normally complete their studies within two years. All requirements for the degree must be completed within five years of registration.

#### 1.5 Registration

Registration occurs for returning undergraduate students in March of each year. Registration materials will be provided to all eligible new students, normally by the end of June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.

The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card from the DalCard Office, or validating an existing ID. Students registering at the University for the first time may obtain an ID card at the DalCard Office.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid King's ID.

## 2. Course Changes and Withdrawal

#### 2.1 Course Changes

The last dates for adding and deleting courses are published in the schedule of [Academic Course Add/Drop Dates](#) in this calendar. Courses can be added and dropped on the Dalhousie website “DalOnline” at [dal.ca/online](http://dal.ca/online).

**PLEASE NOTE:** Students in the fourth-year of the BJH program, in the one-year BJ program, the Master of Journalism and the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction program will have academic deadlines for dropping and adding courses that are different from those for all other students. The dates which apply to them are those which correspond to the K, L and Open Learning parts of term, as listed in the course Add/Drop Dates table.

*Please note that dropping or changing courses may affect a student's eligibility for Student Aid.*

#### 2.2 Withdrawal

**Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.** Withdrawal is not effective until a student withdraws from their courses or until notification is received by the Office of the Registrar. A student should not discontinue attendance of any course until their withdrawal has been actioned or approved.

A student proposing withdrawal should discuss their situation with the Director of the School of Journalism, with the Registrar at the University of King's College and, where appropriate, with the Director of the Foundation Year Program.

Students who are registered are responsible for fees. Those who withdraw from the Bachelor of Journalism program, the Master of Journalism program, the Master of Fine Arts program should refer to the Student Accounts Office for refund information.

### 3. Credit

#### 3.1 Gaining Credit

Credit may be obtained for university-level studies:

- (a) in courses offered by the School of Journalism at King's or in the College of Arts & Science at King's/Dalhousie;
- (b) by transfer from other universities attended prior to entrance to the University of King's College;
- (c) in Faculties of Dalhousie other than the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science;
- (d) at institutions other than King's or Dalhousie while registered at King's

A Letter of Permission is required if a student wishes to obtain credits at an institution other than Dalhousie or King's. See "[9.1 Letter of Permission](#)".

#### 3.2 Credit Contingent on Settling Debts to the University

To gain credit a student must settle all financial obligations to the University with respect to tuition and residence fees, bookstore debts, library fines, etc. These debts must be settled no later than April 30 for graduation at May Encaenia.

### 4. Assessment

#### 4.1 Method of Assessment

In determining pass lists, the standings attained in prescribed course exercises, field work, and workshops, and in various examinations may be taken into consideration by an instructor. Each instructor must ensure that students are informed of the method of evaluation to be used in a course at the first meeting of the course. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, course outlines will be placed on file in the School of Journalism.

#### 4.2 Examinations and Tests

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling by the Dalhousie Registrar of formal written examinations. Instructors wishing to have an examination scheduled by the Registrar for a course must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of courses in the fall and winter terms.

Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, but with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

BJH students taking courses in the College of Arts & Science should consult Regulation 16.2 Examinations and Tests in "[College of Arts & Science – Academic Regulations](#)". For such students, no tests or examinations in a Journalism course shall be held during the period between the end of courses and the beginning of the official examination period.

#### 4.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a course, instructors in the School of Journalism are required to submit grades to the Registrar, such grades to be based on the instructor's evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the course in question.

#### 4.4 Incomplete

Each student is expected to complete course work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g., the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by February 1 for Fall term courses and June 1 for Winter term or full-year courses.

The Registrar's Office will not accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, an appeal may be made through the Registrar to the Journalism Committee on Studies. Unless the INC is changed, it counts in the GPA as 0.00; it is a failing grade.

#### 4.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by February 1 for Fall term grades and June 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year courses.

#### 4.6 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that have been assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the course instructor. In addition, students may consult the Director of the School of Journalism. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the following formal process for the reassessment of a final grade.

Once a final course grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade reassessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the reassessment fee of \$50. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes reassessed and the grounds for the request.

The Registrar will direct the request to the Director of the School of Journalism, who will ensure that the reassessment is carried out and reported to the Registrar. The student will be notified by the Registrar of the outcome of the reassessment. If the reassessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one, and the \$50 reassessment fee will be refunded.

Requests for reassessment of courses must be submitted no later than five (5) working days following the due date for grades as outlined in the grade submission guidelines for Faculty. Reassessments will be completed prior to the first Friday in May to enable a student to apply the course to their degree for graduation. Assessment which cannot be completed within this time frame will result in delay of graduation until the following year.

#### 4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests, or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Students are encouraged to submit a Student Declaration of Absence (Journalism) form for a short-term absence of no longer than 3 consecutive calendar days. An absence can be for short-term physical or mental health conditions, or other extenuating circumstances that may affect their ability to attend required classes, tests, exams or submit other coursework.

For longer-term illnesses or an illness requiring absence from a final exam, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, where possible should describe the impact it had on the student's ability to fulfil academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. Students should contact their physician at the time they are ill and should submit the medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date. For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required. Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is February 1 for Fall term courses and June 1 for Winter term and full-year

courses. Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee. If the grade of ILL is unchanged, it remains on the record as neutral.

## 5. Academic Standing

The academic standing of students in the School of Journalism program is normally assessed at the end of each academic term.

### 5.1 Grade Definitions

A letter-grade system is used to evaluate performance. Grades in the ranges of A, B, C, D and P are passing grades in the undergraduate programs. A grade lower than a B- is a failing grade in the graduate program. F indicates failure. The grade of INC (incomplete) is a failing grade. The grade of W (withdrawal after deadline) is neutral. The grade of ILL (assigned for compassionate reasons or illness) is neutral. Appropriate documentation is required for a student to be awarded a grade of ILL. See [“4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments”](#).

*Note: For BJH students, a grade of “C” or better is required for Journalism courses*

#### Grade Definitions for Undergraduate Degrees

Grade	Grade Points
A+	4.3
A	4.0
A-	3.7
B+	3.3
B	3.0
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C	2.0
C-	1.7
D	1.0
F	0.0
INC (Incomplete)	0.0
W (Withdrew after Deadline)	Neutral – No Credit
P (Pass)	Neutral – Credit
ILL (Compassionate reasons, illness)	Neutral – No Credit
TR (Transfer Credit)	Neutral (On Admission)
MT (Multi-term)	Neutral
CR (Credit)	GPA neutral grading option due to extenuating circumstances – Credit obtained
NCR (No Credit)	GPA neutral grading option due to extenuating circumstances – No Credit



Grade	Grade Points
A+	90-100
A	85-89
A-	80-84
B+	77-79
B	73-76
B-	70-72
F	< 70
W (Withdrew after Deadline)	Neutral – No Credit
P (Pass)	Neutral – Credit
ILL (Compassionate reasons, illness)	Neutral – No Credit
TR (Transfer Credit)	Neutral (On Admission)

### 5.2 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the credit points obtained in each course in accordance with the scale in Table 5.1, above, by the number of credit hours of each course, then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted.

A Term GPA includes only those courses attempted in a single term; the Cumulative GPA includes all courses attempted while registered in a particular level of study.

### 5.3 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits granted on admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

### 5.4 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

For courses taken on a Letter of Permission at a Canadian university where a letter grade system is used, the appropriate School of Journalism letter grade and corresponding grade points are assigned. For institutions not using letter grades, the grade will be translated into a School of Journalism grade and the corresponding grade points assigned.

For institutions outside of Canada, a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail), as appropriate, will be recorded.

### 5.5 Repeating Courses

Space permitting, a student may repeat any course. The original grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation “repeated course.” No additional credit will be given for such a repeated course, and only the highest grade will be included in the calculation of the GPA.

### 5.6 Credit/No Credit Grading Option

Credit-No Credit (CR/NCR) grading option is designed to provide a GPA-neutral grade for students experiencing exceptional extenuating circumstances when other solutions are not appropriate. To be considered an extenuating circumstance, the situation must be unforeseen or unpredictable, and result in a significant personal crisis for the student, demonstrably impacting their academic performance. Students wishing to appeal for this grading option must apply for an ‘Academic Waiver’ through the Journalism Waiver form. The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.

## 6. Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. In the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program a cumulative GPA of 2.70 is required.

## 7. Probationary Rules – BJH Program

### 7.1 Probation

7.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.70 and greater than or equal to 2.30 who have completed at least 24 credit hours (four full credits) will be placed on academic probation.

7.1.2 Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.50. Students will be returned to “good standing” when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.70. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.50 will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**Note:** Reassessment of academic status for students on probation who are registered in multi-term courses will occur at the end of the academic year. Students must achieve a term GPA of 2.50 in the winter term to continue on probation

Students on probation, registered in single semester courses only will be assessed at the end of each academic term (December, April and August). Students must achieve a term GPA of 2.50 or better in both fall and winter terms to continue on probation.

7.1.3 Students who are returning from a 12-month period of academic dismissal are allowed to register on probation. They are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.50. Students will be returned to “good standing” when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.70. Students who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.50 will be academically dismissed or, if dismissed for the second time, for a 36-month period.

7.1.4 A cumulative GPA of 2.70 is required to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

### 7.2 Academic Dismissal

7.2.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.30 who have completed at least 24 credit hours (four full credits) will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

7.2.2 Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.50 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

7.2.3 Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time may re-register on probation after a 12-month period. It is the student’s responsibility to apply for re-admission.

7.2.4 Students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. Students may, however, petition the Journalism Studies Committee for re-admission after two years provided they have met with the Registrar, who may recommend they apply for readmission after two calendar years or who may refer the matter to the Journalism Studies Committee.

### 7.3 BJ Program

Students in the BJ program must achieve a sessional GPA of 2.70 or better at the end of the Fall term in order to be assured of maintaining their place in the Winter term.

### 7.4 Readmission after Academic Dismissal

Students applying for readmission after an academic dismissal are required to submit a completed application form, samples of journalism work done since academic dismissal from the School of Journalism, as well as official transcripts of any academic work undertaken since the academic dismissal from the School of Journalism.

### 7.5 Right of Appeal

Students who fail to meet the requirements for continuing in Journalism programs will be so notified by the Director of the School of Journalism or the Registrar, who will also inform them of their right of appeal. Such appeals are made through the Registrar to the Journalism Studies Committee, which considers written appeals by students.

Students in the BJ program will be notified by the Director by December 10 each year if they are not eligible to continue in the Winter term. The deadline for submission of appeals is December 15. Students will be informed of the results of the appeal no later than the end of the first week of the Winter term.

Students in the BJH program will be notified by the end of May each year if they are being put on probation or academically dismissed. The deadline for submission of appeals is June 15, and students will be informed as soon as possible of the results, normally by July 1.

## 8. Graduation Standing

In order to obtain a first degree or diploma, at least half of the credit hours, including at least half in the field of concentration, major or minor, must normally be taken at King's/Dalhousie.

### 8.1.1 BJH (Single Honours)

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 over the courses taken towards the BJH degree is required for the awarding of the degree. Students must achieve a 'C' or better in all Journalism courses in order to count those courses toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than 'C' in a required Journalism course, the student must repeat that course or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism course in order to make up the total credits required for the degree.

In order to graduate with first-class honours from the BJH degree program, a student must obtain a GPA of at least 3.70 in courses taken towards that degree beyond the first 30 credit hours. All courses, including repeated courses and courses for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

### 8.1.2 BJH (Combined Honours)

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 over the courses taken towards the BJH (Combined Honours) degree is required for the awarding of the degree. Students must achieve a 'C' or better in all Journalism courses and in the second honours subject in order to count those courses toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than 'C' in a required Journalism course, the student must repeat that course or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism course in order to make up the total credits required for the degree.

In order to graduate with first-class honours from a BJH combined honours degree program, a student must obtain a GPA of at least 3.70 in courses taken beyond the first 30 credit hours in the two honours subjects. All courses, including repeated courses and courses for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

**8.1.3 BJ (One Year)**

A minimum GPA of 2.30 is required for the awarding of the BJ degree.

In order to graduate from the BJ program with distinction, a student must obtain a cumulative GPA of at least 3.70. All courses taken, including repeated courses and courses for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

## 9. Courses Taken at Other Universities

**9.1 Letter of Permission**

A student who wishes to take courses at another institution to be counted for credit towards a Journalism degree must obtain approval in advance on a letter of permission form available from the Registrar, and provide a full description of the courses offered at the other institution. A Letter of Permission will normally be provided if approval for the course or courses is given by the Director of the School of Journalism and the Registrar, and if the student is in good academic standing.

Normally students may count no more than six credit hours in Journalism courses at another institution toward the BJH or the BJ degree.

**9.2 Summer Term**

Students wishing to take courses at another university during a Summer term to be counted towards a Journalism degree must obtain a Letter of Permission in advance of registering for the courses. Up to 12 credit hours of electives in Summer term courses may be accepted towards the requirements for the BJH degree.

It is the student's responsibility to make all necessary arrangements with the receiving university. Students are responsible for all fees associated with Summer Term courses.

**9.3 Maximum Workload (Summer Term)**

Students may normally take six credit hours (one full credit) in each of the May-June and July-August parts of term. No more than 12 credit hours (two full credits) can be obtained during the summer in any one academic year. Exceptions will normally be granted for credits obtained at a university which operates a trimester system or its equivalent.

## 10. Transfer Students

**10.1 Transfer into BJH or BJ program****10.1.1 Transfer into BJH program**

The School of Journalism welcomes applications for transfer into a BJH program. Provided that a student has successfully completed the Foundation Year Program (or a program at another university judged by the Journalism Admissions Committee to be equivalent to the Foundation Year Program) with a sufficiently high standing, they may apply to transfer into a BJH program. All such transfers are to be made only as space is available, as determined by the limited enrolment policy of the University.

Non-Journalism students of King's or Dalhousie may register for "Foundations of Journalism," JOUR 1002.03 + 1003.03 (or JOUR 1001X/Y.06) as an elective course, subject to annual enrolment limits established by the School of Journalism. Students who successfully complete JOUR 1002.03 + 1003.03 (or JOUR 1001X/Y.06) as an elective with a grade of at least B-, and then wish to transfer into the BJH program with advanced standing may apply to be considered as transfer students.

Successful completion of JOUR 1001X/Y.06 or JOUR 1002.03 + 1003.03 does not guarantee admission as a transfer student into the

BJH degree program. Admission is limited by the number of spaces available in the program as determined by the Journalism Faculty. Students transferring into the second year (or into the third year) of a BJH program will generally have had some journalism education or experience equivalent to journalism instruction and experience provided in the first year (or, if transferring into the third year, in the first and second years) of the BJH program. Students transferring into the second year of the BJH program who have not completed a full-credit equivalent to JOUR 1002.03 and JOUR 1003.03 or JOUR 1001.06, “Foundations of Journalism,” will be required to complete JOUR 1002.03 and JOUR 1003.03 or JOUR 1001.06 during their first year at King’s.

Students in the BJH program must attend King’s as full-time students in their last two years, unless special permission to the contrary is obtained.

A student from another college or university who is not eligible for readmission to that college or university will not be admitted to the University of King’s College.

#### **10.1.2 Transfer into BJ program**

Transfer students are not admitted into the BJ program.

#### **10.2 Transfer Credits**

Transfer credits may be granted to BJH students for courses completed at a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning, which are judged to be comparable to courses offered at King’s/Dalhousie and to be appropriate to the student’s academic program in the School of Journalism. Transfer credits grant credit for a course and do not require substitution.

Transfer credits granted upon admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

#### **10.3 Exclusions**

No transfer credit will be given for any work used as the basis for admission.

No transfer credit will be granted for any course in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in King’s/Dalhousie terms) was obtained.

Credits that are more than ten (10) years old may not be used to fulfil degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.

No courses taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilling the Journalism course requirements in the BJH degree program without specific approval from the Director of the School of Journalism.

No credit will be given for any courses taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at King’s/Dalhousie.

#### **10.4 Procedures**

Transfer applicants must submit an official transcript of final marks from their previous university. Students applying from universities outside Nova Scotia must also supply course descriptions; these may be photocopied from the appropriate university calendar. Upon receipt of the final transcript and course descriptions, the Registrar will advise transfer students who have been admitted to the School of Journalism of the number of credits which may be transferred into the BJH program.

Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a King’s/ Dalhousie transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

#### **10.5 Advanced Standing**

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the School of Journalism. However, such students must substitute for the exempted courses an equal number of other courses, not necessarily in the same subjects (i.e., they must complete at the University the full number of credits required for a BJH or BJ degree). The program of studies of all transfer students will be subject to approval by

the Director.

## 11. Exchange Programs

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program are eligible to participate in exchange programs. If you are interested in taking advantage of this opportunity, we strongly recommend that you consult the Director prior to the end of first year. For details and application forms, please contact the Registrar's Office.

## 12. Applying to Graduate

In order to graduate students must submit an application to graduate through [DalOnline](#) by December 1. In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a \$50 fee will be charged.

## 13. Reservists

Reservists are members of the Canadian Forces who usually serve on a part-time basis. The King's School of Journalism recognizes that reservists will, in fulfillment of their duties, participate in formal training to advance their qualifications and skills. Reservists are encouraged to approach their faculty members and the Journalism Studies Committee to determine ways in which service can be facilitated while remaining registered as a full-time student.

# DEGREE REQUIREMENTS – JOURNALISM

---

## Non-Credit Requirements

In addition to completing required credit courses, all BJH students also must successfully meet the following non-credit requirements:

### English Language Requirement:

Upon entering the School of Journalism, all students are expected to be able to write grammatically correct English. At the beginning of the first term, they may be asked to take a test to confirm that they can write correctly. Those who do not pass the test will be advised to seek extra coaching at their own expense, and will be required to take the test again. Students must attain a passing grade in the English Language test in order to be assured of proceeding into the second year of the BJH program.

### Journalism Internship:

All students will undertake a four-week internship, normally in April of their graduating year, at an approved news media outlet. Students in combined honours Journalism programs may, with the permission of the Director, arrange the internship for another, more convenient time. Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility.

## I. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4-Year Program)

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours, 63 of which will be in subjects other than Journalism. The remaining 60 credit hours will be in Journalism, and will include, in the fourth year, the 3 credit hour Journalism Honours Project. Students may count a maximum of 48 credit hours at the 1000-level toward the BJH degree.

Students are required to complete at least six credit hours in Canadian history or Canadian political institutions. This requirement may be satisfied by selecting six credit hours in a single subject or two 3 credit hour courses selected from History, Political Science, Indigenous Studies or Canadian Studies courses. This is to be taken as one of the Arts & Science electives in either second or third year. Students who can demonstrate that they have an adequate knowledge of Canadian history or political institutions may be excused from this requirement with permission of the Director, provided they propose a coherent alternative academic program of study.

The courses which meet this requirement include, but are not limited to:

- CANA 2001.03 The Idea of Canada: Social and Political Perspectives & CANA 2002.3 The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives
- CANA 2004.03 Canadian Literature
- CANA 2005.03 Introduction to African Canadian Studies: Society, History and Culture
- CANA 2050.03 Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 2052.03 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

- CANA 2280.03 African Nova Scotian History
- CANA 3000.03 Interdisciplinary Approaches to Canadian Themes
- CANA 3001.03 Topics in Canadian Studies
- CANA 3010.03 Interdisciplinary Approaches to Canadian Themes
- CANA 3020.03 Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- CANA 3231.03 Modern Canadian Literature
- CANA 3270.03 Contemporary Canadian Literature
- CANA 4000.03 Seminar in Canadian Studies
- CANA 4001.03 Topics in Canadian Studies
- ENGL 2004.03 Canadian Literature
- ENGL 3231.03 Modern Canadian Literature
- ENGL 3270.03 Contemporary Canadian Literature
- INDG 2050.03 Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 3400.03 Contemporary Indigenous Art
- HIST 2205.03 Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- HIST 2207.03 Indigenous and Empires
- HIST 2210.03 Many Canadas: 1930 to Present
- HIST 2211.03 Social History of Canada before 1870
- HIST 2212.03 Social History of Canada since 1870
- HIST 2221.03 Rough Justice... to the 1890s
- HIST 2222.03 Rough Justice... 1890s to the present
- HIST 2231.03 The Making of Modern Canada
- HIST 2235.03 History of Canadian Culture
- HIST 2250.03 History of the Canadian West
- HIST 2261.03 True Believers... Left and Right
- HIST 2271.03 Atlantic Canada to Confederation
- HIST 2272.03 Atlantic Cda since Confederation
- HIST 3210.03 Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- HIST 3220.03 Youth Culture in Cda 1950s-1970s
- HIST 3222.03 Topics in Canadian Social History: "Making the News"
- HIST 3223.03 Welfare in Canada since 1900
- HIST 3226.03 Law & Justice in Canada to 1890
- HIST 3227.03 Crime/Punishment in Cda since 1890
- HIST 3245.03 French Canada
- HIST 3252.03 Making the News
- HIST 3260.03 History of the Canadian West
- HIST 3273.03 Nova Scotia: Pre-Confederation
- HIST 3274.03 Nova Scotia: Post-Confederation
- HIST 3292.03 Wealth and Power in North America
- LAWS 2510.03 Introduction to Law I
- LAWS 2520.03 Introduction to Law II
- HIST 4222.03 Canadian Social Hist 19th & 20th C
- POLI 1030.03 Cdn Government in Comp Perspective
- POLI 1035.03 Political Process in Canada



- POLI 2210.03 Unity and Diversity: Canadian Fed
- POLI 2215.03 Canadian Aboriginal Politics: An Institutional Perspective
- POLI 2220.03 Structures of Canadian Parl Government
- POLI 2230.03 Local Government
- POLI 2540.03 Canadian-American Relations
- POLI 3205.03 Canadian Political Thought
- POLI 3206.03 Constitutional Issues in Cdn Politics
- POLI 3208.03 Canadian Provincial Policies
- POLI 3220.03 Intergovernmental Relations in Cda
- POLI 3224.03 Canadian Political Parties
- POLI 3228.03 Political Pressures in Canada
- POLI 3231.03 Urban Government in Canada
- POLI 3233.03 Canadian Political Economy
- POLI 3235.03 The Politics of Regionalism
- POLI 3250.03 Canadian Public Administration
- POLI 3260.03 Politics of Health Care
- POLI 3304.03 Comparative Federalism
- POLI 3405.03 Canadian Political Thought
- POLI 3569.03 Canadian Foreign Policy
- POLI 3576.03 Defence Policy in Canada
- POLI 3576.03 Defence Policy in Canada
- POLI 4240.03 Policy Formulation in Canada
- SUST 3039.03 Indigenous Perspectives on Environmental Management
- SUST 3106.03 The Canadian North

**Note:** Students may submit course descriptions for courses with significant Canadian content to the School of Journalism for consideration.

## Year 1

### Required of all students:

KING 1001.12 and KING 1002.12 (or KING 1000.24) Foundation Year Program

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

## Year 2

### Required of all students:

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

JOUR 2701.03 Intermediate Reporting

JOUR 2702.03 Introduction to Visual Storytelling

and 21 credit hours in Arts or Science electives (as approved)

### Year 3

**Required of all students:**

JOUR 3004.03 Advanced Reporting 1  
JOUR 3005.03 Advanced Reporting 2  
JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists

**plus two of the following electives:**

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques  
JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3575.03 Special Topics  
JOUR 3576.03 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian  
JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism  
JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing  
JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

and

18 credit hours in Arts or Science electives (as approved)

### Year 4

**Required of all students:**

JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship  
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

and three workshops from below, one of which must be either- JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop or JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop:

JOUR 4856.09 Audio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Visual Storytelling Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Audio Workshop  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Video Workshop

JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
 JOUR 4960.09 Online Features Workshop  
 JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop

(Please Note: Not all the following workshops will be offered each year. Course offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.)

### Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all JOUR courses must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. An overall GPA of 2.70 must be maintained. A GPA of 3.70 will be required for first-class honours.

## 2. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) with Minor

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties that complement their Journalism studies. Most minors can be accommodated within the 123 credit hours of the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree. Minors that require more than 24 credit hours or that require studies to be spread across a minimum of three years, may require that a student either take more than 123 credit hours to complete all degree requirements for a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), or that the student spread studies over an additional term beyond four years. Students may not do a combined honours degree in Journalism and a minor.

Some minors require all courses achieve a specific grade level, (see individual minors). Please note that a course cannot be used to satisfy both the major or honours subject(s) requirement and the minor requirement; however a course can be used to satisfy the Canadian Studies requirement and a minor requirement. Journalism students who wish to do a minor should consult the relevant department entry in the [Undergraduate calendar of Dalhousie University](#).

Minors available to Journalism Students in 2022/23:

- Abrahamic Religions
- American Studies
- Ancient History
- Applied Ethics
- Arabic Studies
- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Bioethics
- Biology
- Business
- Canadian Studies
- Chemistry
- Chinese Studies
- Classical Literature
- Classics
- Classics: Ancient Philosophy
- Classics: Medieval Philosophy

- Community Design
- Computer Science
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- English
- Environmental Science
- Environment, Sustainability and Society
- Environmental Studies
- Esoteric and Occult Traditions
- European Studies
- Film Studies
- Food Science
- French
- French: Linguistics and Translation
- French: Literature and Culture
- Gender and Women's Studies
- Geography
- German
- German Philosophy
- German Studies
- Health Studies
- Hispanic Cultures
- Hispanic Literature
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- Indigenous Studies
- Informatics
- International Development Studies
- Italian Studies
- Latin American Studies
- Law, Justice and Society
- Management
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Medieval Studies
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Middle East Studies
- Music
- Musicology
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Philosophy
- Physics

- Political Science
- Popular Culture Studies
- Psychology
- Russian Studies
- Security Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Sociology and Social Anthropology of Critical Health Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology of Economy, Work and Development
- Sociology and Social Anthropology of Social Justice and Inequality
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Theatre

### 3. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) Combined (4-year Program)

#### 3.1 BJH with Contemporary Studies

*Students who wish to do a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree with Contemporary Studies should plan their degree during their first year. In many cases, students will not be able to satisfy all degree requirements in eight semesters. Students who choose to do a combined honours degree may need to take courses in the summer, or devote an additional academic year to their studies.*

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and Contemporary Studies. Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

#### Year 1

##### Required of all students:

KING 1001.12 and 1002.12 (or KING 1000.24) Foundation Year Program

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

#### Credits beyond First Year:

##### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete 84 credit hours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies. In all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism. Students will complete 54 credit hours in Journalism and 30 credit hours in Contemporary Studies.

##### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

(total 54 credit hours):

##### Required of all students:

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

JOUR 2701.03 Intermediate Reporting  
 JOUR 2702.03 Introduction to Visual Storytelling  
 JOUR 3004.03 Advanced Reporting 1  
 JOUR 3005.03 Advanced Reporting 2  
 JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists  
 JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship  
 JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

**Plus two of the following electives:**

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques  
 JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
 JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
 JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
 JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
 JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
 JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
 JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
 JOUR 3575.03 Special Topics  
 JOUR 3576.03 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki  
 JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
 JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian  
 JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism  
 JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism  
 JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing  
 JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

**Plus three workshops from below, one of which must be either JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop or JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop:**

JOUR 4856.09 Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop  
 JOUR 4858.09 Visual Storytelling Workshop  
 JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
 JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
 JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Video Workshop  
 JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
 JOUR 4960.09 Online Features Workshop  
 JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop

**1.2 Required Contemporary Studies courses:**

A. The three “core” course doublets in Contemporary Studies:

- CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 (OR CTMP 2000.06)
- CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 (OR CTMP 3000.06)
- CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 (OR CTMP 4000.06)

B. Students must also take further Contemporary Studies courses as required to make up the total number of credit hours required in the combined honours subjects, as explained above.

C. Students can elect to take one 3-credit hour approved **selective** course from other Arts & Social Sciences departments towards the CSP program. The **approved list of selectives** is:

- [CHIN 3050/FILM 3350 Topics in Asian Cinema](#)
- [CHIN 3062 Modern Chinese Literature in Revolutionary Times](#)
- [ENGL 2070 African American Literature](#)
- [ENGL 3086 Post-Colonial Literatures](#)
- [HIST 3380 Slavery and Freedom in the Americas](#)
- [INDG 3400 Contemporary Indigenous Art](#)
- [INDG 3401 Indigenous Representation in Film](#)
- [POLI 2450 Democracy, Difference and Citizenship: A Survey of Political Philosophy](#)
- [POLI 2520 World Politics](#)
- [POLI 3385 Politics of the Environment](#)
- [SOSA 3215 Migration and Identity](#)
- [SOSA 3225 Culture, Rights and Power](#)

## 2. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

## 3. Canadian History, Canadian Studies, Canadian Political Science or Indigenous Studies

All students must take 6 credit hours in Canadian history, Canadian Studies Canadian political science or Indigenous Studies. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the [Degree Requirements – Journalism section](#).

## 4. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Contemporary Studies in order to make up to the total 123 credit hours required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 48 credit hours at the 1000 level toward the BJH degree.

## 5. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism courses and Contemporary Studies courses. A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

## 3.2 BJH with Early Modern Studies

*Students who wish to do a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree with Early Modern Studies should plan their degree during their first year.*

*In many cases, students will not be able to satisfy all degree requirements in eight semesters. Students who choose to do a combined honours degree may need to take courses in the summer, or devote an additional academic year to their studies.*

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and Early Modern Studies.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Early Modern Studies are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

## Year 1

### Required of all students:

KING 1001.12 and 1002.12 (or KING 1000.24) Foundation Year Program

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

### Credits beyond First Year:

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete 84 credit hours in Journalism and Early Modern Studies. In all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism. Students will complete 54 credit hours in Journalism and 30 credit hours in Early Modern Studies.

#### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 54 credit hours):

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

JOUR 2701.03 Intermediate Reporting

JOUR 2702.03 Introduction to Visual Storytelling

JOUR 3004.03 Advanced Reporting 1

JOUR 3005.03 Advanced Reporting 2

JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists

JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

#### Plus two of the following electives:

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition

JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction

JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing

JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists

JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing

JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists

JOUR 3575.03 Special Topics

JOUR 3576.03 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki



JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
 JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian  
 JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism  
 JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism  
 JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing  
 JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

**Plus three workshops from below, one of which must be either JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop or JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop:**

JOUR 4856.09 Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop  
 JOUR 4858.09 Visual Storytelling Workshop  
 JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
 JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
 JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Video Workshop  
 JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
 JOUR 4960.09 Online Features Workshop  
 JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop

#### **1.2 Required Early Modern Studies courses:**

A. The three core course doublets in Early Modern Studies:

- EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 (OR EMSP 2000.06)
- EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 (OR EMSP 3000.06)
- EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 (OR EMSP 4000.06)

B. Students can elect to take one 3-credit hour approved **selective** course from other Arts & Social Sciences departments towards the EMSP program. The **approved list of selectives** is:

- [ENGL 2217 Shakespeare at the Globe](#)
- [ENGL 3015 Renaissance Drama](#)
- [ENGL 3026 Romantic Era I: Radicals and Visionaries](#)
- [FILM/PERF/THEA 4926 Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream](#)
- [FREN 3400 Love and Death \(French Prose & Poetry\) \(held with EURO 2101\)](#)
- [GERM 2011 German Folk and Fairy Tale](#)
- [HIST 3101 Punishment, Crime, and the Courts in England, c. 1559-1850](#)
- [THEA 2012 Early Modern Theatre](#)
- [THEA 4702 Special Topics 3: 'Early Modern Comedy of Character'](#)

C. Students must also take further Early Modern Studies courses as required to make up the total number of credit hours required in the combined honours subjects, as explained above.

#### **2. Non-Credit Requirements**

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship

### 3. Canadian History, Canadian Studies, Canadian Political Science or Indigenous Studies

All students must take 6 credit hours in Canadian history, Canadian Studies, Canadian political science or Indigenous Studies. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the [Degree Requirements – Journalism section](#).

### 4. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Early Modern Studies in order to make up to the total 123 credit hours required for the degree.

**Please Note:** students may count a maximum of 48 credit hours credits at the 1000 level toward the BJH degree.

### 5. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism courses and Early Modern Studies courses.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

## 3.3 BJH with History of Science & Technology

*Students who wish to do a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree with History of Science & Technology should plan their degree during their first year. In many cases, students will not be able to satisfy all degree requirements in eight semesters. Students who choose to do a combined honours degree may need to take courses in the summer, or devote an additional academic year to their studies.*

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and History of Science & Technology.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and History of Science & Technology are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1001.12 and 1002.12 (or KING 1000.24) Foundation Year Program

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

### Credits beyond First Year:

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete 84 credit hours in Journalism and History of Science and Technology. In all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism. Students will complete 54 credit hours in Journalism and 30 credit hours in History of Science and Technology.

**1.1 Required Journalism courses:**

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 54 credit hours):

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting  
 JOUR 2701.03 Intermediate Reporting  
 JOUR 2702.03 Introduction to Visual Storytelling  
 JOUR 3004.03 Advanced Reporting 1  
 JOUR 3005.03 Advanced Reporting 2  
 JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists  
 JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship  
 JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

**Plus two of the following electives:**

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques  
 JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
 JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
 JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
 JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
 JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
 JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
 JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
 JOUR 3575.03 Special Topics  
 JOUR 3576.03 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki  
 JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
 JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian  
 JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism  
 JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism  
 JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing  
 JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

**Plus three workshops from below, one of which must be either JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop or JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop:**

JOUR 4856.09 Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop  
 JOUR 4858.09 Visual Storytelling Workshop  
 JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
 JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
 JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
 JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
 JOUR 4960.09 Online Features Workshop  
 JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop

**1.2 Required History of Science & Technology courses:**

A. All students are required to take the following History of Science & Technology courses:

- HSTC 2001.03 (or equivalent)
- HSTC 3001.03 (or equivalent)
- HSTC 4001.03 (or equivalent)
- HSTC 4600.03

**Note:** With special permission from the Director, HSTC 3031.03 may be substituted for one of the core courses.

B. Students can elect to take one 3-credit hour approved **selective** course from other Arts & Social Sciences departments towards the HOST program. The **approved list of selectives** is:

- RUSN 2034.03 Soviet Science and Techno Utopia

C. Students must also take further History of Science & Technology courses as required to make up the total number of credit hours required in the combined honours subjects, as explained above.

## 2. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship

## 3. Canadian History, Canadian Studies, Canadian Political Science or Indigenous Studies

All students must take 6 credit hours in Canadian history, Canadian Studies, Canadian political science or Indigenous Studies. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the [Degree Requirements – Journalism section](#).

## 4. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than History of Science & Technology in order to make up to the total 123 credit hours required for the degree.

**Please Note:** students may count a maximum of 48 credit hours at the 1000 level toward the BJH degree.

## 5. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism courses and History of Science & Technology courses.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

## 3.4 BJH with Interdisciplinary Studies

*Students who wish to do a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree with Interdisciplinary Studies should plan their degree during their first*

*year. In many cases, students will not be able to satisfy all degree requirements in eight semesters. Students who choose to do a combined honours degree may need to take courses in the summer, or devote an additional academic year to their studies.*

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies. Interdisciplinary Studies includes cross-disciplinary programs not offered at Dalhousie as well as student-developed, individually tailored, academically coherent and intellectually rigorous thematic programs in the arts and/or sciences. All programs must be individually approved by the Journalism Studies Committee and by the departments that comprise the Arts and Science interdisciplinary components of the combined honours.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

## **Year 1**

### **Required of all students:**

KING 1001.12 and 1002.12 (or KING 1000.24) Foundation Year Program

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

## **Credits beyond First Year:**

### **1. Combined Honours subjects:**

Students are required to complete 84 credit hours in Journalism and the arts or science courses that make up the interdisciplinary honours. In all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism. Students will complete 54 credit hours in Journalism and 30 credit hours in the interdisciplinary subjects.

#### **1.1. Required Journalism courses**

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 54 credit hours):

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

JOUR 2701.03 Intermediate Reporting

JOUR 2702.03 Introduction to Visual Storytelling

JOUR 3004.03 Advanced Reporting 1

JOUR 3005.03 Advanced Reporting 2

JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists

JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

### **Plus two of the following electives:**

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition

JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction

JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing

JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists

JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing

JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3575.03 Special Topics  
JOUR 3576.03 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian  
JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism  
JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing  
JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

**Plus three workshops from below, one of which must be either JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop or JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop:**

JOUR 4856.09 Audio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Visual Storytelling Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Audio Workshop  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Video Workshop  
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
JOUR 4960.09 Online Features Workshop  
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop  
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

## **2. Non-Credit Requirements**

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

## **3. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science or Indigenous Studies**

All students must take 6 credit hours in Canadian history, Canadian Studies, Canadian political science or Indigenous Studies. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the [Degree Requirements – Journalism section](#).

## **4. Elective Credits**

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than those identified as making up the interdisciplinary honours component of the degree in order to make up the total 123 credit hours required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 48 credit hours at the 1000 level toward the BJH degree.

## **5. Requirements for Graduation**

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism courses and the Interdisciplinary Studies courses. A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

### 3.5 BJH with Music History

*Students who wish to do a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree combined with Music History should plan their degree during their first year. In many cases, students will not be able to satisfy all degree requirements in eight semesters. Students who choose to do a combined honours degree may need to take courses in the summer, or devote an additional academic year to their studies.*

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and Music History. Approval to enter this program must be obtained from both the School of Journalism and the Director, Fountain School of Performing Arts.

This program, offered jointly with the Dalhousie University Fountain School of Performing Arts, provides a special curriculum to equip the prospective journalist with a solid foundation in music's role in the aesthetic and social background of our culture, and to focus closer study in specific areas of musical history and contemporary artistic activities.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Music History are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

#### Year 1

##### Required of all students:

KING 1001.12 and 1002.12 (or KING 1000.24) Foundation Year Program

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

#### Credits Beyond First Year:

##### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete 84 credit hours in Journalism and Music History. In all cases, the majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism. Students will complete 54 credit hours in Journalism and 30 credit hours in the Music History.

##### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 54 credit hours):

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

JOUR 2701.03 Intermediate Reporting

JOUR 2702.03 Introduction to Visual Storytelling

JOUR 3004.03 Advanced Reporting 1

JOUR 3005.03 Advanced Reporting 2

JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists

JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

JOUR 0477.03 Journalism Internship

##### plus two of the following electives:

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition

JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3575.03 Special Topics  
JOUR 3576.03 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian  
JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism  
JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing  
JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

**Plus three workshops from below, one of which must be either JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop or JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop:**

JOUR 4856.09 Audio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Visual Storytelling Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Audio Workshop  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Video Workshop  
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
JOUR 4960.09 Online Features Workshop  
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop  
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

#### **1.2 Required Music courses:**

30 credit hours chosen from the following:

(please note that registration in any given course is up to the individual instructor)

MUSC 2352.03 Music History III – 1750-1945  
MUSC 2353.03 Music History IV – Focused Study  
MUSC 2354.03 History of Western Music to 1750  
MUSC 2355.03 History of Western Music from 1750  
MUSC 2016.03 Topics in Music and Cinema  
MUSC 2018.03 Popular Music until 1960  
MUSC 2019.03 The Rock 'n' Roll Era and Beyond  
MUSC 2020.03 The History of Jazz  
MUSC 2022.03 The Art and Science of Drumming  
MUSC 2600.06 Recording Studio Techniques  
MUSC 3060.03 Introduction to Music and Sound Technology  
MUSC 3061.03 Electroacoustic Music  
MUSC 3066.03 Women, Gender and Music



MUSC 3221.03 Form and Analysis: the Second Viennese School to the Present Day

MUSC 3314.03 History of Opera

MUSC 3360.03 African American Vernacular Music

MUSC 4353.03 Music since 1945

MUSC 4354.03 Popular Music Analysis

MUSC 4355.03 Narrative Strategies

MUSC 4356.03 Opera Studies

MUSC 4361.03/4365.03 Topics in Musicology I

MUSC 4363.03/4367.03 Topics in Musicology II

MUSC 4362.03 Topics in Canadian Music

MUSC 4368.03/4369.03 Special Studies

MUSC 4380.03/4381.03 Selected Composer Studies

MUSC 4358.03 Studies in Medieval Music

EMSP 3240.03 Opera and the Idea of Enlightenment

## 2. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

## 3. Canadian History, Canadian Studies Canadian Political Science or Indigenous Studies

All students must take 6 credit hours in Canadian history, Canadian Studies, Canadian political science or Indigenous Studies. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the [Degree Requirements – Journalism section](#).

## 4. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credit hours in Arts or Science subjects other than Music in order to make up to the total 123 credit hours credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 48 credit hours at the 1000 level toward the BJH degree.

## 5. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism and Music History courses. A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

## 3.6 BJH with Environment, Sustainability and Society

*Students who wish to do a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree with Environment, Sustainability and Society should plan their degree during their first year. In many cases, students will not be able to satisfy all degree requirements in eight semesters. Students who choose to do a combined honours degree may need to take courses in the summer, or devote an additional academic year to their studies.*

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and Environment, Sustainability and Society. Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and Environment, Sustainability and Society are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours, and must complete all noncredit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

**Year 1****Required of all students:**

KING 1001.12 and 1002.12 (or KING 1000.24) Foundation Year Program

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

**Credits Beyond First Year:****1. Combined Honours subjects:**

Students are required to complete 84 credit hours in Journalism and the second honours subject. The majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism. Students will complete 54 credit hours in Journalism and 30 credit hours in the second honours subject.

In relation to the requirements for the second honours subject, students are subject to the requirements of the Arts & Social Sciences or Science department concerned.

**1.1 Required Journalism courses:**

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 54 credit hours):

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

JOUR 2701.03 Intermediate Reporting

JOUR 2702.03 Introduction to Visual Storytelling

JOUR 3004.03 Advanced Reporting 1

JOUR 3005.03 Advanced Reporting 2

JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists

JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

**plus two of the following electives:**

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition

JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction

JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing

JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists

JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing

JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists

JOUR 3575.03 Special Topics

JOUR 3576.03 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki

JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism

JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian

JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism

JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism

JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

Plus three workshops from below, one of which must be either JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop or JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop:

JOUR 4856.09 Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop  
 JOUR 4858.09 Visual Storytelling Workshop  
 JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
 JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
 JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Video Workshop  
 JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
 JOUR 4960.09 Online Features Workshop  
 JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop

### 1.2 Required Environment, Sustainability and Society courses

*Please consult the Dalhousie Academic Calendar for ESS requirements.*

### 2. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

### 3. Canadian History, Canadian Studies Canadian Political Science or Indigenous Studies

All students must take 6 credit hours in Canadian history, Canadian Studies, Canadian political science or Indigenous Studies. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the [Degree Requirement, Journalism section](#).

### 4. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credit hours in Arts or Science subjects other than the second combined honours subject in order to make up to the total 123 credit hours required for the degree.

**Please Note:** Students may count a maximum of 48 credit hours at the 1000 level toward the degree.

### 5. Requirements for Graduation

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained both in Journalism and in the second combined honours subject.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

## 3.7 BJH with a Second Arts or Science Subject

*Students who wish to do a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree with a second arts subject should plan their degree during their first year. In many cases, students will not be able to satisfy all degree requirements in eight semesters. Students who choose to do a combined honours degree may need to take courses in the summer, or devote an additional academic year to their studies.*

Students registered in the BJH degree program may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a combined honours program in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among the subjects available in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science.

Students registered in combined honours in Journalism and a second subject are required to complete a total of 123 credit hours, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements.

## Year 1

### Required of all students:

KING 1001.12 and 1002.12 (or KING 1000.24) Foundation Year Program

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

### Credits Beyond First Year:

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete 84 credit hours in Journalism and the second honours subject. The majority of the credits in the combined honours subjects will be in Journalism. Students will complete 54 credit hours in Journalism and 30 credit hours in the second honours subject.

In relation to the requirements for the second honours subject, students are subject to the requirements of the Arts & Social Sciences or Science department concerned.

#### 1.1 Required Journalism courses:

All students are required to take the following Journalism courses (total 54 credit hours):

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

JOUR 2701.03 Intermediate Reporting

JOUR 2702.03 Introduction to Visual Storytelling

JOUR 3004.03 Advanced Reporting 1

JOUR 3005.03 Advanced Reporting 2

JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists

JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

#### plus two of the following electives:

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition

JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction

JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing

JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists

JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing

JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists

JOUR 3575.03 Special Topics

JOUR 3576.03 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki

JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
 JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian  
 JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism  
 JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism  
 JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing  
 JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

**Plus three workshops from below, one of which must be either JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop or JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop:**

JOUR 4856.09 Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4857.09 News Workshop  
 JOUR 4858.09 Visual Storytelling Workshop  
 JOUR 4950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
 JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
 JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Video Workshop  
 JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
 JOUR 4960.09 Online Features Workshop  
 JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop

## 2. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfil all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

## 3. Canadian History, Canadian Studies Canadian Political Science or Indigenous Studies

All students must take 6 credit hours in Canadian history, Canadian Studies, Canadian political science or Indigenous Studies. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the [Degree Requirement, Journalism section](#).

## 4. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credit hours in Arts or Science subjects other than the second combined honours subject in order to make up to the total 123 credit hours required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 48 credit hours at the 1000 level toward the degree.

## 5. Requirements for Graduation

Grades in all courses taken in the combined honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained both in Journalism and in the second combined honours subject; where the second combined honours subject is a Science, a GPA of 3.00 will be required in that subject.

A GPA of 3.70 in both combined honours subjects will be required for first-class honours.

# 4. Minor in Journalism Studies

## 4.1 Faculty of Arts

Dalhousie and King's students may take a Minor in Journalism Studies as part of a four-year major or honours Arts degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and theory.

Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism Studies must meet the requirements for the major or honours program in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 24 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II (OR JOUR 1001.06) and JOUR 2700.03 and 15 credit hours in electives.

## NSCAD

NSCAD students may take a Minor in Journalism Studies as part of a four-year degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and theory.

Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism Studies must meet the requirements in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 24 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I & JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II (OR JOUR 1001.06) and JOUR 2700.03 and 15 credit hours in electives. Students interested in this option should contact the King's Registrar's Office for more detail.

### A. Core Requirements

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

### B. Elective Requirements

Students must complete 15 credit hours in electives from the list below:

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

JOUR 3002.03 Introduction to Audio

JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition

JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists

JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction

JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Creative Nonfiction

JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing

JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists

JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing

JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists

JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism

JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian

JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism

JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism

JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

### 4.2 Faculty of Science

Dalhousie and King's students may take a Minor in Journalism Studies as part of a four-year major or honours Science degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism Studies is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and theory.

Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism Studies must meet the requirements for the major or honours program in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 24 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I & JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II (OR JOUR 1001.06), JOUR 2700.03 and JOUR 2400.03 and 12 credit hours in electives.

#### **A. Core Requirements**

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II OR JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

#### **B. Elective Requirements**

Students must complete 12 credit hours in electives from the list below:

JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques

JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media

JOUR 3002.03 Introduction to Audio

JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition

JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists

JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction

JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Creative Nonfiction

JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing

JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists

JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing

JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists

JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism

JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian

JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism

JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism

JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing

JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

## **5. Bachelor of Journalism (post-Baccalaureate)**

This undergraduate degree is intended for students who have already completed a Bachelor's degree. It provides an intensive program in the methods of contemporary journalism with an emphasis on cross-platform storytelling in multiple formats.

This one-year program begins in early September and concludes in April.

In order to qualify for graduation, all students in the BJ program will be required to complete a total of 39 credit hours in Journalism and the Journalism Internship (JOUR 0577.00). The Journalism Internship is non-credit and is four weeks long, in April. Students work at an approved news media outlet. Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility.

#### **Required Courses**

The following are required of all students:

**PLEASE NOTE:** Students must pass all the Basic Training elements (offered during the first eight weeks of the year) in order to proceed to the elective workshops.

#### **Basic Training:**

JOUR 5151.03 Journalism Research  
 JOUR 5153.03 Reporting Fundamentals  
 JOUR 5156.03 Writing and Reporting for Audio and Video  
 JOUR 5701.03 Journalism & Society

#### **Internship:**

JOUR 0577.00 Journalism Internship

#### **Workshops**

Students must also select three of the following workshops from below, **one of which must be either JOUR 5857.09 News Workshop or JOUR 5967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop:**

JOUR 5855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
 JOUR 5856.09 Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 5857.09 News Workshop  
 JOUR 5858.09 Visual Storytelling Workshop  
 JOUR 5950.09 Creative Nonfiction Workshop  
 JOUR 5954.09 Investigative Workshop  
 JOUR 5956.09 Advanced Audio Workshop  
 JOUR 5958.09 Advanced Video Workshop  
 JOUR 5959.09 Directed Work Study Workshop  
 JOUR 5960.09 Online Features Workshop  
 JOUR 5967.09 Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop

**(Please Note:** Not all the workshops will be offered each year. Course offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.)

## **6. Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction**

The University of King's College School of Journalism and the Dalhousie University Faculty of Graduate Studies jointly offer the only Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction degree in Canada.

In this two-year limited residency program, students combine short, intense residencies with ongoing one-to-one mentoring from professional nonfiction writer-teachers. Students can continue to live and work wherever they choose while they pursue this degree.



During summer residencies on the campus at the University of King's College, students deepen their understanding of the art and craft of creative nonfiction writing through lectures, seminars, panels, workshops, and readings as well as work intensively on their own projects with their mentors.

During two short winter residencies, one in New York and one in Toronto, North America's publishing capitals, students learn about the latest trends in the publishing industry and discuss their writing projects with editors, agents, and publishers. Between residencies, students continue to work off-campus on their two major projects— a nonfiction book proposal and their book manuscript—with the support and guidance of their mentor.

JOUR 6100.03 Writing Craft

JOUR 6101.06 Mentorship I

JOUR 6102.03 Publishing Residency

JOUR 6103.06 Mentorship II

JOUR 6200.03 Writing Craft II

JOUR 6201.06 Mentorship III

JOUR 6202.03 Publishing Residency II

JOUR 6203.06 Mentorship IV

## 7. Master of Journalism

The Master of Journalism, offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College, prepares students to tell in-depth evidence-based stories to the public.

The degree focuses on storytelling, reporting practice and methods of journalism research. Graduates will have the skills to enter a newsroom or any field that requires advanced analytical and communication skills.

For students admitted without an undergraduate degree in journalism or deep experience working as a journalist, this full-time program begins in September each year and runs for 20 months. For students with an undergraduate journalism degree or deep experience, the program begins in January each year and runs for 16 months.

Fall year 1 (Non-BJ applicants Only, 21 Credit hours)

JOUR 6151.03 Journalism Research

JOUR 6153.03 Reporting Fundamentals

JOUR 6156.03 Writing and Reporting for Audio and Video

JOUR 6709.03 Journalism and Society

JOUR 6857.09 News Workshop

Winter Year 1 (All students, 12 to 18 credit hours)

JOUR 6702.06 Advanced Reporting

JOUR 6703.03 Professional Journalism Environment

JOUR 6705.03 Data Journalism Methods

Elective(s) \*\*

Summer Year 1 (All students, 3 credit hours)

JOUR 6800.03 Professional Project \*

Fall Year 2 (All students, 9 credit hours)

JOUR 6706.03 The Evolving Business of Journalism

JOUR 6704.03 Visual Storytelling

JOUR 6800.03 Professional Project \*

Winter Year 2 (3 to 9 credit hours)

JOUR 6800.03 Professional Project \*

\* The Professional Project is completed over 3 terms. A grade of IP is assigned in the Summer Y1 and Fall Y2 terms, with a final grade issued upon completion in Winter Y2.

\*\* 6 credit hours of electives must be completed and are typically taken in the winter semesters of either Y1 and/or Y2. Electives must either be at the JOUR 6000 level or must be approved by the graduate coordinator prior to registration.

### **Required Courses**

JOUR 6151.03 Journalism Research

JOUR 6153.03 Reporting Fundamentals

JOUR 6156.03 Writing and Reporting for Audio and Video

JOUR 6709.03 Journalism and Society

JOUR 6857.09 News Workshop

JOUR 6702.06 Advanced Reporting

JOUR 6703.03 Professional Journalism Environment

JOUR 6704.03 Visual Storytelling

JOUR 6705.03 Data Journalism Methods

JOUR 6706.03 The Evolving Business of Journalism

JOUR 6800.03 Professional Project

### **Elective Courses**

JOUR 6801.03 Advanced Data Journalism Methods

JOUR 6802.03 Journalism Entrepreneurship

JOUR 6850.03 Special Topic

JOUR 6950.03 Independent Study/Directed Reading

# INSTRUCTORS AND COURSES – JOURNALISM

---

**Location:**

3rd Floor  
King's Administration Building  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 159  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

**Director**

Tim Currie  
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 187  
E-mail: tim.currie@ukings.ca

**Teaching Staff (2021/2022)**

Tim Currie  
*Director, Assistant Professor*

Pauline Dakin  
*Assistant Professor*

Brian Daly  
*Assistant Professor*

Dean Jobb  
*Professor*

Stephen Kimber  
*Professor*

Susan Newhook  
*Assistant Professor*

Trina Roache  
*Assistant Professor*

David Swick  
*Assistant Professor*

Terra Tailleux  
*Assistant Professor*

Kelly Toughill  
*Associate Professor*

Fred Vallance-Jones  
*Associate Professor*

**Part-time Instructors (2021/2022)**

Michael Creagen  
*Instructor, Photojournalism*

Philip Croucher  
*Sports Reporting*

Mike Dembeck  
*Instructor, Photojournalism*

Yvette D'Entremont  
*Instructor, Reporting Fundamentals*

Charlotte Gill  
*MFA Mentor*

Catherine Harrop  
*Instructor, Broadcast*

Lorri Neilsen Glenn  
*MFA Mentor*

Jeff Harper  
*Instructor, Photojournalism*

David Hayes  
*MFA Mentor*

Katie Ingram  
*Copy Editor, Writing Tutor*

Allison Lawlor  
*Writing Coach*

Lezlie Lowe  
*Instructor, Foundations of Journalism, Writing Tutor, MFA Mentor*

Lori A. May  
*MFA Mentor*

Ken McGoogan  
*MFA Mentor*

David McKie  
*Instructor, Professional Project, Investigative Workshop*

Kim Hart Macneill

*Writing Tutor*

Omar Mouallem

*MFA Mentor*

Lorri Neilsen Glenn

*MFA Mentor*

Sarah Poko

*Writing Tutor*

Kim Pittaway

*Executive Director MFA Program*

Kyle Shaw

*Feature Writing*

Jane Silcott

*MFA Mentor*

Lisa Taylor

*Special Topics (MJ)*

Wanda Taylor

*MFA Mentor, Journalism & Society and Ethics & Law for Journalists*

Simon Thibault

*Opinion Writing*

Ayelet Tsabari

*MFA Mentor*

Harry Thurston

*MFA Mentor*

Gillian Turnbull

*MFA Mentor*

Claire Ward

*Visual Storytelling (MJ)*

**Support Staff (2021/2022)**

Sarah Fralic

*Administrative Assistant*

Jeff Harper

*Multimedia Assistant*

Kelly Porter

*Department Administrator*

Mark Pineo

*Audio Technician*

Paul Robinson

*Video Technician*

## Courses Offered

**Please Note:** Not all of these courses will be offered every year. Students should consult the School of Journalism directly about the offerings each year.

A number of offerings in the School of Journalism are available as elective courses for King's or Dalhousie undergraduate students not enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program. These include:

JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I  
JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II  
JOUR 2006.03 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques  
JOUR 2400.03 Science and the Media  
JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting  
JOUR 2701.03 Intermediate Reporting  
JOUR 3304.03 Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition  
JOUR 3339.03 Ethics and Law for Journalists  
JOUR 3440.03 Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Creative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3542.03 Business Reporting for Journalists  
JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3560.03 Great Journalists  
JOUR 3576.03 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism  
JOUR 3661.03 Sports Journalism  
JOUR 3662.03 The Journalist as Documentarian  
JOUR 3663.03 Documentary Journalism  
JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism  
JOUR 3670.03 Opinion Writing  
JOUR 3671.03 Freelance Journalism

For the courses which are available to non-Journalism students, places for BJH students will be reserved until June 1st each year. Seat reservations will be removed at that time and places made available to any qualified student. BJH Students should make sure to register for all their Journalism courses before seat reservations are lifted.

### **JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship**

All fourth-year BJH students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week internship at an approved news media outlet.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH

### **JOUR 0577.00: Journalism Internship**

All BJ students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week internship at an approved news media outlet.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

### **JOUR 1002.03: Foundations of Journalism I**

This course gives students a theoretical and practical introduction to journalism as it's practiced today. In the thinking component, students examine the principles and evolution of journalism and its role in society. The writing part of the course helps students hone the skills of simple, tight, bright journalistic writing. Students will complete frequent writing assignments, read news with a critical eye and work in small groups with professional journalist instructors.

Format Comments: Meets full Writing Requirement when taken with JOUR 1003.03.

### **JOUR 1003.03: Foundations of Journalism II**

This course builds on Foundations of Journalism I and delves deeper into an understanding of the role of journalists in society, and the political and legal environments in which they operate. In the thinking component, students will consider the situations journalists find themselves navigating and the broader responsibilities they hold as journalists in a democracy. The writing part of the course builds on students' nonfiction writing practice, emphasizes precision and clarity. Students will complete frequent writing assignments, read news with a critical eye and work in small groups with professional journalist instructors.

Format Comments: Meets full Writing Requirement when taken with JOUR 1002.03.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1002.03

### **JOUR 2006.03: Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques**

Reporters and news consumers face a barrage of questionable information every day. This course will explore the sources and range of disinformation from honest mistakes to inaccurate and "fake" news. It will also give students basic tools to query and verify – or debunk – news stories on social media and elsewhere.

### **JOUR 2700.03: Introduction to Reporting**

This course builds on the writing foundation provided in JOUR 1002.03 + 1003.03 and gives students a comprehensive introduction to news reporting in a digital environment. Students will learn how to develop and pitch original story ideas, and ground them with research. They will learn how to write with minimal factual and grammatical error, and craft a story with nuance.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1003.03 or JOUR 1001.06

### **JOUR 2701.03: Intermediate Reporting**

This course builds on the essential reporting skills learned in JOUR 2700.03 to help students to craft publishable pieces of multi-

media journalism. Students will pitch, research and publish news and feature stories for the public. They will focus on headlines, editing and online publishing practices. Students will demonstrate an ability to keep abreast of changing news and technology environments.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2700.03

### **JOUR 2702.03: Introduction to Visual Storytelling**

This course introduces students to the video and photography skills they need to become successful practitioners of visual storytelling. Course discussion will focus on the strengths and weaknesses of visual versus text-based journalism. Students will learn how to operate a camera and capture clear audio to complement video. They will develop an eye for a compelling image and learn how to capture and edit those images.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1003.03 or JOUR 1001.06

Exclusion: JOUR 3660.03

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH

### **JOUR 2400.03: Science and the Media**

From the first Babylonian astronomical records on cuneiform to the public understanding of science on television, the various media have long been crucial to the success and spread of science. This course provides a history of science in the media from the Ancient and Medieval use of geometrical diagrams, astronomical figures and anatomical illustration through Early Modern printed texts, popular broadsheets and colour botanical plates all the way to the ubiquity of science in literature, cinema and on the Internet. This expanding presence of science in the media is examined against the backdrop of three revolutions: literary and artistic (Ancient and Medieval worlds), mechanical (Early Modern period) and electronic (Contemporary age). Specific themes considered include the increasing accuracy of scientific illustration, the rise of scientific journals, public scientific demonstrations, science in poetry and prose fiction, science and art, radio and television documentaries, the advertising and marketing of science, scientific apocalypses and techno-utopias, bioethics, Soviet era technological iconography, environmentalism and science-religion relations in the journalistic press, science fiction from H.G. Wells' *War of the Worlds* to *Star Wars* and *Jurassic Park*, and science in computing and cyberspace.

Prerequisite: None

Crosslisting: HSTC 2400.03

### **JOUR 3004.03: Advanced Reporting 1**

This course builds on the multimedia reporting skills learned in JOUR 2701.03 as it further integrates data and public records research. The goal is to provide the tools to write research-intensive profiles and news features, report critically on public opinion polls, perform a simple analysis of a dataset and gain experience in advanced social media verification skills.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2700.03 + JOUR 2701.03, or permission of the instructor

Restriction: BJH

### **JOUR 3005.03: Advanced Reporting 2**

This course expands on the visual storytelling skills learned in JOUR 2702.03 as students delve into audio and video with a focus on broadcast techniques. Students will learn how to create a story using an array of forms, including packaged and live reports from the field. They will also practise shooting and editing a proper video sequence, learn the basics of interviewing for audio and video and apply journalistic broadcast ethics in the field.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2700.03 + JOUR 2701.03 or permission of the instructor.

Restriction: BJH



**JOUR 3339.03: Ethics and Law for Journalists**

This course will give students the ethical and legal knowledge they need to operate as journalists in the field. Students will develop an understanding of the criminal court process and the journalistic protocol for working with sources. Discussion will focus on topics such as the law regarding defamation, the process for civil proceedings and restrictions imposed by public bans. It will also explore Journalistic practices of independence, transparency and fairness.

**JOUR 3440.03: Creative Nonfiction**

Creative nonfiction writing includes literary journalism, memoir and essay. In this introductory course, students will learn about the historic development of this genre as well as read and discuss some of the best examples of historical and contemporary narrative Nonfiction. The goal is to make students better informed readers as well as to provide them with the tools to produce this kind of writing themselves.

**JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Creative Nonfiction**

This is a how-to course that focuses on writing – and rewriting – a major piece of creative nonfiction.

Prerequisite: JOUR 3440.03 or JOUR 1003.03 or JOUR 1001.06

Restriction: Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) students who take this course will be ineligible for JOUR 4950.09

**JOUR 3540.03: Feature Writing**

This course will introduce students to the more creative writing aspects of journalism—the writing of stories behind the breaking news of the day, or the small human dramas that make up the world around us. Students will study feature writing styles and techniques and experiment with several feature formats, from colour stories and personality profiles to substantial background articles. Students will produce a major, term-end feature story and several smaller assignments.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2700.03 or permission of the Instructor

**JOUR 3542.03: Business Reporting for Journalists**

Budgets, stock markets, statistics, polls, securities, mergers and takeovers. This course will give students a working knowledge of how business functions. It will provide students with the tools to analyze and present complex economic situations in clear language.

**JOUR 3550.03: Copy Editing**

In this course students will edit real stories selected for their potential as well as for their problems. They will work on them for tightness, polish, accuracy and style. The goal is to help students develop the copy editor's "double vision"—the ability to see the story as a whole and line by line as a collection of parts, to see both the forest and the trees. This course is designed not only for students who want to become copy editors, but also for those who want to become better editors of their own writing.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2700.03 or permission of Instructor

**JOUR 3560.03: Great Journalists**

This course provides an introduction to some of the greatest journalists of all time. Students will discover the beautiful work these journalists created, and learn how and why they did it. This course also focuses on improving students' writing. By carefully considering great journalists' work, we learn techniques that make us better writers. Amazing characters you will meet include James Cameron, the only journalist to have a ringside seat at three atomic blast bombs. We'll get to know Ida B. Wells, who founded a newspaper exposing lynchings and racism when most media were ignoring the truth. We consider the work of Joan Didion, Martha Gellhorn, Peter Gzowski, Seymour Hersh, and many more. By the end of the course students will have a strong understanding of journalism's honourable legacy. We will know the brilliant qualities of great journalists, how hard they work, and how they changed the world.

### **JOUR 3575.03: Special Topics**

An examination of a topic in journalism not covered in depth in other courses. Topics may vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor required

### **JOUR 3576.03: Reporting in Mi'kma'ki**

Learn how to report responsibly on Indigenous issues – on the ground, in a Mi'kmaw community. From treaty rights to language to entrepreneurship, this immersive course delves into select topics Instructors and Courses – Journalism 133 in Mi'kma'ki, the unceded territory of the Mi'kmaq. There is some classroom time at King's, but most teaching and journalism gathering activities are done off campus.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor is required to register

### **JOUR 3660.03: Photojournalism**

This course will explore visual perception as applied to photojournalism. Students will be taught to “see” photos and explore ideas visually, especially as applied to the essence of news photography. Students will also examine the beginnings of news photography and modern developments in the business. Students must have their own digital or smartphone camera to take this course.

Exclusion: JOUR 2702.03

Restriction: BJH Students are not eligible to take this course.

### **JOUR 3661.03: Sports Journalism**

Students will study and discuss excellence in sports writing. They will learn how to craft lively and well-researched narratives about players, teams and the environment they operate in. This course will use real-life examples in an examination of various storytelling formats, from long-form narratives to on-deadline game reports to social media updates. It will also look at ethical issues related to sports reporting and the challenges of covering specific beats.

Pre-requisite: JOUR 2700.03, or permission of the instructor.

### **JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism**

What gives power and impact to long-term visual stories? You will have the opportunity to view and analyze a broad selection of journalism documentaries – historical and recent. You will examine the narrative and visual structures that make them effective and assess the research that underlies them. You will also discuss their impact on you personally – and on audiences in the context of their time.

Exclusion: JOUR 3662.03

### **JOUR 3664.03 Advanced Photojournalism**

This course will expand on the basics of photojournalism and will explore more advanced topics such as spot news, event coverage, sports photography, portraiture, photo essays and DSLR video production. Throughout the term students will build and create a professional portfolio of their work, which will be reviewed and curated in collaboration with mentors in the photojournalism community. Students are required to have access to a DSLR camera for the duration of this class.

Prerequisites: Either Photojournalism JOUR 3660.03, Introduction to Visual Storytelling JOUR 2702.03 or instructor's permission.

### **JOUR 3670.03: Opinion Writing**

Do you aim to influence people with your perceptions, insights and ideas? If so, you need to know the difference between a rant

and proving your point. You need to consider the tone and flow of what you write. Opinion Writing teaches these practices and more.

### **JOUR 3671.03: Freelance Journalism**

By choice or by circumstance, most journalists will freelance for at least part of their careers. This course examines the role of the freelancer in contemporary journalism and introduces students to the skills and strategies required for a successful freelance practice across all platforms: pitching, time and money management, networking, ethics and personal brand management.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2700.03

### **JOUR 4002.03: Honours Project**

This half-credit course, concentrated in the first four or five weeks of the first term, is a requirement for all BJH students. Students will write a tightly focused feature story of about 1500 words on a current, local news media issue. The story will examine some of the issues facing journalists. Articles will be published in an online journalism review.

Prerequisite: JOUR 3004.03

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH

### **JOUR 4856.09/5856.09: Audio Workshop**

This is the real thing. For six weeks we produce news and current affairs programs four times a week live on CKDU FM, Metro Halifax's alternative radio station. Over the six weeks, students expand the skills learned in their earlier audio reporting course. They write and perform newscasts, host, do tape talks, prepare minidocumentaries, interview guests, assign reporters and edit their stories.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4856.09 and in BJ for 5856.09

### **JOUR 4857.09/5857.09: News Workshop**

Students in this workshop will serve as reporters and editors for the school's online news portal, which serves the Halifax community. Beginning with a daily story meeting, students will report on news events as they happen each day, using a range of multimedia tools. They will also learn to pitch story ideas quickly and succinctly, and develop them into focused stories that put their research and critical thinking skills to work. The course places a heavy emphasis on using social media as a newsgathering and engagement tool. It gives students practice in headline writing and tagging, and also an understanding of analytic measures of story performance.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4857.09 and in BJ for 5857.09

### **JOUR 4858.09/5858.09: Visual Storytelling Workshop**

This workshop applies the basics of reporting for video. Its purpose is to create an atmosphere where students learn to research, write and produce their own news reports, interviews and other short image-based stories. Students will be taught how to write to pictures, what makes a good video story, and how it is structured. They will learn to use professional cameras and editing equipment and participate in the production process. Students produce and host a live online newsmagazine for the School's news outlet, The Signal. By the end of the workshop, students should be equipped to apply for entry-level positions at any video-focused news outlet in Canada.

Students wishing to go on to Advanced Video may need to meet additional requirements.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4858.09 and in BJ for 5858.09

### **JOUR 4950.09/5950.09: Creative Nonfiction Workshop**

While most of the other journalism workshops collectively produce something (a weekly newspaper, daily online publications, radio news show, TV current affairs show), the focus in the Creative Nonfiction Workshop is on developing your individual narrative writing skills in a group setting. We do this by reading and discussing writing – your own in-progress writing as well as works by established authors – and also by vetting your story ideas, outlines and drafts with other members of the workshop group. Though we'll focus on writing, we will also examine how the magazine business actually works and discuss the basics of freelancing for fun and profit.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4950.09 and in BJ for 5950.09

**JOUR 4954.09/5954.09: Investigative Workshop**

Students will learn investigative reporting techniques by undertaking a major project for publication in the print media. Each student will investigate aspects of a particular topic.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4954.09 and in BJ for 5954.09

**JOUR 4956.09/5956.09: Advanced Audio Workshop**

This workshop provides a thorough grounding in the radio documentary, with emphasis on “field documentary” that is heard in the best news and current affairs programming. Courses will be spent listening to and analysing professional documentaries and student work. Over the course of the workshop each student will record, write, produce and package a documentary employing a variety of techniques and styles.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4956.09 and in BJ for 5956.09

**JOUR 4958.09/5958.09: Advanced Video Workshop**

This workshop provides students with an opportunity to develop moving-image story-telling skills that go beyond the bounds of short news stories. It is designed to explore the area of long-form journalism, or what some call the mini-documentary. Students will learn the development of character, setting, mood, storyline, shooting, and editing style. They will also learn how to develop story structure, and an efficient editing schedule for an in-depth report.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4958.09 and in BJ for 5958.09

**JOUR 4959.09/5959.09: Directed Work Study**

This is a workshop for advanced students only, and is available only by permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism. It is intended as a longer, more intense, more demanding, and more closely supervised version of the internship. Students who wish to be considered for such a placement should first discuss it with a faculty member and then prepare a proposal for faculty approval.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4959.09 and in BJ for 5959.09

**JOUR 4960.09/5960.09: Online Features Workshop**

Longform journalism brings depth, engaging storytelling and compelling images to the world of digital news. In this workshop, students research, write and photograph a major feature on an important local issue for publication online in *The Signal*, and work as a team to edit, produce and promote their work through social media. Students also explore the magazine industry and freelance writing opportunities.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4960.09 and in BJ for 5960.09

**JOUR 4967.09/5967.09: Advanced Digital Reporting Workshop**

This workshop gives students an opportunity to further their online reporting and production skills. They will focus more deeply on multimedia storytelling and sharpen their editing skills in collaboration with other students.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJH for 4967.09 and in BJ for 5967.09

### **JOUR 5151.03: Journalism Research**

This course will focus on the essential skills journalists need to produce excellent work. It will include methods of finding facts and sources, digging below the surface and analyzing the evidence. There will be special emphasis on interviewing. Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as in libraries and on the Internet. There will also be instruction in using Freedom of Information laws to get access to government files.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

### **JOUR 5153.03: Reporting Fundamentals**

Students will learn, in the classroom and in the field, the fundamentals of text-based reporting, from identifying a story idea through to research and writing. Beginning with a demonstrated awareness of the news, skills such as finding and pitching an original story idea, conducting an interview, applying the principles of clear writing and delivering a story with narrative colour will be honed in this class.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

### **JOUR 5156.03: Writing and Reporting for Audio and Video**

An intensive course in reporting using video and audio. This course emphasizes skills including visual storytelling, writing for the ear, interviewing, and performance. Students will learn how to operate a camera and capture clear audio to complement video. They will learn how to develop an eye for visual stories and learn how to capture and edit high-quality audio and video.

Restriction: Must be enrolled in BJ

### **JOUR 5701.03: Journalism and Society**

This course gives students the background knowledge they need as journalists within the framework of civics and ethics. Studies will focus on the essentials of journalism, thinking critically and independently and understanding the role of courts, the police and legislative bodies. Students will discuss the importance of fairness and transparency and how to work professionally with sources across cultural and gender lines.

### **JOUR 6100.03: Writing Craft (includes Summer residency)**

During their first-year residency at King's, students will attend lectures, panels and seminars, meet in small groups and one-to-one with their first mentors to finalize the subject of their book proposal and draw up a "contract of deliverables." During the Fall semester, students will read and report on assigned creative nonfiction readings and participate in online group discussions.

Prerequisite: Must be registered in MFA.

### **JOUR 6101.06: Mentorship I**

Students will work one-to-one with their mentor to research and develop their individual book proposals as well as begin researching and writing their manuscript projects.

### **JOUR 6102.03: Publishing Residency I**

During this one week residency -alternating in New York and Toronto- student will attend lectures and seminars with publishers, editors, agents and established authors. They will discuss their book proposals-in-progress with agents and editors, and meet one-to-one with their second semester mentor to draw up a "contract of deliverables" for Mentorship II.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6100.03

**JOUR 6103.06: Mentorship II**

Working with their mentor, students will continue researching and writing their manuscripts, as per their contract deliverables.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6101.03

**JOUR 6151.03 Journalism Research**

This course will focus on the essential skills journalists need to produce excellent work. It will include methods of finding facts and sources, digging below the surface, and analyzing the evidence. There will be special emphasis on interviewing. Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business, and property records. There will also be instruction in using freedom of information laws to get access to government files.

**JOUR 6153.03 Reporting Fundamentals**

Students will learn, in the classroom and in the field, the fundamentals of text-based reporting, from identifying a story idea through to research and writing. Beginning with a demonstrated awareness of the news, skills such as finding and pitching an original story idea, conducting an interview, applying the principles of clear writing, and delivering a story with narrative colour will be honed in this class.

**JOUR 6156.03 Writing and Reporting for Audio and Video**

An intensive course in reporting using video and audio. This course emphasizes skills including visual storytelling, writing for the ear, interviewing, and performance. Students will learn how to operate a camera and capture clear audio to complement video. They will learn how to develop an eye for visual stories and learn how to capture and edit high quality audio and video.

**JOUR 6200.03: Writing Craft II (includes Summer residency)**

During the second-year residency at King's students will attend lectures, panels and seminars. Students will also meet daily in small groups with their mentorship III mentors to further discuss craft (voice, plot, etc.) and ethical (truth, memory, reconstruction, etc.) issues and finalize plans for their manuscript writing project and draw up a "contract of deliverables" for Mentorship III.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6100.03

**JOUR 6201.06: Mentorship III**

Students will work one-to-one and in small groups with a mentor to research, write and edit their individual manuscript projects.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6103.06

**JOUR 6202.03: Publishing Residency II**

During this one-week residency -alternating in New York and Toronto- students will attend lectures and seminars with publishers, editors, agents and established authors, learning about current and future trends in the publishing industry. They will discuss their manuscript-in-progress with editors and agents.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6102.03

**JOUR 6203.06 Mentorship IV**

Working with their mentor, students will continue work on their individual manuscript projects, completing a substantial portion of their manuscript, and revise and polish their final book proposal.

Prerequisite: JOUR 6201.03

**JOUR 6702.06 Advanced Reporting**

This course provides students with an introduction to advanced journalistic methods and practice. Students will acquire additional research and reporting skills essential to the professional project and will be introduced to emerging as well as established research methods, and given a methodological framework in which to pursue advanced journalistic research.

Prerequisites: JOUR 6857.09

### **JOUR 6703.03 Professional Journalism Environment**

A seminar course that grounds students in the current practice of journalism. Students will explore the current professional environment of journalism, highlight important changes in practice, discuss evolving technologies in journalism, and explore the professional norms that have developed after years of upheaval.

Prerequisites: JOUR 6857.09

### **JOUR 6704.03 Visual Storytelling**

Journalists today not only need to be good reporters and writers, but also must be able to work adeptly with visual content and create interactive visualizations. This course introduces advanced photography methods and data visualization techniques.

Prerequisites: JOUR 6702.06

### **JOUR 6705.03 Data Journalism Methods**

This course complements the advanced research course to take a deep dive into now-current data journalism practices. In a typical semester, this will include intensive instruction to journalistic data analysis, data acquisition, data cleaning and an introduction to the application of computer programming to journalism.

Prerequisites: JOUR 6857.09

### **JOUR 6706.03 The Evolving Business of Journalism**

Today, a myriad of business models are at the centre of the greatest era of experimentation in the news business since the mass-circulation broadsheet newspaper emerged in the late 19th century. Indeed, the very future of journalism as a business is at stake. Students will learn about current business models and be introduced to approaches used by journalistic entrepreneurs in developing new models.

Prerequisites: JOUR 6702.06

### **JOUR 6709.03 Journalism and Society**

This course gives students the background knowledge they need as journalists within the framework of civics and ethics. Studies will focus on the essentials of journalism, thinking critically and independently, and understanding the role of courts, the police and legislative bodies. Students will discuss the importance of fairness and transparency and how to work professionally with sources across cultural and gender lines.

### **JOUR 6800.03 Professional Project 1**

Students will work through stages to research, write and produce their professional project. In the summer term, students will conduct initial research on the subject matter of their professional project, under the supervision of a faculty member. In the fall term, students will normally begin the reporting and writing of their projects and receive further instruction on the development and writing of large journalistic projects. In the winter term, students will complete the production and publication of their projects.

Prerequisites: JOUR 6705.03

**JOUR 6801.03 Advanced Data Journalism Methods**

This course takes students deeper into programming for journalists, teaching basic and intermediate coding skills. Students will explore further how they can use simple computer programs to solve journalistic problems.

Prerequisites: JOUR 6705.03

**JOUR 6802.03 Journalism Entrepreneurship**

This course immerses students in the skills and knowledge base required to launch their own journalism start up.

Prerequisites: JOUR 6705.03

**JOUR 6850.03 Special Topics in Journalism**

From time to time, the school may offer courses in specialized areas of journalism theory and/or practice. These courses will allow the school to address timely topics and developments in the fast-changing journalism industry.

Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor.

**JOUR 6950.03 Independent Study/Directed Reading**

With the approval of the school and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, students may enroll in an independent study/directed reading course in a specialized area of journalism. The course will normally be in support of the student's professional project. The student will read deeply on the chosen topic under the supervision of a faculty member.

**JOUR 6857.09 News Workshop**

Students in this workshop will serve as reporters and editors for the school's online news portal, which serves the Halifax community. Beginning with a daily story meeting, students will report on news events as they happen each day, using a range of multimedia tools. They will also learn to pitch story ideas quickly and succinctly, and develop them into focused stories that put their research and critical thinking skills to work. The course places a heavy emphasis on using social media as a news gathering and engagement tool. It gives students practice in headline writing and tagging, and also an understanding of analytic measures of story performance.

Prerequisites: JOUR 6151.03, JOUR 6153.03, JOUR 6156.03, JOUR 6709.03

Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction students should contact the University of King's College Office of the Registrar for current course descriptions.



# FEES

The Student Accounts Office at King's is part of the Bursar's Office.

**Location:**

2nd Floor  
Arts & Administration Building  
University of King's College  
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1  
Phone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 446-6229  
e-mail: [accounts@ukings.ca](mailto:accounts@ukings.ca)

**Office Hours:**

Monday to Friday  
9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

All King's students pay their tuition fees at King's through the King's Student Accounts Office. In addition, all students living in a King's residence pay residence fees through the King's Student Accounts Office.

King's students applying for a student loan must have the loans made out to the University of King's College as the official Institution of Record.

**NOTE:** Students are responsible for keeping their accounts current. Students may obtain information on their student account online, by phone, or in person at the Student Accounts Office. Student statement notifications are sent electronically to the student's official university email account in the fall and winter. Statements will not be mailed.

Correspondence to students will be through the student's official university email account.

Students are to refer to the "[Important Dates](#)" section to obtain the term tuition and fee due date.

**Disclosure of Students' Financial Information**

Student Accounts is often asked by parents and others to disclose financial information surrounding a student's account so they can make accurate payments. Our policy is to protect the confidentiality of all information pertaining to our students, including detailed financial records and account balances. If you wish to grant permission for your financial information to be released to a third party (such as a parent), we require that you send an email from your official university email account to: [accounts@ukings.ca](mailto:accounts@ukings.ca). Please include your name, your Student ID number, and the name and email address of the third party (individual or organization) to whom you wish to disclose your account information. The authorization will remain active until you contact our office to have it removed. Please note: Student Accounts will not initiate contact with a third party.

## I. Introduction

The following section of the calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programs of study during the Fall and Winter terms. Students wishing to register for a Summer term should consult the Dalhousie University Summer [Academic Timetable](#) for information on registration dates and fees.

Information about [King's residence and housing fees](#) is included at the end of the "Fees" section.

Students should make special note of the "[Academic Dates](#)" section.

Fees are subject to change by approval of the University of King's College Board of Governors in June.

Students should also be aware that additional late fees and interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of tuition and fees as contained herein are not met.

## II. General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees:

- Methods of payment include cash, debit card, negotiable cheque, money order or bill payment. International students can pay by Western Union through Dalhousie University.
- Money transferred to a student's account should not exceed the annual charges associated with tuition and fees.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the payment of tuition, late fees will apply, and the student's registration may be cancelled.
- Accounts in arrears must be paid prior to registration in a future term

### A. Deposits

#### 1. Admission Deposit

A non-refundable admission deposit of \$200 is payable on acceptance to all new programs. Undergraduate students admitted by the third week of April are required to pay the deposit by May 15. Undergraduate students accepted after the third week of April must pay the deposit within three weeks of receiving an offer of admission. Graduate students must pay the deposit within three weeks of receiving an offer of admission.

The admission deposit will be credited toward fees at the time of registration.

### B. Registration

A student is considered registered after registration in courses.

Registration in courses is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees unless the student withdraws from the course(s) on or before the term due date, in which case the Refund Schedule policy applies.

Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal. Students must ensure that they withdraw from all courses.

## C. Health Insurance

Please refer to section “[P. King’s Incidental Fees](#)”.

## D. Academic Fees

Current fees are available at [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca). Fees and program estimates for the coming academic year are posted as soon as they are available.

**NOTE:** Students registered in more than one degree program are required to pay separate academic fees for each program. Additional course specific auxiliary fees may apply, as well as fees for online courses or programs related to distance delivery.

## E. Payment

All King’s students may pay all of their fees at the King’s Student Accounts Office, located in the Bursar’s Office.

Students may view their account by accessing [dalonline.dal.ca](http://dalonline.dal.ca).

Full tuition fees and, if applicable, residence costs must be paid in full on or before the term tuition and fee due date specified to avoid late fees and interest charges. Refer to section “[J. Delinquent Accounts](#)” for more details.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to “[I. Course Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals](#)”.

- All students must pay the applicable deposits in accordance with “[A. Deposits](#)” above.
- Those holding external scholarships or funding must provide the Student Accounts Office with documentation of the scholarship or award from the granting organization on or before the tuition and fee term due date.
- Students who are fully funded must have the external organization complete the Third-Party Billing Information form on or before the term tuition and fee term due date. This form can be found online and must be submitted each academic year.
- Those paying the balance of their student account with a Student Loan must ensure their loan payment is negotiated or before the term due date for tuition and fees (and, if applicable, residence costs). After this date, the late fees and interest charges policy will apply.
- When a Student Loan or co-payable payment is presented at the King’s Student Accounts Office, any unpaid academic fees, and/or residence fees will be deducted.
- Those whose fees are paid by a University of King’s College faculty/staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees by the term tuition and fee due date. A new form is required at the start of each academic school year.
- University of King’s College awards are split and applied against fees owing to the University per term.
- Part-time and visiting students will be charged part-time incidental fees. Please refer to the fee schedule online.
- Those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate non-professional degree program in Arts, Social Sciences or Science, will have their tuition fees waived but must pay applicable incidental fees. The waiver form is available online. Students must notify the Student Accounts Office on or before the term due date to have the waiver initiated.
- Any payments received will be applied to monies owing to the university.

## F. Exchange Students

Outbound exchange students whose fees are paid to the University of King's College will be assessed tuition and fees for 15 credit hours per term in their faculty.

## G. International Students

Students registering in programs at the University of King's College who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are also required to pay the "International Tuition Fee". The International Tuition Fee can be found at [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca). There is a proportional charge for part-time international students. If a student receives landed immigrant status, the International Tuition Fee will not be assessed for the current term and beyond. To process a retroactive reimbursement of the International Tuition Fee in a current term, proof of residency must be submitted to the Registrar's Office prior to the last working business day of December, April or August for each term.

For more information, please refer to section "[P. King's Incidental Fees](#)".

## H. Audit Courses

All students auditing a course pay one-half of the regular tuition fee, plus auxiliary fees if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the regular registration process. In the School of Journalism, workshop courses are not available for audit. Some Journalism courses in Lecture/Tutorial format may be available for auditing. Consult with the School of Journalism for details.

A student registered to audit a course who during the session wishes to change the registration to credit must change to credit before the last day to change from audit to credit (or vice versa), as shown in the table of [Course Add/Drop dates](#) in this calendar, and pay any difference owing. The same deadline applies for changing from credit to audit.

## I. Course Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult King's Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Registrar's Office for academic regulations.

### Refund Conditions

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

- The student withdraws from the course(s) on or before the term due date. Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal so please ensure courses are dropped. Refunds due to course withdrawals will be effective when a course is dropped online at <http://www.dal.ca/online> or when written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar. Students can contact the Student Accounts Office to obtain an account balance.
- No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or 60 days for a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
- A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- Refunds will be made to the financial lender if a student has received a Government Student Loan and has changed their registration status.
- No refund will be processed for account credits on tuition and fees paid for by staff tuition fee waiver until successful grades are posted.
- No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing their degree or program after the term tuition and fee due date.
- Refunds will not be issued unless requested by the student.

- Refunds will be processed through direct deposit only and done on a bi-weekly basis.
- Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by King's scholarships, bursaries, and tuition waivers.
- Refunds will be made to the external organization for students who are fully funded.
- Refunds will not be authorized for a previous terms credit on account once future terms tuition and fees have been posted that result in an account balance owing.
- The Refund schedule can be viewed online or obtained at the Student Accounts Office.

## **J. Delinquent Accounts**

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of tuition and fees (and if applicable residence costs) have not been paid by the term due date. A late fee of \$50.00 will be charged each term on delinquent accounts. A second \$50.00 late fee will be applied in the month following the term due date on delinquent accounts. Interest at a rate set by the University will be charged weekly on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts. The student will be reinstated upon payment of all outstanding amounts, including any late fees and interest charges assessed.

Students will not be permitted to register for another term or session until all outstanding accounts are paid. Subsequently, payments returned from one's bank may result in the student being deregistered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on May 15 will not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, to receive their degree parchment at the May Encaenia ceremony. For October graduation the date is September 1. Parchments and transcripts are held until full payment is received.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

## **K. Student Loans**

Students planning to fund their studies through a Student Loan should apply online to their province at least two months before the start of the school term to ensure payment by the term tuition and fee due date. Students who wish to apply for a full time or part time student loan must apply to the student loan agency in their province of permanent residence, including students who are studying out of province. The University will deduct tuition and fees, and if applicable, residence charges from the loan at the time of disbursement. The late fees and interest charges policy applies if the loan is negotiated after the last day to pay fees for the Fall or Winter term. More student loan information can be found online at [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca).

## **L. Tuition Tax Receipt**

Tuition tax receipts (T2202) are available online only through [DalOnline](http://DalOnline), 'Web for Students', at the end of February each year for the preceding calendar year. The amount of academic fees constituting a tuition tax credit is determined by Canada Revenue Agency.

## **M. Identification Cards**

Every full- and part-time student should obtain an identification card upon registration and payment of proper fees. ID cards are issued by the DalCard Office, located at 6230 Coburg Road. ID cards validated for the September to April academic year remain valid until August 31st of that year.

There is a \$15.00 fee to replace ID cards and a \$15.00 fee to replace the UPass sticker. Payments are made at the DalCard Office only.

## **N. Fees for Transcripts**

Official transcripts for undergraduate Journalism students may be requested at the King's Registrar's Office. Telephone requests will not be accepted. There is no charge for the transcript or for regular mail service, but the student is responsible for prepayment of the cost of any mailing charges in excess of regular mail.

Transcripts may be faxed from the Reception Desk at King's; local fax calls are free, but there is a charge of \$2.00 per page for long distance faxes. Transcripts will not be issued if any account with the University is overdue.

Transcripts for BA, BSc and graduate Journalism students are requested from and issued by Dalhousie University. Transcripts for undergraduate Journalism students are issued by the University of King's College.

## **O. Parking on Campus**

Parking on the King's campus is severely limited; the spots that are available are allotted on a priority basis. Students are advised that they will not be able to obtain a parking permit.

## **P. King's Incidental Fees**

### **1. King's Students' Union Fee**

King's students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science are required to pay the Dalhousie society fee for their faculty.

Students at King's are required to pay the King's Students' Union Fee which, at the request of the King's student body, is collected upon enrolment from each student. For more information, please see the "King's Students' Union" section of the calendar.

### **2. College Fee**

All registered students at the University pay a College Fee. The College Fee supports the Residence Societies, the Day Student Society, and the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

The greater portion of the College Fee is administered by the Student Residence Fund (for resident students), and the Day Student Society (for day students). The chief aim of the two Residence bodies in administering their portion of College Fees is for improvements in the amenities of the residences (especially in the common areas), and for events for resident members of King's. The Day Student Society employs its portion of the fees for events for non-resident members of King's, for improving the communication of College activities and events to day students, and for the subsidy of occasional meals in Prince Hall for day students. The rest of the College Fee goes toward the maintenance of the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

### **3. Athletics Fee**

All full-time registered students are charged an Athletics Fee. All King's students have access to athletic facilities at King's, and in addition are entitled to membership at Dalplex and participation in Dalhousie intramurals and club activities (with some limited exceptions). For details, please consult the "Athletics" section in this calendar.

### **4. Facility Renewal Fee**

All registered students at the University pay a Facility Fee to assist with deferred building maintenance.

### **5. Fitness Facility Renewal Fee**

All full-time registered students are charged the Fitness Facility Renewal Fee to fund the fitness and recreation renewal project and, on an ongoing basis, continued renewal of Dalhousie University athletics and recreation facilities.

#### **6. Foundation Year Course Fee**

All students enrolled in the Foundation Year Program must pay a Course Fee, which includes the cost of the program Handbook.

#### **7. Administration Fee**

All registered students pay the Administration Fee which covers the following: Change from Credit to Audit, Confirmation of Enrolment, Confirmation of Fee Payment, Leave of Absence, Letter of Permission, Replacement Tax Receipt, and Transcripts (maximum of five requested at one time).

#### **8. University Bus Pass (U-Pass) Fee**

All eligible, full time registered students are charged for and receive a Metro-Transit bus pass (U-Pass).

#### **9. Health Service Fee**

All full-time registered students are charged the Health Service Fee. Students have access to wellness services including health, counselling, and psychological services.

#### **10. King's Student Union Health and Dental Plan Fee**

All King's students are covered by the King's Students' Union (KSU) Health and Dental Care Plan. The Health Care Plan supplements, not replaces, the provincial health care plan which covers Canadian students. Please contact the KSU for complete details.

Students are required to pay the KSU Health and Dental plan fees by the Fall term due date. Students who have existing supplementary coverage may opt out of the KSU Health and Dental Care Plan by providing proof of equivalent coverage by the Fall term tuition and fee due date. A credit entry will be made to your student account that will be applied to tuition and fees for the Winter term. For more information on how to opt out, please refer to [www.ksu.ca](http://www.ksu.ca).

#### **11. International Student Fees**

##### **International Health Plan Fee**

International students will be charged for an International Student Health Insurance Plan when they register. Fees can be found online at [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca). As the plan is mandatory, it is automatically charged to one's student account. Students who can provide proof of equivalent coverage in a recognized hospital/medical insurance plan may opt out of this plan prior to the Fall term tuition and fee due date. More details on the international student health plan costs and opt out process can be found at [www.studentvip.ca](http://www.studentvip.ca).

##### **International Tuition Fee**

Students registering in programs at the University of King's College who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are also required to pay the "International Tuition Fee." The International Tuition Fee can be found online at [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca). There is a proportional charge for part-time international students. If a student receives landed immigrant status, the International Tuition Fee will not be assessed for the current term and beyond. To process a retroactive reimbursement of the International Tuition Fee in a current term, proof of residency must be submitted to the Registrar's Office prior to the last working business day of December, April or August for each term.

## **Residence Fees**

### **General Information**

The University of King's College offers a variety of housing options, along with several meal plan choices. A complete breakdown of relevant residence fees may be found online at [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca).

First year students applying for residence accommodations are responsible for payment of *three* separate fees:

Fee # 1. \$50.00 Application Fee (non-refundable)

Fee # 2. \$200.00 Admission Deposit: requested by the Registrar's Office. This non-refundable deposit verifies for the Residence Office that you will be studying at King's.

Fee # 3. \$400.00 Room Confirmation Deposit: This non-refundable fee will reserve your space in residence. Once this final fee has been received you will be assigned a residence room, depending upon the availability of residence space. If residence has been filled, students will be placed on a waitlist. If a room does not become available, the \$400 confirmation deposit will be refunded or credited to your student account.

All deposits and fees are to be paid to the University of King's College and not Dalhousie University. Residence is filled on a first come, first-served basis. The application fee and room confirmation deposit should be paid as quickly as possible. Students are required to *leave residence each term within twenty-four hours after their last scheduled exam or academic commitment*. Students may be permitted to occupy a room after this time at the discretion of the Dean of Students. For charges and conditions, students should consult with the Dean of Students and the King's Student Accounts Office. For information on dates, see "Residence Dates".

All residence students must have a residence meal plan.

Residence students who are not registered at the University of King's College will be charged the University Athletic Fee and College Fee per term and should consult with the King's Student Accounts Office for options regarding term invoices and payment of residence fees.

### **Expectations**

The Student agrees to remain in residence for the duration of the academic year as set out in the Academic Calendar. Any Student who wishes to leave residence during the academic year will be held responsible for their residence fees for the full academic year, or until a replacement acceptable to the University is found. Early withdrawal may be granted in the event that the Student graduates, undertakes a co-op placement, internship or practicum required for academic purposes outside the metro area, or is unable to continue in residence for other reasons acceptable to the University. The University shall have sole discretion in determining what constitutes valid grounds for early withdrawal from residence. It is the Student's responsibility to provide written notification to the Residence Office that they will not be remaining in residence for the full academic year at least two weeks prior to their departure from residence. Students who wish to live in residence for only one term must indicate this intention when completing the residence application. Withdrawal granted on medical grounds must be substantiated by medical documentation within one (1) calendar month after the date of withdrawal.

An additional administrative fee of \$175.00 will be levied in the case of early withdrawal from an assigned room.

Students can contact the King's Student Accounts Office to obtain an account balance.

### **Student Status**

King's students must be enrolled as a student in good standing at the University to live in the University residence. If the Student's university enrolment is terminated for any reason by the University, their Residence Agreement is also terminated, and they will need to leave residence within twenty-four hours of the date upon which they are no longer enrolled.

### **Failure to Pay Residence Fees**



Residence fees must be paid by the term due date. Failure to do so will see late fees and interest charges applied to delinquent accounts.

No student may return to residence in the Winter term until Fall term residence charges are fully paid, including all applicable late fees and interest charges. If fees have not been paid, the student's account will be in arrears until all charges have been paid or in the case of residence withdrawal, until a replacement is found who is acceptable to the University.

**Expulsion from Residence**

Students evicted from residence remain responsible for residence fees for the duration of the academic year.

**Caution Deposit**

A caution deposit of \$300.00 will be charged to each student who lives in residence. It will be payable with the first installment of residence fees. Students are responsible for the condition of their room and for all damages that occur within their assigned space. Caution deposits will be held until room checks have been fully completed by the University. Students whose rooms are in good standing will have their caution deposit credited back to their student account.

**Gown Deposit**

Residence students will receive an academic gown upon their arrival to residence. Non-residence students may, upon presentation of their student identification card, obtain an academic gown from the Front Desk of Alexandra Hall, weekdays between 8:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Residence students pay a \$100 gown deposit with the first instalment of their residence fees. Of this deposit, \$90 is credited back to the students account, \$10 is withheld to cover the cost of dry cleaning.

Residence students will forfeit their \$100.00 gown deposit if not returned by their residence check out date (or by the close of residence at end of term). Non-residence students will be charged a \$100.00 fee if their gown is not returned by the date and time stated to them at the time of gown sign-out.

**Room Keys and Smart Cards**

Students who fail to return their room keys and/or their access cards by their check out date (or by the close of residence at end of term) will be charged a corresponding replacement fee.

**Deposit Refunds**

The caution and gown deposits are credited to a student's account in late May. Students who have an overall credit can request a refund by contacting the King's Student Accounts Office in June.

# AWARDS

## KING'S SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES

---

### General Policy

The following points outline general policies which apply to the administration of entrance and in-course scholarships and bursaries awarded by the University of King's College:

- King's scholarships are tenable in the academic year immediately following their award unless arrangements are made to defer the scholarship to a subsequent academic year.
- Please refer to the [Admission Dates](#) section of this calendar or to [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca) for specific awards application dates and deadlines.
- King's scholarships are awarded for one year only, with the following exceptions: the Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship; Debra Deane Little and Robert Little Academic Scholarships for Varsity Athletes; the Prince Scholarship; the Donald R. Sobey Family Scholarships; Weston Family Scholarship; Carrie and Ralph Wright Memorial Scholarship; and the Harrison McCain Award ([see I. Entrance Scholarships](#)); ([see II. In-course Scholarships](#)).
- All scholarships, prizes and bursaries will first be credited to the student's account for payment of fees owed to the University (tuition, residence and other required fees). Any portion in excess of the aforementioned charges may be refunded to the student, normally after the final date for payment of tuition and fees each term. Students may request a refund by contacting Student Accounts in writing (email from their official University account).
- Prizes are awarded regardless of whether the student is returning to King's.
- Transfer students (including those transferring from Dalhousie to King's) are not eligible for King's scholarships in the year of transfer. After one year, such students are considered on the same basis as other students.
- Students who, in an Academic Year, have completed a full course load (i.e., 30 credit hours) and qualify for an in-course scholarship based on their academic records will be eligible for 100% of their scholarship award. Students who, in an Academic Year, complete eighteen, twenty-one, twenty-four or twenty-seven credit hours or the equivalent and qualify for an in-course scholarship based on their academic records, will have their scholarship amount pro-rated according to the number of credits they completed in that Academic Year. Fully funded scholarship students who withdraw from individual courses will be credited back to the scholarship budget.
- Qualified students who have had their scholarships prorated (as above) will be eligible to increase their scholarship award (to a maximum of 100%) if they complete further credit hours in a Summer session with a minimum GPA of 3.7, increasing the total number of credits completed within a calendar year (September 1-August 31). Reassessment will consider all courses taken within the September to August period. The deadline for reassessing prorated scholarships is the last day to add courses in September.
- In all cases, students holding scholarships must be registered as King's students in at least nine credit hours or the equivalent in each of the Fall and Winter terms of the year immediately following the award. Should their registration fall below nine credit hours at any point in the year, the award will be prorated based on the number of months during which the student was in full-time attendance.
- Students holding scholarships in their fourth year of full-time study must be enrolled in a four-year degree program (120-credit-hour major or honours), or in a 120-credit-hour major conversion year or an honours conversion year.
- The cumulative GPA earned prior to the time away from King's/Dalhousie will be used when assessing the in-course scholarship eligibility of students who have been studying full-time on a Letter of Permission.
- Students who plan to go away on a King's/Dalhousie approved exchange in the year following their in-course scholarship

offer will be eligible to accept the award, provided they are paying tuition to King's/Dalhousie and not to the institution they are visiting.

- Students who are paying tuition to the institution they are visiting, but who are returning to King's following their year on exchange, may be considered for scholarship in the year they return (based on the GPA of their most recent year at King's), provided they notify the Registrar's Office by June 1 of their intention to return in the Fall. As the amounts offered for each range of GPA vary from year to year, depending on the number of students who achieve first course standing, the amount offered may vary from the original offer.
- Students who are taking a year away from school altogether will be considered upon their return, based on their performance in their most recent year at King's, provided they notify the Registrar's Office by June 1 of their intention to return in the Fall. As the amounts offered for each range of GPA vary from year to year depending on the number of students who achieve first course standing, the amount offered may differ from the original offer.
- The names, hometowns and programs of study of students who have received scholarships will be released to the donors of those awards.

# I. ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS

---

The University of King's College offers several entrance scholarships and awards, the values of which normally range from \$500 to \$10,000, to outstanding students who are admitted directly from high school to the first year of study in Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Science programs. Entrance scholarships are provided through various bequests and gifts to the University (listed below) as well as from University funds.

Note: Students applying to the one-year Bachelor of Journalism program, the Master of Journalism program or the Master of Fine Arts program are not eligible to apply for general entrance scholarships. See [section V](#).

Journalism Awards for scholarships available for these programs. Students who would like to be considered for an entrance scholarship must apply for admission to the University by March 1. No special scholarship application is required for King's entrance scholarships, with the following exceptions:

- Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship
- Harrison McCain Award
- Prince Scholarship
- Donald R. Sobey Family Scholarships
- Colin Starnes Award
- Carrie and Ralph Wright Memorial Scholarship
- Debra Deane Little and Robert Little Academic Scholarships for Varsity Athletes

For details, see the individual entries below. For application particulars, refer to the King's website: [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca). Please refer to the [Admission Dates Section](#) of this calendar or to [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca) for specific awards application dates and deadlines.

The gifts, bequests and endowments which make possible the awarding of entrance scholarships at the University of King's College are listed below.

## **Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship**

Established by a bequest of the Estate of Susanna Weston Arrow Almon, this scholarship is awarded to a first-year Science student who lives in residence. The award is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains a first-class average; there is no requirement to remain in residence in order to renew.

## **Alumni Association Scholarships**

A number of entrance scholarships are made possible each year through the support of the Alumni Association. Preference for one of these is to be given to a student from King's-Edgehill or another independent school in Atlantic Canada.

## **BMO Scholarship**

Established as a gift to the University's Building on a Strong Foundation campaign, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering the first year of an Arts, Science or Journalism program.

## **Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship**

This scholarship, valued at \$5,000 per year, is offered by the College in honour of Dr. Carrie Best in recognition of her activities with respect to human rights. Open to both Indigenous students in Canada and African-Canadians enrolled in a BJ(Hons), BA or BSc program, this award is tenable for four years based upon satisfactory academic performance. Please refer to the Admission Dates section of this calendar or to [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca) for specific awards application dates and deadlines.

#### **Malcolm H. and Shirley I. Bradshaw Memorial Scholarship**

Established in memory of Malcolm Henry Bradshaw, this scholarship is open to a student who is from Nova Scotia (preferably Yarmouth County) and who is entering their first year at the University.

#### **Arthur L. Chase Memorial Scholarship**

Established by a bequest of the Estate of Harold M. Chase, this award commemorates Arthur L. Chase, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school as well as on qualities of mind and character.

#### **Dr. George T.H. Cooper Scholarship**

George T.H. Cooper, CM, QC, DCLo8 was the 24th President and Vice-Chancellor of the University of King's College, beginning his term in 2012. This scholarship was established by King's Chancellor the Hon. Kevin Lynch on the occasion of Dr. Cooper's retirement in 2016 in order to recognize his exemplary care and stewardship of Canada's oldest chartered university during his tenure. It is open to first-year students from Atlantic Canada who demonstrate academic excellence and financial need.

#### **John Stephen Cowie Memorial Scholarship**

Established by a bequest of the Estate of Dorothea Cowie, this award commemorates John Stephen Cowie, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on strength of mind and character.

#### **George David Harris Memorial Scholarship**

Established by a bequest of the Estate of James R. Harris, this award commemorates George David Harris, a King's student who lost his life by drowning in an attempt to save the life of a friend. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

#### **Hazen Trust Scholarships**

Two scholarships are available for students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools.

#### **The Hayward Family Scholarship**

Established by Bill, Jim and Annette Hayward in honour of the University's 200th anniversary, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering first year, with preference given to a son or daughter of a King's alumnus/alumna.

#### **Raymond and Patricia Lahey Entrance Award**

Established by President William Lahey and Kathryn Lassaline in honour of President Lahey's parents, Raymond and Patricia Lahey. The Raymond and Patricia Lahey Entrance Award is valued at \$2,000 and is open to a student entering the University of King's College from James M. Hill Memorial High School, Miramichi, NB. This award will be granted to a student who has

proven academic achievement and leadership in their schools and/or the wider community, motivated by care and concern for others. Preference will be given to a student with financial need, and the award can be combined with other bursaries and scholarships.

#### **Debra Deane Little and Robert Little Academic Scholarships for Varsity Athletes**

The Debra Deane Little and Robert Little Academic Scholarships for Varsity Athletes recognize academic achievement and athletic ability of King's scholar-athletes. The Scholarships are awarded annually to students who are entering the Foundation Year Program, participate in varsity athletics at King's and who demonstrate excellence in scholastic and athletic activities. The scholarships are valued at \$5,000 each and are renewable up to three years (total value of \$20,000).

#### **Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships**

Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

#### **M. Ann McCaig Scholarship**

Established by M. Ann McCaig, a friend of the University of King's College, for an Arts, Science or Journalism student entering first year of studies.

#### **Harrison McCain Awards**

These awards are available annually to entering students and who have graduated from a high school in Canada. The value of each is \$16,000 over a four-year course of study (\$4,000 per year). The criteria for consideration are admission average of 80%; financial need; and a recognized initiative in funding one's own education. Please refer to the [Admission Dates](#) section of this calendar or to [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca) for specific awards application dates and deadlines.

#### **Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship**

This scholarship is awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programs in Arts, Science or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

#### **H.H. Pickett Trust Awards**

A number of scholarships are awarded annually as a memorial to H.H. Pickett of Saint John, N.B. The memorial was established by Miss Lesley L. Pickett. The awards are made to:

- (1) students entering the University of King's College as pre-Divinity students from the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These students will hold their awards for each of their years at King's, and while studying at the Atlantic School of Theology;
- (2) graduates of the University of King's College who are undertaking theological studies at the Atlantic School of Theology in preparation for ordination in the Diocese of Fredericton; and
- (3) students of the University of King's College.

Preference in all cases will be given to students who are members of Trinity Church, Saint John, New Brunswick and, secondly, to students who are members of the Diocese of Fredericton. Those holding scholarship awards under this title must maintain the

standards set from time to time by the Scholarship Committee.

### **Prince Scholarship**

The Prince Scholarship was originally created in 1959 in recognition of the pre-eminence in the spheres of education and community leadership of Dr. S.H. Prince, DCL'55. Re-established by the University in 2018, the scholarship is available to an African Nova Scotian student entering the Foundation Year Program and who will be pursuing an undergraduate degree. The Prince Scholarship is valued at \$24,000 (\$6,000 per year).

### **Donald R. Sobey Family Scholarships**

These scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic excellence, proven leadership skills and involvement in school and/or community activities and/or work experience. The scholarship is a renewable entrance award, valued at \$17,000 for the first year and \$11,000 for each of the next three years. Applicants must be Canadian citizens and be entering the first year of an undergraduate program at the University. If the Scholarship Committee judges any two or more scholarship applicants to be equally deserving, preference will be given to candidates who are living in one of the Atlantic Provinces (Nova Scotia; New Brunswick; Newfoundland and Labrador; or Prince Edward Island). Application forms are available from the King's Registrar's Office. Please refer to the [Admission Dates Section](#) of this calendar or to [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca) for specific awards application dates and deadlines.

### **Colin Starnes Award**

The University offers this award in honour of Dr. Colin Starnes, president of King's from 1993 to 2003. It is awarded on academic merit and demonstrated financial need. Each year this award is given to a deserving and capable Nova Scotian student who, without financial assistance, may not otherwise be able to attend King's. This award is valued at full tuition plus incidental fees for the first year of study. Application forms are available from the King's Registrar's Office. Please refer to the [Admission Dates](#) Section of this calendar or to [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca) for specific awards application dates and deadlines.

### **University Entrance Scholarships**

Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of entrance scholarships out of general funds.

### **Weston Family Scholarship**

Established by the W. Garfield Weston Foundation, the Weston Family Scholarship is a renewable entrance scholarship with a total value of \$20,000 (\$5,000 per year). It is available to a first-year Canadian citizen entering the Foundation Year Program, proceeding to any area of study at the University of King's College, and who has a high school average of at least 85%.

### **Carrie and Ralph Wright Memorial Scholarship**

Established through the generosity of alumna Judith Kaye Wright, BA'64, in loving memory of her parents. The Carrie and Ralph Wright Memorial Scholarship is a renewable scholarship valued at \$39,000 (\$12,000 given in the Foundation Year and \$9,000 provided each upper year). It is awarded for academic excellence to a student entering the Foundation Year Program.

## II. IN-COURSE SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS

---

In-course students will be considered for scholarships automatically at the end of each academic year; no special applications are necessary. All students will be considered for an award provided they have not been eligible for more than three previous years. In-course scholarship amounts will vary but normally range from \$1,000 to \$4,000. King's in-course scholarships are provided through various gifts, bequests and endowments (listed below), as well as from university funds.

### **225th Anniversary Alumni Scholarship**

Established by alumni and friends of the University in recognition of the University's 225th anniversary, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering their graduating year and who has demonstrated involvement in student life.

### **Ira Abraham Memorial Scholarship**

Established by the family of Ira Abraham, this scholarship is intended to assist upper-year students with the high cost of education.

### **Alexandra Society Scholarship**

The Alexandra Society of the University of King's College, which existed from 1902 to 2002, provided entrance and in-course scholarships each year to female students from Atlantic Canada. The Society has disbanded but, in recognition of the many years of generosity and support the Society provided, the University names an Alexandra Society Scholar in perpetuity, who is the top returning female student.

### **Alumni Association Scholarships**

A number of in-course scholarships are made possible each year through the support of the Alumni Association.

### **Mary Allison Bell Memorial Award**

Established through the generosity of the late Dr. Richard L. de C.H. Saunders and the late Dr. Sarah Cameron Saunders, in loving memory of Mary Allison Bell, BSc'57. Dr. Bell had a distinguished scientific career and achieved international recognition for her research. This award was established to commemorate her achievements and in recognition of her interest in, and concern for, students. The award is open to a woman in her fourth year of study in the Bachelor of Science program, with preference for a student specializing in the field of neuroscience, microbiology & immunology, biochemistry & molecular biology, biology or chemistry.

### **G. Frederic Butler Scholarship**

Established by the Alumni Association from the bequest of Dr. G. Frederic Butler.

### **Dr. John F.S. Crocker Memorial Scholarship**

This scholarship was established by the friends and family of John Crocker, BSc'62, DCL'90, and is open to a King's student enrolled in a Bachelor of Science program and who is in second, third or fourth year of studies. Preference will be given to those in good academic standing who can demonstrate financial need.



### **Dr. John F. Godfrey Travelling Scholarship**

Established by his friends to commemorate the services of Dr. John F. Godfrey, President of King's from 1978 to 1987, the Godfrey Scholarship(s) will assist:

- a student from a developing country to study at King's; or
- a King's student to study for a year or less in a developing country; or
- a King's student to engage in a project connected with education or development work in a developing country.

### **Dr. John B. Hibbitts Scholarship**

This scholarship is awarded to a returning King's student in Arts, Science or Journalism who has achieved first class standing. Preference shall be given to those students studying English and/or Classics.

### **The Honourable Ray Lawson Scholarships**

Established through the generosity of Hon. Ray Lawson, Chancellor of the University from 1948 to 1956, and of his son, Colonel Tom Lawson.

### **Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships**

Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

### **Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship**

This scholarship is awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programs in Arts, Science or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

### **Ella and Henry Muggah Scholarship**

Established by the family and friends of Dr. Henry Muggah, QC and Ella Muggah, long-time supporters of the University, this scholarship is awarded to an Arts or Science student entering second, third or fourth year and who demonstrates both financial need and academic ability. Preference will be given to Canadian students who reside in the Atlantic Provinces.

### **Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship**

Established by Commodore Oland, this scholarship is awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada, with preference to a student from Nova Scotia, who is proceeding from the Foundation Year Program to the second year of an Arts or Science degree and who is recognized on the President's List.

### **Maude & Doris Robinson Scholarship**

This renewable scholarship gives preference to a student who is registered in an honours or combined honours degree in Classics, who is from the Atlantic Region and who has demonstrated financial need.

### **Ronald G. Smith Memorial Scholarship**

Established from the bequest of Ronald G. Smith, a member of King's Board of Governors from 1965 to 1983, this fund provides an in-course scholarship to an Arts, Science or Journalism student.

**Smith-Jackson Memorial Scholarship**

Founded in memory of King's alumni John Frederick Lester Jackson, Owen Benjamin Smith, Margaret Kathleen Smith and Wallace Wyniard Smith, this scholarship is awarded to a student or students from New Brunswick or Nova Scotia who have completed at least one year at the University. The recipient should be active in university organizations that benefit fellow students, be active in athletics as well as be a deserving scholar.

**Frank Sobey Scholarships**

Established from the bequest of Dr. Frank H. Sobey, DCL'64, to the College.

**University In-course Scholarships**

Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of in-course scholarships out of general funds.

### III. ENTRANCE BURSARIES AND AWARDS

---

King's offers several bursaries, available to first-year students who receive government student loans. If planning to apply for a government student loan, it is important to declare this on your application for admission. Financial need information will be confirmed by student loan documentation in the Fall.

#### **BMO Residence Bursary**

Established by the BMO Financial Group in 2007, this bursary provides students with financial assistance that enables participation in the residence community. The recipient will be entering first year at King's, have an average of 80% and be eligible for Canada Student Loans.

#### **Charles Robert Raefer Douthwaite Bursaries**

Established by a bequest from the Estate of Jen M. Douthwaite in loving memory of her husband, these bursaries provide for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools who are in financial need and are in good academic standing. These bursaries may be renewable.

#### **Sarah Dubé Award:**

In recognition of the enjoyment she took from her education at King's, proud alumna Sarah Dubé, BA(Hons)'11, created this award through a thoughtful legacy gift arranged in her will. It is given annually to a student entering the Foundation Year Program who has demonstrated academic achievement and financial need.

#### **CIBC Entrance Bursary**

Established by CIBC in 2006 in recognition of the important role the study of the history and philosophy of science will play in our continued understanding of the world.

#### **General Motors Entrance Bursary**

The purpose of this bursary program is to encourage students to come to King's who might not otherwise do so because of financial constraints. To be considered for this bursary, a student must be entering the first year of university studies and be eligible to receive a government student loan.

#### **Sylvia D. Hamilton Awards:**

Established by the University to honour Professor Sylvia Hamilton upon her retirement in 2020, the Sylvia D. Hamilton Awards are valued at \$2,020 per year and are renewable for the duration of the degree (at full-time enrolment). The award is open to African Canadian students, with a preference for students from Nova Scotia, enrolled in any program, graduate and undergraduate, with a preference for Journalism and MFA students. Students must meet academic entrance qualifications and have stated financial need. Five new Sylvia D. Hamilton Awards are available annually. To be considered for this award, please contact the Registrar's Office.

#### **Mary Beth Harris Entrance Bursary:**

Mary Beth Harris, BA'54, held a lifelong devotion to books and reading. Upon her death, Mary Beth made a gift through her will to benefit students enrolled in the Foundation Year Program at the University of King's College. This bursary is open to any student in the Foundation Year Program with demonstrated financial need.

**International Student Awards**

The University of King's College encourages diversity of our student body. In light of this, an International Student Award account has been established to facilitate the gathering and dispersing of raised funds in support of international students at the College. Students must be registered full-time in a degree program at King's.

**Margaret and Wallace Towers Bursary**

Established by Dr. Donald R. Towers, DCL'63, in memory of his mother and father. This bursary, tenable for four years, is open to a student of high academic standing entering the University to study Arts or Science and who is a resident or a descendant of residents of Charlotte County, New Brunswick or Washington County, Maine. Failing any qualified applicants from these counties in any one year, the bursary for that year only will become available to a student who originates from anywhere outside the Maritime Provinces of Canada. The holder must live in residence.

## IV. IN-COURSE BURSARIES AND AWARDS

---

The following are awarded by the King's Bursary Committee and are available to students who have exhausted other areas of financial assistance, including the Canada Student Financial Assistance Program. All students currently enrolled full-time at the University who have sought financial assistance elsewhere and can demonstrate fiscal hardship are eligible to apply. Application forms are available from the Registrar or online at [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca).

### **Alumni Association Memorial Bursary Fund**

In 1975, the King's College Alumni Memorial Fund was established to provide an opportunity for gifts to be placed in memory of Kingsmen, staff and students for their friends. Monies received as a memorial are invested and a Book of Memory is established in the Chapel. The income is to be used as a bursary fund to assist worthwhile students, over and above scholarships, and to provide student aid and/or prize funds. This fund is intended to provide a limited number of small bursaries for students registered full-time at King's who are in need of financial assistance.

### **Alumni Bicentennial Bursary**

Established by the Alumni Association to commemorate the University's 200th anniversary, this bursary is awarded to a King's student in financial need.

### **Otto Antoft Memorial Bursary**

This bursary is awarded to a student in financial need. Preference will be given to Danish nationals.

### **Ann M. Crooks Science Award**

The Ann M. Crooks Science Award is made possible by Ann M. Pituley (née Crooks), BSc'57. It is awarded annually to a returning female student who is enrolled in a Bachelor of Science at King's and who has maintained a GPA of 3.0 or higher. Preference will be given to a student majoring in Earth Sciences, Biology, Chemistry, Physics or Computer Science. Preference will also be given to a student with demonstrated financial need.

### **Day Student Bursary**

Established by the King's Day Students' Society as its Bicentennial gift to the University, this bursary is to be awarded to a day student, with preference given to a student from the Halifax region.

### **Constance E. Brown Finck Bursary**

Established by Constance Finck, BA'45, to provide financial assistance to students enrolled at the University. Preference is given to children of Anglican Clergy.

### **Dr. Marion G. Fry Bursary**

Established by the Alumni Association in 1993 to honour Dr. Marion Fry's contribution to the University as well as the Alumni Association during her term as University President from 1987 to 1993.

**Rev. Canon Harold Graven Bursary**

Established by Canon Graven in 2003, his wishes being that the bursary be awarded to a third- or fourth-year King's student. Preference will be given to a student who has an interest in preparing for Holy Orders in the Anglican Church of Canada, an interest in pastoral care and a knowledge of the Greek New Testament.

**Larry and Joan Holman Bursary**

The Larry and Joan Holman Bursary was made possible through a generous gift from Mr. Larry Holman, BComm'69, in memory of his best friend and wife Joan (Sellick) Holman, BSc'69. They met at King's, were married in the King's Chapel and enjoyed many happy years together. This bursary is awarded to a King's student who demonstrates financial need. Preference will be given to Nova Scotia residents.

**International Student Awards**

The University of King's College encourages diversity of our student body. In light of this, an International Student Award account has been established to facilitate the gathering and dispersing of raised funds in support of international students at the College. Students must be registered full time in a degree program at King's.

**King's Students' Union Bursary**

Established in 2003 by the University's Society of the Students' Union of the University of King's College as a gift to the University's Building on a Strong Foundation campaign, this bursary is awarded annually to a King's student or students in need of financial assistance.

**Ian R. MacNeil Bursary**

As a tribute to the generosity and curiosity that informed Ian MacNeil's life and work, his friends and family established the Ian R. MacNeil Bursary to be offered each year to a student studying journalism at the University of King's College and who demonstrates financial need. The Ian R. MacNeil Bursary is renewable for up to four years. Preference is given to a student from Cape Breton, NS.

**E. Mabel Mason Memorial Bursary**

Established in 1937, this award is available to a female student in need of financial assistance.

**The Donald McInnes Memorial Bursary**

Established from the bequest of Donald McInnes, DCL'62, to provide a bursary to a King's student in financial need.

**Shirley E. Miles Bursary**

This bursary is awarded annually to a female student from the Maritime provinces (with a preference for PEI) who is studying the arts, humanities, or social sciences (preferably Contemporary Studies). The late Shirley Miles, BA(Hons)'98, majored in Philosophy and minored in Women's Studies. While at King's, she found a community of people with similar interests and perspectives and the College became a place where she thrived. To benefit future students, in perpetuity, this bursary was established in Shirley's memory by her loving parents, Elizabeth and Freeman, her sister Peggy as well as numerous friends.

**Denise E. Ouellette Memorial Bursary**

Denise E. Ouellette, BJ(Hons)'99, grew up with a firm sense of her Acadian heritage and a strong belief in her talent as a writer. In her memory, family and friends established this bursary in 1999, and it is intended for a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

#### **Dorothy Ravenscroft Bursary**

In recognition of her career as a journalist, the family of Dorothy Ravenscroft established this bursary for a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

#### **Caldwell/Robins Bursary**

Established by Tudor (Caldwell) Robins, BJ'96, and her parents Gregor and Beth Caldwell, this bursary helps students with the high cost of education and will be given to students in the one-year Journalism program or those in the upper years of any course of study at King's.

#### **Archdeacon G.S. Tanton Memorial Trust Bursary**

This bursary will be awarded annually after consultation with the Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel to a male student enrolled in a full-time degree program in Arts, Science or Journalism, and who is preparing for ordination in the Anglican Church. Preference will be given to students from Prince Edward Island and Nova Scotia.

#### **The John E.S. Tasman Memorial Bursary**

To be awarded to a student in financial need in recognition of the financial difficulties faced by many students during the course of their post-secondary studies. The establishment of this award illustrates the value Mr. Tasman placed on his time at King's.

#### **United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada Halifax-Dartmouth Branch Bursary**

Established in 2003 by the Halifax-Dartmouth Branch of the United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada as a gift to the University's Building on a Strong Foundation campaign, this bursary is awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Foundation Year Program with preference given to a student intending to major in 18th Century North American History.

#### **University Bursaries**

Each year the University of King's College makes available several bursaries from general funds.

#### **Young Alexandra Society Bursary**

This bursary has been established by generations of Young Alexandra Society members. It is open to all returning King's students who have demonstrated a concern for others and active participation in one or more King's Societies.

## V. JOURNALISM AWARDS

---

### **John and Judy Bragg Family Foundation Journalism Scholarship**

The John and Judy Bragg Family Foundation Journalism Scholarship is awarded annually to a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Journalism, or Master of Journalism student enrolled in King's Journalism school.

### **Captain Jenn Casey Memorial Journalism Bursary**

Established by family and friends in memory of Captain Jenn Casey, BJ'11, this bursary is awarded annually to a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who demonstrates community spirit and involvement. Preference will be given to a student from Halifax who is enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism program.

### **Corus Entertainment Scholarship**

This scholarship is awarded to an in-course student in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program, with preference given to those completing a combined honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

### **Susan Williams Dexter Memorial Bursary**

Established in memory of Susan J. Williams Dexter, BA'78, BJ(Hons)'80, by her family and friends, this fund provides a bursary to a student enrolled in the one-year Bachelor of Journalism program who can demonstrate financial need.

### **The George Earles Memorial Scholarship**

Established by the friends and family of George Earles, BJ(Hons)'86, this scholarship is awarded to an upper-year student enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program. Preference will be given to a student with a demonstrated interest in theatre or music.

### **Global News Journalism Award**

The Global News Journalism Award is a renewable entrance award to support a student of African Canadian heritage, with preference for an African Nova Scotian student, enrolled in the University of King's College School of Journalism, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program.

### **Global News Scholarship**

The Global News Scholarship was established by Global News as part of its commitment to addressing the underrepresentation of Black journalists and diversifying Canada's newsrooms. The scholarship is a renewable entrance award to support a Black student enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program.

### **The Hayward Family Scholarships**

Established by Bill, Jim and Annette Hayward in honour of the University's 200th anniversary, this scholarship is awarded to the top Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student entering third or fourth year.

### **The Judge J. Elliott Hudson Memorial Scholarship**



Established by the late Mrs. Ruth Hudson, BA'61, in memory of her husband Judge J. Elliott Hudson, BA'24, DCL'57, to show appreciation to his devotion to the University. This scholarship is awarded to a journalism student in the graduating year of either the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) or the one-year Bachelor of Journalism program. Preference will be given to a deserving student who can demonstrate an interest in sports reporting or religious reporting.

#### **Sheila H. Jones Memorial Bursary**

Established in memory of Sheila Jones by her family and friends and provides bursaries and loans for students enrolled in the School of Journalism.

#### **Master of Fine Arts Research Scholarship**

Established by Mary Janigan and Thomas Kierans. The award is open to a student enrolled in the second year of the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Nonfiction program. To apply for the scholarship, students submit a letter of application to the Executive Director of the program.

No special scholarship application is required for King's entrance scholarships, with the exceptions of the awards listed below:

- Acadia Broadcasting Bursary
- CTV News Atlantic Scholarship
- The Audrey Stevenson Memorial Scholarships in Journalism
- The Reader's Digest Journalism Scholarship
- Evanov Radio Group Award for Broadcast Journalism

For details, see the individual entries below. For application particulars, refer to the King's website: [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca). Please refer to the "[Admission Dates](#)" section of this calendar or to [ukings.ca](http://ukings.ca) for specific awards application dates and deadlines.

#### **Acadia Broadcasting Bursary**

Established by a gift celebrating the strong commitment Acadia Broadcasting Limited has to broadcast journalism as well as its desire to support young talent entering the field, this bursary is awarded to a student enrolled in the four-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) program, the one-year Bachelor of Journalism program or the one-year Master of Journalism program who demonstrates a particular interest in broadcast journalism. Preference will be given to a student from Nova Scotia or New Brunswick.

#### **CTV News Atlantic Scholarship**

This scholarship is offered in support of the University's commitment to diversity. This award is tenable in the one-year Bachelor of Journalism program for a one-year period. Preference is given to African Canadian and Indigenous students.

#### **The Audrey Stevenson Memorial Scholarships in Journalism**

Established by her family in loving memory of Audrey Stevenson, in recognition of her thirty-year contribution to journalism in the province of New Brunswick. Two scholarships are awarded annually to female students: one enrolled in the one-year Bachelor of Journalism program and one enrolled in the Master of Journalism program. Criteria includes demonstrated scholastic ability, qualities of leadership and community involvement.

#### **The Reader's Digest Journalism Scholarship**

Established by the Reader's Digest Foundation to support the development of the journalism profession, this scholarship is awarded to a student in the Bachelor of Journalism program who is a member of a visible minority or a member of other underrepresented groups as determined by the Journalism Admission Committee. Recipients must meet the minimum entrance requirement for the program and they must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents. Preference is given to those students with a demonstrated interest in print journalism.

**Evanov Radio Group Award for Broadcast Journalism**

This award is granted to an incoming student or students in the Master of Journalism program who have demonstrated an interest in broadcast journalism or new media. The Award is valued at \$5,000 and can be given out as a single prize or divided into two or more separate prizes.

## VI. SPECIAL AWARDS (NON-ACADEMIC)

---

### A. Choral Awards

#### **Graeme and Alberta (Bryant) Boswall Award**

This award, established by Alberta (Bryant) Boswall, BSc'48, and her husband, is open to a student in any year of study who is a singer or organist in the King's College Chapel Choir.

#### **Choral Scholarships**

A number of choral scholarships are available for student members of the King's College Chapel Choir who demonstrate an advanced level of musical skill and experience.

#### **The Alma Georgina Houston Choral Scholarship**

Established by the Family of the late Alma Georgina Houston, an alumna and pioneer in the world of art promotion, this scholarship is to be awarded annually, upon the nomination of the Director of Music, to a student member of the choir of King's College Chapel. Recipients are to participate faithfully in all the activities of the choir and to help maintain the choral tradition of the chapel.

#### **Rowland Marshall Choral Award**

Established by Rowland Marshall, a friend of the University, to assist a student member of the King's College Chapel Choir who has made a significant contribution to the Chapel Music program.

#### **Helen Roby Choral Scholarship(s)**

Awarded annually on the nomination of the Director of Music of the King's Chapel, these scholarships commemorate the outstanding contribution to the College of Helen Roby, an alumna who spent twelve years as Choirmistress of the Chapel. Choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions. Preference is given to a student enrolled at King's College.

### B. Alumni Awards

The King's Alumni Association is committed to financially supporting students and their activities to enhance the overall experience of being at King's. For further details and an application form, see the King's Advancement Office.

Through its own resources and the generosity of numerous college benefactors, the Alumni Association is pleased to offer the following awards:

#### **J. Mark DeWolf Award**

Established in honour of J. Mark DeWolf, BA(Hons)'68, who was President of the King's Theatrical Society (KTS) in 1966-1967, the J. Mark DeWolf Award recognizes a King's student who has made an outstanding contribution to the KTS.

#### **Michael Elliott Memorial Awards**

These awards, made possible through donations from alumnus Michael Elliott's family and friends, are to be given to returning students beyond the first year who are in good academic standing. They are provided to students who, as Michael did, display integrity of character and a spirited concern for the lives of others, and who have made an all-round contribution to the life of the University. The awards will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

**John F. Godfrey Journalism Book Award**

Established by the Alumni Association in 1987 to honour former King's President John F. Godfrey and his contribution to the School of Journalism, this award will be given to a Journalism student who has made a significant contribution to the King's School of Journalism.

**Sandra MacLeod Memorial Awards**

These awards commemorate the life of Sandra MacLeod, a University of King's College student who died in 1973 and may be given to any undergraduate member of King's, whether in residence or a day student. The awards are made to students with good scholastic records who, by the fullest use of their qualities of character and mind, contribute to the University. The awards may be given to students in any year of their degree but will be granted only if there are deserving recipients.

**Michael Saunders Award**

Given by the late Michael Saunders, BA'52, in memory of his years at King's, this award is for a returning student from New Brunswick who is in satisfactory academic standing, who shows financial need and who has made a positive commitment and contribution to life at the University. Preference may be given to a student entering Holy Orders of the Anglican Church of Canada. If no deserving students from New Brunswick apply, the award may be given to an applicant who meets the other criteria.

**New Brunswick Award**

Established by the New Brunswick Alumni in 1984, this award is for a student from New Brunswick in good academic standing who has contributed to life at King's. Preference will be given to students entering second year. If no deserving students from New Brunswick apply, the award may be given to an applicant who meets the other criteria.

*The Alumni Association also adjudicates the following on behalf of the college:*

**Beaver Club Award**

Established by the "Beavers," a group of students who served in the Second World War and who lived at King's, this award is presented annually to a returning student with above average academic results who has established a significant presence in some extracurricular activity that enhances the quality of student life at King's.

**King's Bookstore Co-op Award**

Established by Laurence and Kathleen Jerome, the award recognizes students who, like their son David Jerome, BSc(Hons)'09, take social action on behalf of the King's Community. The award supports an individual who has demonstrated initiative with regard to the betterment of campus life for all.

## VII. ENCAENIA MEDALS

---

### **The Governor General's Medal**

Awarded to the student who is graduating with the highest academic standing in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree program or the post-baccalaureate Bachelor of Journalism program.

### **The King's Medal**

Awarded to the graduating student who stands highest in an honours program in an Arts or Science subject.

### **The Contemporary Studies Medal**

Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in Contemporary Studies who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that program.

### **The Early Modern Studies Medal**

Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in Early Modern Studies who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that program.

### **The History of Science & Technology Medal**

Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in History of Science & Technology (HOST) who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that program.

## VIII. PRIZES

---

### **The Norah and Alban Bate Prize**

An in-course open scholarship used to recognize the standing of a top student.

### **Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion**

This prize, made possible by a grant from the Templeton Foundation, is for the best essay written during an academic year in the science and religion courses (either HSTC 3201/EMSP 3201 Historical Perspectives in the Fall term or HSTC 3201/CTMP 3201 Contemporary Perspectives in the Winter term). Sir William Dawson, a native of Nova Scotia, was an educator who taught for a short time at Dalhousie College before going on to become the leading Canadian scientist of his age. He wrote prolifically on both science and religion separately, as well as the relation between the two. He was the author of *Acadian Geology* (1855) and, from 1855 until 1893, was Principal of McGill University, which he transformed into a leading scientific institution. Dawson was also instrumental in the foundation of the Royal Society of Canada, becoming its first President (1882-83).

### **Essay Prize in Science Fiction Film:**

Established in 2016, this prize is for the best essay written in Science Fiction in Film (HSTC2500.03).

### **The Beatrice E. Fry Memorial Prize**

Established by the Diocesan Board of the W.A. of the Diocese of Nova Scotia, in memory of Miss Beatrice E. Fry. Awarded to the female student with the best standing in an introductory English course.

### **Dr. Kathleen Margaret (Peggy) Heller Memorial Foundation Year Prize**

Established by the family, friends and colleagues of Dr. Kathleen Margaret (Peggy) Heller in memory of her considerable dedication and contributions to the students and the curriculum of the Foundation Year Program at King's. The Prize is awarded annually to the student with the highest marks in the Foundation Year Program.

### **The Lawson Prize**

Established by the Hon. Ray Lawson, Chancellor of the University from 1948 to 1956, this prize is for the student who shows the greatest progress between first and second year.

### **The Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism**

Established by the family and friends of Jim MacNeill, DCL '98, in recognition of his contribution to journalism and of his support for the King's School of Journalism and its students, this award is bestowed annually during Encaenia to a deserving graduating journalism student who epitomizes the skills and dedications to the principles of public service journalism practised by MacNeill during his lifetime.

### **Dr. Rowland Marshall History of Science and Technology Essay Prize in Ecology and Environment**

Dr. Rowland Marshall, friend of the University of King's College, established the Rowland Marshall HOST Essay Prize to celebrate the best essay written in ecology and environment. To qualify for consideration for the prize, the paper must be written

for either Engineering the Planet: the Anthropocene Era, from Prehistory to Today's Global Crisis (HSTC2210.03), Ecology and Religion (HSTC3203.03) or Environmentalism: origins, ideals and critique (HSTC2206.03/2209.03)

**M. Grace Wambolt Law Study Award**

This fund commemorates M. Grace Wambolt, QC, DCnL'86, the first woman appointed King's/Queen's Counsel east of Ontario and the first woman to serve the people of Nova Scotia for over 50 years in the active practice of law. This award is presented to a graduating King's student, chosen on the basis of academic merit, leadership capacity and any required admission test score, who is accepted to study law at Dalhousie Law School or Oxford University.

# ENCAENIA 2021

## Graduating Class

### Bachelor of Arts

**Rebecca Marie Arce** Potomac, MD

*(Major in International Development Studies with a Minor in Economics)*

**Mubarak Kehinde Azeez** Halifax, NS

**Wanda Hannah Daphne Beck** Halifax, NS

*(Major in English with a Minor in Classics)*

**Mary Helena Berger** Delta, BC

*(First Class Honours in Sociology)*

*(University Medal in Sociology)*

**Jesse Martin Bowles Conover** Toronto, ON

**Catherine Ann Charlton** Dartmouth, NS

*(First Class Honours in History with a Minor in English)*

*(University Medal in History)*

**Owen Brodie Clute** Toronto, ON

*(Honours in European Studies with a Minor in German)*

**Ted Mitchell Cocksedge** Halifax, NS

*(Major in Political Science with a Minor in History)*

**William Daniel Colpitts** Halifax, NS

*(Major in Economics)*

**Shanay Lynn Comeau** Digby, NS

*(Major in English and Creative Writing)*

**Liam Archer Constable** Digby, NS

*(Honours in English)*

**Faith Eilynn Currie** Mineville, NS

*(Major in English with a Minor in Sociology & Social Anthropology)*

**Natasha Angelique Danais** Winnipeg, MB

*(First Class Honours in History with a Minor in French)*

**Noah Anthony Rudolf Davis** Halifax, NS

*(Major in Political Science with a Minor in Law, Justice & Society)*



**Kathryn Olivia Dawson** Toronto, ON

*(Major in Law, Justice & Society with a Minor in International Development Studies)*

**Makaela Victoria Katherine DeClute** Toronto, ON

*(Major in Environment, Sustainability & Society and Psychology)*

**Claire Leah Rochon Dreyfuss** Toronto, ON

*(Major Conversion in History with a Minor in Geography)*

**Rooks Field-Green** Halifax, NS

*(First Class Honours in Theatre and Psychology)*

**Severen Fischer-Schmidt** Toronto, ON

*(Major in Spanish with a Minor in Contemporary Studies)*

**Isabelle Flack** Ottawa, ON

*(First Class Honours in Political Science with a Minor in Security Studies)*

*(King's Medal)*

**Mackenzie Ezra Leo Frolic-Smart** Hamilton, ON

*(First Class Honours in Sociology and Statistics)*

**Beatrice Kaye Glickman** Montreal, QC

*(First Class Honours in English with a Minor in Early Modern Studies)*

**Lindsay Nicole Godbout** Moncton, NB

*(Major in English and Creative Writing)*

**Ceceilia Malloch Haberfellner** Toronto, ON

*(Major in International Development Studies and Political Science with a Minor in Security Studies)*

**Lydia Hanson** Kingston, ON

*(First Class Honours in Social Anthropology and German)*

*(University Medal in German)*

*(University Medal in Social Anthropology)*

**Lauren Antoinette Fernandes Heaslip** Beaverton, ON

*(Major in Political Science and Law, Justice & Society)*

**Claire Hickman** St John's, NL

*(Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology with a Minor in Health Studies)*

**Catherine Hutt** Dartmouth, NS

*(Major in History with a Minor in Contemporary Studies)*

**James Cameron Innes** Calgary, AB

*(Major in Philosophy)*

**Caroline Rose Jones** Halifax, NS

*(First Class Honours in Religious Studies and History with a Minor in French)*

*(University Medal in Religious Studies)*

**Magdalaina Thyne Jordison** Halifax, NS

*(Major in English and Creative Writing with a Minor in Journalism Studies)*

**Nicole Kelly Sabine Keeping** Summerside, PE

*(Major in English with a Minor in History)*

**Isabella Grace Kellerman** Waterloo, ON

*(Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology with a Minor in Spanish)*

**Marcus James Kessler** Portsmouth, Hampshire, UK

*(Major in History)*

**Martha Elizabeth Langford** Toronto, ON

*(Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology)*

**Christian Laroche** Dartmouth, NS

*(Major in Theatre)*

*(With Distinction)*

**Kathryn Ella Lawrence** Toronto, ON

*(First Class Honours in European Studies)*

*(University Medal in European Studies)*

**Caitlin Morgan Lenaghan-Cleveland** Dartmouth, NS

*(Major in English with a Minor in History)*

**Rebecca Marie Liptay** Burlington, ON

*(First Class Honours in History and Cinema & Media Studies)*

*(University Medal in Cinema & Media Studies)*

**Nicholas Steven Pierce Little** Windsor, ON

*(Major in Philosophy with a Minor in Contemporary Studies)*

**Alexander Thomas Long** Halifax, NS

*(Major in History)*

**Leah Lowe-Davies** Oakville, ON

*(Major in English and History)*

**Amy Jeanette Lowery** Halifax, NS

*(Major in English)*

**Ella M MacDonald** Halifax, NS

*(First Class Honours in Theatre)*

**Jack Ethan MacKenzie** Charlottetown, PE

*(Major in History with a Minor in Contemporary Studies)*

**Adam Keith Whitford MacLaren** Toronto, ON  
*(Honours in History with a Minor in English)*

**Leila Eva Mankowski** Toronto, ON  
*(Major in English)*

**Giuseppe Christopher McMeans** Toronto, ON  
*(Major in Political Science)*

**Ian Mergelas** Toronto, ON  
*(Honours in Classics and Philosophy)*

**Emma Rebecca Moore** Halifax, NS  
*(Major in English and History)*

**Ethan Carman Moore** Digby, NS  
*(Major in English with a Minor in Psychology)*

**Terence James Mulroy** Halifax, NS

**Memoona Muntzar** Halifax, NS  
*(Major in Psychology with a Minor in Arabic Studies)*

**Oliver Nicol** Ottawa, ON  
*(Major in European Studies)*

**Ryan Andrew Nielsen** Bedford, NS  
*(First Class Honours in Theatre)*

**Adrienne Julia Ouellette** Dieppe, NB  
*(Major in English and Creative Writing with a Minor in Early Modern Studies)*

**Catherine Paterson** Toronto, ON  
*(Major in Philosophy with a Minor in History of Science & Technology)*

**Sydney Elaina Patterson** Toronto, ON  
*(First Class Honours in Sociology with a Minor in Psychology)*

**Brendan Francis Tynan Petrasek** Toronto, ON  
*(First Class Honours in Environment, Sustainability & Society and International Development Studies)*

**Frances Marley Platt Law** Ottawa, ON  
*(Major in European Studies)*

**Eilidh Catriona Ram** Ottawa, ON  
*(Major in English and Creative Writing)*  
*(With Distinction)*

**Alan Cornel Epp Rempel** Winnipeg, MB  
*(Major in Classics)*

**Molly Kate Louise Somers** Halifax, NS

*(First Class Honours in Theatre with a Minor in Film Studies)*

**Keenan Albert Sparks** Halifax, NS

*(Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology with a Minor in Black & African Diaspora Studies)*

**Kylor David Green Stewart** Grand Lake, NS

*(Major in Political Science and History)*

**Arielle Leah Szpiro** Westmount, QC

*(Major in International Development Studies with a Minor in Journalism Studies)*

**Brenna Margaret Thibodeau** Middle Sackville, NS

*(Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology and Classics)*

**Eva Catherine Frances Thorpe** Paris, ON

*(Major in Environment, Sustainability & Society and French with a Minor in Journalism Studies)*

**Katy Lorena Marie Weatherly** Delta, BC

*(With Distinction)*

**Forest Benjamin River Williams** Halifax, NS

*(Major in Political Science)*

**Lianne Xiao** Toronto, ON

*(First Class Honours in History and Creative Writing with a Minor in Journalism Studies)*

**Matthew Joseph Lee Zolkivski** Halifax, NS

*(Honours in History)*

**Kate Zsiros** Halifax, NS

*(Major in English)*

### **Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies**

**Laura Jean Banks** Halifax, NS

*(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Sociology with a Minor in Indigenous Studies)*

**Katherine Clarke** Ottawa, ON

*(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Psychology)*

**Kiernan Real Coo** Toronto, ON

*(Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)*

**Cole Cameron De Jager** Calgary, AB

*(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)*

**Robert Jacob Kohut Dryer** Toronto, ON

*(First Class Honours in Theatre and Contemporary Studies)*

**Natalie Forth** Vancouver, BC

*(First Class Honours in Theatre and Contemporary Studies)*

**Jacob Howard Green** Toronto, ON

*(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Philosophy)*

**Laura Margaret Hardie** Toronto, ON

*(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Political Science)*

**Emily Jocks** Kahnawake, QC

*(First Class Honours in Political Science and Contemporary Studies)*

**Chloe Natalia Desiree Kaulbach** Vancouver, BC

*(First Class Honours in Theatre and Contemporary Studies)*

**Cory Joseph McConnell** Halifax, NS

*(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Philosophy)*

**Emma Cameron Metallic** Listuguj, QC

*(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Law, Justice & Society with a Minor in Indigenous Studies)*

**Isabelle Victoria Rusz Ortner** Toronto, ON

*(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Political Science)*

**Alexandra Nicole Miller Retzer** Nanaimo, BC

*(Honours in Cinema & Media Studies and Contemporary Studies)*

**Miles David Saltmarche** Toronto, ON

*(Honours in Contemporary Studies and History)*

**Sarah Emily Sharp** Toronto, ON

*(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Classics)*

*(University Medal in Contemporary Studies)*

**Ruairi Alberta Powell Smith** Toronto, ON

*(Honours in Contemporary Studies and French)*

**Adrianna Rose Vanos** Guelph, ON

*(First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies and Social Anthropology)*

**Katherine Olivia Whipple** Halifax, NS

*(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Psychology)*

**Andrew Michael Hector Wiley** Ottawa, ON

*(Honours in Contemporary Studies and Creative Writing)*

### **Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Early Modern Studies**

**Sophie Madeleine Carmichael-Hanlon** Margaree Valley, NS

*(Honours in Early Modern Studies and History)*

**Cameron Christopher Scott Constantine** Riverview, NB  
*(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies and English)*

**Caroline Harriet Connell French** Toronto, ON  
*(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies and History)*

**Em Grisdale** Burlington, ON  
*(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies and English)*  
*(University Medal in Early Modern Studies)*

**Helen Elizabeth Hillis** Port Williams, NS  
*(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies and English with a Minor in Contemporary Studies)*

**Zoe Luella Reeve Sherwin** Ottawa, ON  
*(Honours in Early Modern Studies and English)*

**Eliza Charlotte Rogers Wolfe** Fredericton, NB  
*(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies and Political Science)*

### **Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in History of Science and Technology**

**Caroline Francis DeFrias** Toronto, ON  
*(First Class Honours in Social Anthropology and History of Science & Technology)*

**Charlotte Faye Hiscock** Halifax, NS  
*(Honours in History of Science & Technology and Classics)*

**Hannah Charlotte Maack Peres** Ottawa, ON  
*(First Class Honours in History of Science & Technology and Economics)*

**Mara Elizabeth Sankar** Richmond Hill, ON  
*(Honours in History of Science & Technology and Creative Writing)*

### **Bachelor of Music**

**Nicole Anne Keeping** Corner Brook, NL

### **Bachelor of Science**

**Kirk Bedford Adams** Halifax, NS  
*(Major in Mathematics and Chemistry)*

**Brendan Nicholas Balcom** Shelburne, NS  
*(Major in Economics)*

**McKenzie Ryan Cline** Toronto, ON  
*(First Class Honours in Psychology)*

**Natalie Beatrice Crawford** Ottawa, ON  
*(Major in Microbiology and Immunology)*

**Abigayle Hourigan** Waterdown, ON

*(Major in Psychology with a Minor in History of Science & Technology)*

**Julia Maria Jacome** Erin, ON

*(Major in Biology with a Minor in History of Science & Technology)*

**Kallie Isabelle MacKinnon** Glace Bay, NS

*(Major in Psychology)*

**Aeriana Michelle Venuta Narbonne** Ottawa, ON

*(Major in Mathematics with a Minor in Computer Science)*

**Sian Olivia Serene Nielsen** Nelson, BC

*(Major in Biology with a Minor in Marine Biology)*

*(With Distinction)*

**Chloe Rebecca Oxner** Bedford, NS

*(Major in Psychology)*

*(With Distinction)*

**Lindsey Catherine Puddicombe** Waverley, NS

*(First Class Honours in Psychology with a Minor in Health Studies)*

**Olivia Grace Riesgo** Lower Sackville, NS

*(Major in Statistics and International Development Studies)*

**Matthew Shaun Ryan** North Sydney, NS

*(Major in Biology)*

**Kristian Roberto Sacco** Toronto, ON

*(Major in Marine Biology)*

*(With Distinction)*

**Usenobong Kennedy Udofa** Eket, Nigeria

*(Major in Economics with a Minor in Business)*

**Kate Alexandra van den Berg** Ottawa, ON

*(Major in Biology)*

**Shinji Yamamoto** Utsunomiya, Japan

*(Major in Economics)*

### **Bachelor of Science with Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies**

**Michael Jacob Kishchuk** Whitehorse, YT

*(First Class Honours in Earth Science and History of Science & Technology)*

*(University Medal in Earth Science)*

*(University Medal in History of Science & Technology)*

**Hannah Claire Nickel** Grand Lake, NS

*(First Class Honours in Biology and History of Science & Technology)*

### **Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)**

**Ross Erik Andersen** Toronto, ON

**Josh Norbert Hoffman** Grand Bend, ON

*(First Class Honours)*

**Alexander Sean Johnson** Moncton, NB

**Ilyas Kurbanov** Montreal, QC

**Natalie Jane MacMillan** Toronto, ON

**Emily Susan McRae** Dartmouth, NS

*(Honours in Journalism with a Minor in English)*

**Talia Sydney Meade** Ottawa, ON

**Sarah Maree Louise Moore** Calgary, AB

*(First Class Honours)*

*(Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Scholarship)*

**Avery Mullen** Halifax, NS

*(First Class Honours)*

**Anastasia Leodia Payne** New Ross, NS

**Hollie Amanda Uffindell** Halifax, NS

**Laurel Elizabeth Walsh** Peterborough, UK

*(First Class Honours)*

**Stephen Charles Thompson Wentzell** Halifax, NS

*(Honours in Journalism with a Minor in Political Science)*

### **Bachelor of Journalism**

**Sukhpreet Bhogal** Cole Harbour, NS

**Bac Ha Bui** Ha Noi, Vietnam

**Kunal Chaudhary** Toronto, ON

*(With Distinction)*

**Michael Chubbs** Happy Valley-Goose Bay, NL

**Nickolina Sofia Foussekis** Calgary, AB

**Alexandrea Lakisha Phaseata Guye** Shelburne, NS



**Nathan Thomas Horne** Dartmouth, NS

**Zarnigar Ayub Khan** Halifax, NS

**Chelsy Mahar** Deep Brook, NS

**Rosemary Marilla Murphy** Antigonish, NS  
(*With Distinction*)

**Raghu Kul Thilak Para** Windsor, ON

**Dayne Robert Patterson** Regina, SK  
(*With Distinction*)  
(*Governor General's Silver Medal*)

**Darrell Myron Albert Roberts** St John's, NL  
(*With Distinction*)

**Nicola Jane Stevenson Seguin** Fredericton, NB  
(*With Distinction*)

**Simon Robert Smith** Kingston, ON  
(*With Distinction*)

**Jonathan Werbitt** Montreal, QC

**Antonia Giselle Whelan** Harbour Grace, NL

### Master of Journalism

**Travis Edward Devonport** Halifax, NS  
(*Vind*)  
(*Investigative Journalism*)

**Marianne Lassonde** Sherbrooke, QC  
(*Bishop's University*)  
(*Investigative Journalism*)

**Seyitan Triumph Moritiwon** Lagos, Nigeria  
(*Lanmark University, Vind*)  
(*Investigative Journalism*)

**Dayne Robert Patterson** Regina, SK  
(*University of British Columbia, Vind*)  
(*Investigative Journalism*)

**Ellen Jane Riopelle** Minesing, ON  
(*University of Guelph, Vind*)  
(*Investigative Journalism*)

## Master of Fine Arts

**John Peter Bell** Vancouver, BC

*(University of British Columbia)*

**Danielle Lindsey Benson** Kelowna, BC

*(Wildred Laurier University)*

**Gloria E.A. Blizzard** Toronto, ON

*(Queen's University)*

**Margaret Louise Bream** Toronto, ON

*(University of Guelph, University of Western Ontario)*

**Jessica Clare Briand** Bedford, NS

*(Vind)*

**Celina Adriana Coombs** North Delta, BC

*(Kwantlen Polytechnic University)*

**Nadia Tamara Dale** Vancouver, BC

*(Simon Fraser University, University of British Columbia)*

**Allison Lauren Devereaux** London, ON

*(McGill University, Vind)*

**Wendy Anne Elliott** Wolfville, NS

*(Acadia University)*

**Suzanne Hartmann** Toronto, ON

*(Ryerson University)*

**Virginia Rae Heffernan** Toronto, ON

*(Queen's University, University of Toronto)*

**Michele Heather Henry** Toronto, ON

*(University of Toronto, Ryerson University)*

**Willy Kotiuga** Pointe-Claire, QC

*(Concordia University, University of Toronto)*

**Tamara Latinovic** Tecumseh, ON

*(University of Windsor, University of Toronto)*

**Sara Maretha Leslie** Halifax, NS

*(Vind)*

**Nicole Danielle Martina** Halifax, NS

*(Mount Saint Vincent University)*

**Celia Kathleen Milne** Toronto, ON  
(Queen's University)

**Nancy Fern Olivieri** Toronto, ON  
(University of Toronto, University of London, McMaster University)

**Robin C Pacific** Toronto, ON  
(Dalhousie University, Regis College, York University)

**Brady Robert Hugh Patterson** Halifax, NS  
(Guelph University)

**Deborah A.M. Phillips** Gatineau, QC  
(University of British Columbia)

**Alexis Nicole Pronovost** London, ON  
(University of Western Ontario)

**Dylan Timothy Reid** Toronto, ON  
(University of Toronto, Oxon)

**Sharron Jane Simpson** Kelowna, BC  
(University of British Columbia, York University)

**Moir Frances Walker** Victoria, BC  
(Queen's University)

### Departmental Medals

**Rebecca Marie Liptay**  
*University Medal in Cinema and Media Studies*

**Sarah Emily Sharp**  
*University Medal in Contemporary Studies*

**Em Grisdale**  
*University Medal in Early Modern Studies*

**Michael Jacob Kishchuk**  
*University Medal in Earth Sciences*

**Kathryn Ella Lawrence**  
*University Medal in European Studies*

**Lydia Hanson**  
*University Medal in German*

**Catherine Charlton**  
*University Medal in History*

**Michael Jacob Kishchuk**

*University Medal in History of Science and Technology*

**Caroline Rose Jones**

*University Medal in Religious Studies*

**Lydia Hanson**

*University Medal in Social Anthropology*

**Mary Helena Berger**

*University Medal in Sociology*

**University of King's College Medals**

**Isabelle Flack**

*King's Medal*

**Sarah Maree Louise Moore**

*Jim MacNeill Prize*

**Dayne Robert Patterson**

*Governor-General's Silver Medal*

# KING'S STUDENTS' UNION

## **KSU Office:**

The Link

University of King's College

Phone: (902) 429-3399

Fax: (902) 420-9040

E-mail: [coordinator@ksu.ca](mailto:coordinator@ksu.ca)

Website: [www.ksu.ca](http://www.ksu.ca)

The King's Students' Union (KSU) is an organization comprising all the students attending King's College. Its purpose is to democratically represent the will of the students, to advocate for them and to provide services to them.

At the University level, the KSU has seats on the Board of Governors and on many committees, where Union members advocate for student concerns. The Union also works with the administration of the University to improve the quality of education and students' access to it.

Every King's student is also a member of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS). The CFS is the voice of Canada's student movement. The organization works locally, provincially, and nationally toward the elimination of barriers to quality post-secondary education that exist as a result of financial need, gender, race, sexual orientation, regional disparity, or any other barriers. Their activities include education and awareness campaigns, lobbying government representatives, and political action. The CFS is also affiliated with other social justice organizations in Halifax, in Nova Scotia, and across the country.

The services provided by the KSU include a Health and Dental Plan, free menstrual and sexual health products, a healthy active living program, and Orientation Week and Graduation Week activities. The Union also funds over 40 student-run societies and committees. Finally, the Union operates two student-owned businesses on campus: the HMCS Wardroom (the campus bar), and the King's Galley (a locally-sourced café).

The Union is accountable to its members at General Meetings: open forums held at least once a term where every member has an equal vote and the right to participate in direct democracy. Between General Meetings, the Council of Students acts as the governing body of the Union. Council meetings take place every two weeks and are open to all Union members, but only the 15 elected councillors may vote. On a day-to-day basis, the KSU is run by the Executive, five students elected in February to the posts of President, Student-Life Vice-President, Financial Vice-President, External Vice-President, and Communications Vice-President. The Executive sit on Council and hold five office hours every week in the KSU office.

## **King's Students' Union (2022-2023)**

### **Local 11 of the Canadian Federation of Students**

Please refer to the website, [ksu.ca](http://ksu.ca), for full details of positions held.

## **KSU Societies and Resource Centres**

The KSU supports, funds and promotes a collection of student-run societies every year. Societies are groups on campus that are open to all students, and allow them to unite around common goals and interests. Every year, societies host incredible events, publish journals or zines, and foster community among King's students. We make it easy for students to start or join societies and create the spaces they want to see on King's campus. Current societies include the King's Theatrical Society, PRIDE Society, and

King's Dance Collective.

Societies may ratify (become official societies with the ability to request KSU funding) by submitting a ratification package to the Student Life Vice-President, which will then be approved at the following Council meeting. For any questions about the ratification process, email [slvp@ksu.ca](mailto:slvp@ksu.ca)

Resource Centres are also supported by the KSU. Differently from societies, resources centres are safer meeting spaces, information and knowledge sources, and peer support networks within the university community for members of groups who have been identified as traditionally oppressed by society. For the safety of members, these spaces may be closed, with only members of relevant group being members of the resource centre. Proposals for new resource centres will be accepted up to a week and a half prior to KSU General Meetings, and will be approved at the meeting. More information on societies and resource centres may be found in

the KSU Bylaws, at [ksu.ca/governance](http://ksu.ca/governance).

### **KSU Health and Dental Plan**

As members of the KSU, all full-time students (3 classes or more) at the University of King's College are automatically enrolled in Greenshield Canada's health and dental insurance plan. The fee for the health plan is levied as a part of the King's Students' Union fees, and is collected on behalf of the KSU by the University.

The extended health and dental insurance plan supplements each student's provincial health care plan, and covers the student from September 1 to August 31 of the year in which they are enrolled. It provides coverage for prescription drugs and extended health care benefits, including but not limited to eyeglasses and exams, physiotherapy, massage therapy, naturopathy, medical appliances, dental accident benefits, and ambulance coverage, at a rate of 80% reimbursement. Other benefits include travel insurance and accidental death insurance. Students also have the option of enrolling spouses or family members by paying an additional coverage fee. These benefits represent only a portion of the services provided by the plan. For more details, download the coverage booklet at [www.ksu.ca](http://www.ksu.ca).

If a student is covered under a comparably comprehensive plan (i.e., that of parents or guardians), they have the option to opt-out of the KSU health plan and be reimbursed for the health plan fee. The KSU's opt-out process is conducted online through the Dalhousie website at [dalonline.ca](http://dalonline.ca). The opt-out deadline is in September, and always occurs on the same day that tuition and other University fees are due (usually three weeks from the beginning of Fall term courses). After this date in September, no late opt-outs will be accepted. For information concerning enrolling a spouse or family members, opting out of the plan, or joining the health plan in January, students should contact the KSU office within two weeks of the start of courses to obtain the necessary forms and deliver the required documentation.

The Services and Campaigns Coordinator, an employee of the Union, also acts as the Health Plan Administrator, and can provide additional information regarding the details of the plan, its benefits and exclusions. The Services and Campaigns Coordinator maintains regular office hours, which are posted outside the KSU office. Contact the Service and Campaigns Coordinator by emailing [coordinator@ksu.ca](mailto:coordinator@ksu.ca) or calling the KSU at (902) 429-3399.

# RESOURCES AND SERVICES

## ACADEMIC ADVISING (BISSETT STUDENT SUCCESS CENTRE, DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY)

---

<b>Location:</b>	Room 426, Student Union Building
<b>Hours:</b>	Monday-Friday, 8:30a.m.-4:30 p.m. ADT
<b>Phone:</b>	(902) 494-3077, 1-866-359-4709 (toll free)
<b>E-mail:</b>	<a href="mailto:advising@dal.ca">advising@dal.ca</a>
<b>Website:</b>	<a href="http://www.dal.ca/advising">www.dal.ca/advising</a>

Academic advisors are available across campus to provide students with academic advising and support. They coach, support and guide students to set and meet educational and career goals.

For students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and Faculty of Science, Student Success Advisors can help you:

- clarify your education and career goals
- monitor your plan of study
- choose courses that relate to your goals and interests
- address concerns about your studies
- apply strategies for academic success
- identify skill-building opportunities such as co-op or study abroad
- develop an action plan if you are struggling in school
- explore academic options (including academic policies) when faced with a personal/family emergency
- help you determine where to go for additional support.

For students in other faculties, there are faculty-specific advisors available to help.

# ACCESS SERVICES

---

<b>Location:</b>	Killam Library G28
<b>Hours:</b>	Monday-Thursday, 8:30 a.m.-6:00 p.m. Friday, 8:30 a.m.-4:00 p.m.
<b>Phone:</b>	(902) 494-2836
<b>E-mail:</b>	<a href="mailto:access@dal.ca">access@dal.ca</a>
<b>Website:</b>	<a href="http://www.dal.ca/access">www.dal.ca/access</a>

The [Student Accessibility Centre](#) (Halifax Campus) and the [Student Success Centre](#) (Agricultural Campus) serve as Dalhousie's centres of expertise on student access and accommodation. The work of our access centres is governed by Dalhousie's [Student Accommodation Policy](#), to best support the needs of our students. We advise students who require accommodation to ensure full access to their on-campus living and learning communities.

## **Student Accessibility advisors can help you:**

- implement an accommodation plan to reduce or remove barriers to your learning
- provide access to technology supports to enhance your learning
- identify scholarship and bursary options
- connect with on and off-campus resources
- navigate accessibility challenges

If you've had accommodations previously, or have questions about accommodations, early consultation with an advisor is strongly encouraged. An advisor will meet with you to determine how to facilitate your success, and if accommodations are required, we implement those accommodations by liaising with your instructors. We also consult with faculty, staff, parents and prospective students, who have questions regarding access and accommodation.

For accommodations relating to a physical access need, please contact the King's Accessibility Officer, Ian Wagschal – [ian.wagschal@ukings.ca](mailto:ian.wagschal@ukings.ca). For all other accommodation requests, please use the Student Accessibility Centre. King's Equity Officer, Rhema Ferguson – [rhema.ferguson@ukings.ca](mailto:rhema.ferguson@ukings.ca), is also ready to assist students with accessibility issues or accommodation requests.



# ATHLETICS

---

Please see [“Athletics”](#).

# BLACK STUDENT SUPPORT

---

**Location:** 1321 Edward St.

**Hours:** Monday – Friday, 9 a.m.-4 p.m..

**Phone:** (902) 494-6648

**Fax:** (902) 494-8013

**E-mail:** [bsac@dal.ca](mailto:bsac@dal.ca)

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/bsac](http://www.dal.ca/bsac)

The [Black Student Advising Centre](#) strives to foster a sense of community and inclusion among students who are of black/African descent. Staff provide support to all Dalhousie/King's students of black/African descent, helping you transition in and through your degree program.

We welcome you to make use of our resources to enhance your university experience. The Black Student Advising Centre offers:

- one-on-one advising and peer support
- tutoring, study skills and writing skill programming
- quiet study spaces and a computer lab
- cultural activities, networking and orientation events
- information on scholarships and bursaries.

For more information, drop by the Centre on the second floor of 1321 Edward Street, contact us at (902) 494-6648 or [bsac@dal.ca](mailto:bsac@dal.ca) or visit us online at [www.dal.ca/bsac](http://www.dal.ca/bsac).

# CAREER SUPPORTS

---

**Location:** Bissett Student Success Centre Room 426

**Dal SUB Hours:** Monday – Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

**Phone:** (902) 494-3077

**E-mail:** [career.services@dal.ca](mailto:career.services@dal.ca)

**Website:** [dal.ca/careerservices](http://dal.ca/careerservices)

Across all campuses, there is a dedicated team of academic, career and peer advisors here to assist you in exploring your career options, finding jobs and developing your career. Dalhousie offers a wide range of programs and services to help you find opportunities to get involved, build your skills, and expand your network such as:

- large and small-scale job and career events to connect you to a wide range of prospective employers and job opportunities
- job search supports including cover letters and resume reviews, interview preparation and tips on how to present yourself effectively as a candidate for employment;
- on-campus work experience programs designed to help you develop skills, explore your career interest and earn money in a supportive work environment;
- access to year-round workshops, programs and on-line resources to help you with your career questions and future plans

Find out more information by logging in to myCareer (<https://mycareer.dal.ca/home.htm>) or visiting the website at [dal.ca/careerservices](http://dal.ca/careerservices)

## Career Counselling

Career Counselling is a confidential and collaborative process where you work with a career counsellor who assists you in your educational and career decision-making. Dalhousie's Career Counsellors can be accessed on the Halifax Campuses through the Bissett Student Success Centre, located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building. Students can make an appointment by calling (902) 494-3077.

# CO-CURRICULAR EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

---

**E-mail:** [careerservices@dal.ca](mailto:careerservices@dal.ca)

**Phone:** (902)-494-3077

**Website:** [dal.ca/ccr](http://dal.ca/ccr)

Part time work, volunteering, and leadership programs are great ways to get hands-on experience throughout your degree. You can develop certain skills and maybe discover other career options that interest you. Look for workshops on campus to develop your leadership skills.

## Leadership Programs

With [DALConnects](#) you'll do great work for meaningful causes, develop new skills, and build up the experience you'll need for your future career. It's a free leadership program that connects you with the off-campus community and develops your leadership potential. By pairing interactive workshops, conferences, and teambuilding retreats with community volunteer opportunities, you develop practical skills that help you become a stronger leader in the classroom, the community, your future career, and in everyday life.

## Co-Curricular Record

Dalhousie [Co-Curricular Record](#) (CCR) is the university's official way to recognize your experience and involvement outside the classroom. Whether you volunteer, have an on-campus job, play on a varsity team, or are involved in a society/club, you can start building your Co-Curricular Record today!

Bolster your resume and start your record now: [dal.ca/ccr](http://dal.ca/ccr).

# CHAPLAINCY

---

## University Chaplain

### Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel

Ranall Ingalls, PhD (Llanbedr)

**Location:** Main floor, King's A & A Building

**Telephone:** (902) 422-1271, ext. 140

**Email:** [ranall.ingalls@ukings.ca](mailto:ranall.ingalls@ukings.ca)

**Website:** [www.kingschapel.ca](http://www.kingschapel.ca)

The Chaplain at University of King's College is always available for students not only to discuss matters of faith, spirituality and integrity, but more fundamentally to support each student at King's to be successful in their academic, social and personal pursuits. Such support can take many forms according to the particular circumstances of the student.

The King's Chaplain oversees the very diverse student activities at King's Chapel, mostly student led – lots of prayer, worship and community social outreach designed for persons of all faiths or none. Visit [www.kingschapel.ca](http://www.kingschapel.ca) to learn more.

The University Chaplain also can link students with faith groups within Halifax. As a member of the Dalhousie University Multi-Faith Centre, the King's Chaplain is the Anglican representative on a team that includes chaplains from traditions including Bahá'í, Hindu, Orthodox Jewish, Conservative Jewish, Engaged Buddhist, Muslim, Baptist Christian, Christian Reformed, Roman Catholic Christian, Lutheran Christian, and United Church Christian.

# DALCARD

---

<b>Location:</b>	Howe Hall, 6230 Coburg Rd.
<b>Hours:</b>	Monday – Friday 9 am – 4:30 pm, Extended hours Thursday 9 am – 7 pm
<b>Telephone:</b>	(902) 494-2334
<b>E-mail:</b>	<a href="mailto:dalcard@dal.ca">dalcard@dal.ca</a>
<b>Website:</b>	<a href="http://www.dal.ca/dalcard">www.dal.ca/dalcard</a>

The DalCard is your university identification card that has many uses on and off campus. It must be presented at officially scheduled examinations, to receive bursary or scholarship cheques in person, and to access in-person library services.

It functions as an access pass to Dalhousie and King's athletic facilities including the Dalplex, as your dining hall pass with a meal plan, and serves as a bus pass.

Your DalCard can be used as a **debit card** at many locations on campus including the Dal Bookstore and select food vendors. It can also be used for printing and photocopying, and for food purchases at many off-campus locations in Halifax.

# DALHOUSIE ARTS CENTRE

---

**Location:** 6101 University Ave

**Phone:** (902) 494-3820

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/artscentre](http://www.dal.ca/artscentre)

For 50 years, the Dalhousie Arts Centre has been integral to the arts community on our campus and in our city. It is the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia and includes the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, the Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the Fountain School of Performing Arts.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the **Rebecca Cohn Auditorium** is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1,023 seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from Ballet Jorgen, Just For Laughs, Billy Connolly, Vance Joy, Bill Burr, Ron Sexsmith, John Prine and Gord Downie, to name a few.

The Arts Centre's **other performing and visual arts spaces** include the Sir James Dunn Theatre (194 seats), the David Mack. Murray Theatre (approx. 80 seats), the MacAloney Room (90 seats), the Sculpture Court and the Dalhousie Art Gallery.

The **Dalhousie Art Gallery** mounts national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting programs, making art accessible to our campus community and broader public. Entrance to the gallery is free of charge.

The **Fountain School of Performing Arts** (FSPA) is the only multi-disciplinary performing arts school in Eastern Canada, offering university degrees in theatre, music, and cinema & media studies. FSPA's full production schedule of plays and concerts, student and faculty recitals, and more can be found at [dal.ca/performingarts](http://dal.ca/performingarts).

# EMAIL, COMPUTER AND TECH SUPPORT

---

**Locations:** Studley Campus: Killam Library Help Desk, Wallace McCain Learning Commons, Lobby, 2nd Floor Corridor

**Phone:** (902) 494-4357

**Email:** [support@dal.ca](mailto:support@dal.ca)

**Website:** [dal.ca/its](http://dal.ca/its)

Information Technology Service (ITS) empowers the success of students, faculty and staff through an overall focus on service, advising and consulting. ITS supports university instructional, research and administrative requirements. The department is responsible for all centrally managed computing, networking and telecommunications facilities including university email, My.Dal, the central information system (Banner), wired and wireless network connections and student computer labs.

Need help with a technical problem? Visit one of three Help Desks located on the Halifax campus.

With a range of new and emerging technologies, ITS staff will help you explore options to make the most of your experience at King's/Dalhousie. See [dal.ca/its](http://dal.ca/its) for more information.

Network ports are available in all King's residence rooms. See "[Residence](#)". In addition, Journalism students have access to the computer lab in the School of Journalism. The King's Library, the Wardroom and the School of Journalism are wireless environments.



# EQUITY OFFICER (EO)

---

The Equity Officer provides support through consultation, facilitation and training, advisement, and the provision of care by selecting resources and avenues that best fit individuals and communities within the University. The EO acts as a resource and a leader in developing a respectful, equitable, diverse, and inclusive campus community.

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University Policy for Prevention of Discrimination and Harassment in 2012. The Equity Office is also responsible for administering the University's Equity Policy available in the University's Yellow Book and online at [policies.ukings.ca](https://policies.ukings.ca). The Equity Officer, among other responsibilities, deals with complaints and reports of racial discrimination and harassment.

Students, faculty, and staff can contact the EO for support and resources without engaging in reporting. This is regardless of if you are directly or indirectly involved in submitting an informal or formal complaint. To contact the Equity Officer, please e-mail [rhema.ferguson@ukings.ca](mailto:rhema.ferguson@ukings.ca) or contact them through their confidential talk/text line 902-266-5103.

# HUMAN RIGHTS & EQUITY SERVICES

---

**Location:** MacDonald Building, Dalhousie, 4th floor

**Phone:** (902) 494-6672

**Fax:** (902) 425-1207

**E-mail:** [hres@dal.ca](mailto:hres@dal.ca)

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/hres](http://www.dal.ca/hres)

Human Rights & Equity Services (HRES) mission is to be a focal point, a resource and a leader in the development of a respectful, equitable, diverse and inclusive campus community. Our strategic framework outlines areas of focus along with guiding principles, strategic goals and priority initiatives, with four areas of focus: leading institutional change, building connections and capacity, managing cases and ensuring operational effectiveness.

HRES is responsible for administering the following University policies: the Employment Equity Policy; the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination; the Personal Harassment Policy; and the Sexualized Violence Policy. We liaise with the Office of the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, regarding the Code of Student Conduct, and the Residence Code of Conduct; and with the Student Accessibility Centre, as needed, in relation to the Student Accommodation Policy; and Human Resources regarding the Accommodation Policy for Employees. Security Services is a key partner in supporting campus safety.

Other initiatives in Human Rights & Equity Services include education and training on topics such as anti-black racism, micro-aggressions, human rights, bystander intervention strategy, harassment awareness and prevention, prevention of sexualized violence, conflict resolution, and more. Workshops can be requested online via our website. HRES's education team also coordinates a multitude of campus events and campaigns, including but not limited to, Mi'kmaq History Month, Pride Week, 16 Days of Activism Against Gender Based Violence, Speak Truth to Power, etc.

To connect with the Vice Provost, Equity & Inclusion and/or Directors of Community Engagement, please email [vpei@dal.ca](mailto:vpei@dal.ca).

# INDIGENOUS STUDENT SUPPORT

---

**Location:** 1321 Edward St

**Telephone:** (902) 494-8863

**E-mail:** [indigenous.centre@dal.ca](mailto:indigenous.centre@dal.ca)

**Website:** [dal.ca/indigenous](http://dal.ca/indigenous)

Dalhousie's Indigenous Student Centre helps create a sense of cultural belonging to support your success while at King's and/or Dalhousie. Our Indigenous Student Advisors provide support and advocacy for all of King's/Dalhousie's Indigenous students. We welcome you to make use of our cultural, educational, and career resources to enhance your university experience.

The [Indigenous Student Centre](#) provides:

- one-on-one advising and advocacy
- academic support through tutoring, study skills and writing skill development
- quiet study space and a computer lab
- access to cultural activities
- information on scholarships and bursaries
- a space to smudge

# INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE AND STUDY ABROAD SUPPORT

---

**Location:** Suite 1200, 1246 LeMarchant Place

**Telephone:** (902) 494-1566

**E-mail:** [international.centre@dal.ca](mailto:international.centre@dal.ca)

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/studyabroad](http://www.dal.ca/studyabroad)

Dalhousie University and University of King's College are committed to providing international mobility opportunities for all students. International exchange, study abroad programs, field courses and other international learning experiences are offered and supported through providing access to several funding programs, offering pre-departure information, and providing ongoing student and staff support. An advisor and peer supporters are available to meet on topics related to international learning.

# INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SUPPORT

---

**Location:** Suite 1200, 1246 LeMarchant Place

**Telephone:** (902) 494-1566

**E-mail:** [international.centre@dal.ca](mailto:international.centre@dal.ca)

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/studyabroad](http://www.dal.ca/studyabroad)

The University of King's College and Dalhousie University are committed to welcoming, supporting and serving the needs of new and continuing international and exchange students. Advisors are available to meet with you on a variety of topics including immigration, finances, exchange opportunities and personal issues. Referrals are made to other resources and services on campus when necessary.

Orientation activities are organized to assist international and exchange students in adjusting to their new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and information programs are held throughout the year. During the fall, winter and spring/summer terms, student peer supporters are available to meet with international and exchange students.

# KING'S CO-OP BOOKSTORE

---

Location: NAB Basement

Telephone: 902-422-1271 ext. 261

E-mail: [manager@kingsbookstore.ca](mailto:manager@kingsbookstore.ca)

Website: [www.kingsbookstore.ca](http://www.kingsbookstore.ca)

The King's Co-op Bookstore is student owned and operated – that means you can be an owner too! The Co-op also means great savings on anything you buy in the bookstore. We carry all the required and recommended texts for King's courses, as well as a few select Dalhousie courses. Worried about finding all your FYP books in the first couple days before class? Place an order on our website and we'll ship them to you or have them all compiled and neatly boxed when you arrive! What could be easier? We also happily do special orders for any book in print.

We carry books by University of King's College professors and alumni as well as a great selection of general interest titles. The King's Co-op Bookstore carries all available King's merchandise, including coffee mugs, stationery, clothing, and Unemployed Philosopher's Guild Merchandise.

# KING'S EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING PROGRAM

---

**Website:** <https://ukings.ca/programs/experiential-learning/>

Grounded in the conviction that experiential learning, work-integrated learning, and entrepreneurship are compatible with the humanities, the King's Experiential Learning Program (KELP) will give students the opportunity to reflect on their own values, skills and aptitudes developed through their education in the humanities or journalism. This process helps students understand how their skills can benefit a range of fields and gain insight into the career path that is right for them. We offer an on-campus employment program, external internships, and career development opportunities specially tailored for humanities and journalism students. King's is also a member of the Spark Zone Innovation Sandbox, an entrepreneurial resource centre located within walking distance, which offers paid opportunities to learn and network.

# KING'S PEER SUPPORT

---

**Location:** A&A Building, First Floor, next to the Registrar's Office

**E-mail:** [peersupport@ukings.ca](mailto:peersupport@ukings.ca)

**Website:** [calendly.com/ukcpeersupport](https://calendly.com/ukcpeersupport)

The Peer Support Workers are current King's students available to support students with mental health and social concerns.

Peer Support Workers can:

- offer active listening for students experiencing personal, social, or wellness concerns
- identify appropriate on-campus supports available to students
- provide peer-to-peer support for students with mental health concerns
- help with problem solving, time management and resource navigation



# LGBTQ<sub>2</sub>SIA+ COLLABORATIVE

---

The education advisor in [Human Rights and Equity Services](#) works with a number of campus groups who offer LGBTQ<sub>2</sub>SIA+ support, resources, and training, including: Dal Allies, Dalhousie Student Union, DalOUT, OUTLaw, South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, and more.

Contact these groups directly, visit the website at [dal.ca/hres](http://dal.ca/hres) or make an appointment with the education advisor by emailing [hres@dal.ca](mailto:hres@dal.ca).

# LIBRARIES

---

Besides [the King's Library](#), King's students also have easy access to the [Dalhousie Libraries](#). The Dalhousie University Libraries provide access to scholarly resources and information services to support learning and teaching, and research. The Dal Libraries welcome all Dalhousie & King's students, faculty, staff, and members of the community.

The Dalhousie Libraries include the Killam Memorial Library – Humanities, Social Sciences, Management, Computer Science, and Science; the Sir James Dunn Law Library – Law; the W. K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library – Medicine, Dentistry, and Health; the MacRae Library – Agriculture; and the Sexton Design & Technology Library – Architecture & Planning, and Engineering. The University Archives, Copyright Office, and the GIS & Data Centre are also part of the Dal Libraries and are located in the Killam Memorial Library. We have a satellite hub of the National Centre for Truth & Reconciliation located in the MacRae Library.

Additionally, the libraries have two standalone learning commons: the Wallace McCain Learning Commons and the Kellogg Library Learning Commons, located in the Collaborative Health Education Building. These learning commons provide study spaces for both silent study and vibrant collaborative engagement, access to computers, information resources, and research assistance. All of the Libraries' spaces have public access computers and WiFi. Most of the Libraries' spaces have bookable study rooms for groups as well as individual carrels for private study. Staff in all five libraries provide reference and research services.

The website, [dal.ca/libraries](http://dal.ca/libraries), is our virtual branch, providing access to collections, databases, subject guides, and other services. We have thousands of eBooks, eJournals, and streaming video titles. LiveHelp, assistance for basic library and reference questions is available through a live chat function on our website.

The Libraries manage DalSpace, an institutional repository where many Dalhousie researchers' publications can be found. The Libraries provide assistance with research data management planning and implementation, and manage an installation of DataVerse for sharing research data. The Libraries also manage UNIWeb, an academic research network. The Dal Libraries use Open Journal Systems (OJS) software and provide digital publishing services to the university community.

The Dalhousie Libraries' Copyright Office provides guidance to students, faculty, and staff on copyright issues. The Records Management Office provides the university with tools and advice on how to manage administrative records.

The Dalhousie Libraries' Academic Technology Services (ATS) unit supports Dalhousie's learning management system, Brightspace by providing technical assistance to faculty. The Classroom Technologies team maintains and supports technology in the

classrooms.

There are IT Help Desks in the Killam and Sexton Libraries and the Wallace McCain Learning Commons to provide computer and software support. 3D printing is available at the Killam, MacRae, and Sexton Libraries. Assistance for Brightspace use is also provided through the IT Help Desks and via [support@dal.ca](mailto:support@dal.ca).

The Dalhousie Libraries is a member of Novanet, a network of university and college libraries in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, sharing an online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries. Users can borrow from any Novanet library upon presentation of their DalCard.

Access to materials outside of the Dalhousie Libraries is available through the Document Delivery service, available online and at Dal Libraries service desks. We are also a member of the Nova Scotian library initiative Borrow Anywhere, Return Anywhere. Anyone with a card from a library in Nova Scotia can register (for free) to borrow at the Dalhousie Libraries, and library materials borrowed from any library in Nova Scotia can be returned at any one of the Dalhousie Libraries.

# MULTIFAITH SERVICES

---

**Location:** 4th Floor, Student Union Building,

**Telephone:** (902) 494-2287

**E-mail:** [multifaith@dal.ca](mailto:multifaith@dal.ca)

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/multifaith](http://www.dal.ca/multifaith)

Dalhousie Multifaith Services is a non-threatening space where Dalhousie and King's students, staff and faculty can address the basic questions of meaning and purpose in their lives — no matter what their faith, philosophy or doubt may be.

What we do:

- offer confidential guidance on personal and spiritual issues
- lead groups in discussion and prayer
- facilitate interfaith, ecumenical, and multifaith dialogue on the campus
- conduct services of worship and memorial services
- offer prayers at public services
- provide religious rites, marriage preparation, and perform marriages
- participate in Orientation and other events at the University
- plan workshops, lectures and social activities
- help locate worship communities for different faith traditions

For more information about the services and supports we offer, or to speak with a chaplain, drop by Multifaith Services on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building at 6136 University Avenue.

# OFF-CAMPUS LIVING

---

**Location:** Room 1024, Risley Hall, 1233 LeMarchant St

**Telephone:** (902) 494-2429

**E-mail:** [och@dal.ca](mailto:och@dal.ca)

Off-Campus Living has a website: [www.dal.ca/och](http://www.dal.ca/och). This site features a wide variety of housing resources available for students. Based on the relatively low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

# OMBUDSPERSON

---

**Location:** Room 452, Student Union Building (SUB)

**Telephone:** (902) 494-2665

**E-mail:** [ombuds@dal.ca](mailto:ombuds@dal.ca)

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/ombudsperson](http://www.dal.ca/ombudsperson)

The ombudsperson is a mediator who ensures everyone at Dalhousie and King's is treated fairly and respectfully. They provide accessible, independent, impartial, and confidential support to help you get a fair and equitable resolution of any university-related issue (academic or non-academic).

Some examples of when you could reach out to the ombudsperson are:

- You want to discuss a sensitive issue in confidence, including:
  - Student and supervisor/instructor/professor relationships
  - Abuse of power, bullying, or unfair treatment
  - Fear of coming forward or of acting to stop unacceptable behaviour
- You are unsure about which rules, policies or procedures apply to your situation
- You feel that a particular rule or policy has been applied unfairly
- You feel that your learning has been affected by the conduct and behaviour of another person
- You require someone to help facilitate communication between you and a university administrator

# PERSONAL COUNSELLING

---

**Location:** Student Health & Wellness Centre, 2nd floor LeMarchant Place

**Telephone:** 902-494-2171

**Website:** [dal.ca/studenthealth](http://dal.ca/studenthealth)

As a student you'll find that most of the time you can deal with the everyday issues that pop up while attending university. But life can sometimes challenge you in unexpected ways.

On the Halifax Campuses, supports and services offered through the [Student Health & Wellness Centre](http://dal.ca/studenthealth) help students address problems and learn new skills in a confidential, supportive environment. Counselling is provided by professionally trained counsellors and psychologists and is available for individuals and on a group basis. Students can access counselling services through a same-day counselling appointment available on a first-come, first-served basis every hour the Student Health & Wellness Centre is open.

The Dalhousie Student Health & Wellness Centre team includes psychologists who may provide screening assessments, learning strategies, and advocacy services to students with learning disabilities (LD), Attention-Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD), and/or Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) depending on information obtained from an initial intake interview (with a psychologist).

[Career Counselling](#) is a confidential and collaborative process where you work with a career counsellor who assists you in your educational and career decision-making. Dalhousie's Career Counsellors can be accessed on the Halifax campus through the Bissett Student Success Centre, located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building. Students can make an appointment by calling 902-494-3077.

Students can also receive online support for feelings of depression, anxiety or stress through the use of the TAO (Therapy Assistance Online) app, and online self-help program. It includes modules that you work through at your own pace, either independently or with a TAO coach. Students can also access telephone counselling 24/7/365 with the Good2Talk program (1-833-292-3698).

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/studenthealth](http://www.dal.ca/studenthealth)

# REGISTRAR'S OFFICE

---

**Location:** King's A&A, Main Floor

**Hours:** Monday – Friday, 9 a.m. – 4 p.m.

**Email:** [registrar@ukings.ca](mailto:registrar@ukings.ca)

The Registrar's Office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, degree advising and requirements, maintenance of student records and transcripts, enrolment, Encaenia, the King's graduation ceremony, institutional reporting, and AIO support.

Staff also provide information, advice and assistance to students. They can offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, the selection of programs and financial aid advising. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to academic departments for advice about specific major and honours programs, or to other services on campus as may be appropriate.

King's students can access services at either the King's Registrar's Office on the main floor of the King's Administration Building, or the Dalhousie Registrar's Office on the main floor of the Henry Hicks Building.



# SEXUAL HEALTH AND SAFETY OFFICER

---

Jordan Roberts, BA (Dalhousie)

The goal of the SHSO is to make any interaction with them and the King's Sexualized Violence Policy as comfortable and tailored to your needs as possible. You can connect with the SHSO to talk about things like gender identity, sexual orientation, healthy relationships, boundaries, experiences of sexualized violence, and supporting friends. Conversations don't have to go anywhere, and you will not be asked invasive questions or be required to share any details you don't want to. If you're not sure if what you want to talk to the SHSO about is the "right thing" the answer is, it is.

Workshops on topics like consent, bystander intervention, active listening, and supporting survivors are regularly offered with new workshops being developed each year.

The Sexual Health and Safety Officer collaborates with members of the King's campus community to host events like self- and community-care spaces, skill-building workshops, panels, film screenings, and marking significant days regarding the prevention of sexualized violence like December 6th.

# SOUTH HOUSE

---

**Location:** 1443 Seymour St, Basement floor

**Hours:** Monday – Friday, 10 a.m. – 4 p.m.

**E-mail:** Outreach Coordinator – [outreach@southhousehalifax.ca](mailto:outreach@southhousehalifax.ca)  
Volunteer Coordinator – [info@southhousehalifax.ca](mailto:info@southhousehalifax.ca)

**Website:** [www.southhousehalifax.ca](http://www.southhousehalifax.ca)

A Dalhousie Student Union (DSU) service and Halifax's only full-time gender justice centre. A volunteer-driven, student-funded, gender-inclusive safe space for all members of the Dalhousie/King's community. South House is a trans- and queer-positive, wheelchair-accessible space that offers a resource centre, library, and free meeting space for woman-positive and anti-oppression organizing and gathering.

# STUDENT ADVOCACY

---

**Location:** Dal SUB, Room 310

**Telephone:** (902) 494-2205

**Email:** [dsas@dal.ca](mailto:dsas@dal.ca)

**Website:** [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca)

The Dalhousie Student Advocacy Service helps ensure that students receive fair and reasonable decisions on issues dealing with academic appeal and discipline matters. Our volunteer advocates advise students about their case, help them draft and edit any written submissions, prepare them for hearings and formal appeals, and provide support through the process and articulate matters of importance during the oral hearing. This year-round service is confidential and operated entirely by students.

# STUDENT EMPLOYMENT AT KING'S

---

**Website:** [www.ukings.ca/student-employment](http://www.ukings.ca/student-employment)

There are a number of employment opportunities available at King's. Students are hired each year to work in the Registrar's Office, the Library, and the dining hall. There are several positions which carry an honorarium, including campus tour guides and various student union positions. As they are available, they are posted on the Student Employment page of the King's website.

# STUDENT HEALTH AND WELLNESS

---

**Location:** 1246 LeMarchant St, LeMarchant Place, 2nd floor

**Phone:** (902) 494-2171

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/studenthealth](http://www.dal.ca/studenthealth)

Dalhousie Student Health & Wellness is committed to providing quality **healthcare** and services to promote and enhance student's good **health and well-being**. Student Health and Wellness services are easily accessible and geared toward the unique health needs and concerns of students.

The Centres interprofessional team includes:

- counsellors
- doctors
- health promotion experts
- nurses
- psychiatrists
- psychologists
- social worker

Students can book online, call or stop by the Student Health and Wellness Centre for a same day medical or counselling appointment.

A campus physician is also available by appointment. Physician appointments can be booked by contacting Health Services.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotian students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from King's Student Accounts or from the King's Registrar's Office prior to registration. The cost of most medications prescribed by a physician is recoverable in part under a drug plan administered by the King's Students' Union.

International students have the same access to services, supports, workshops, events and online health and wellness resources as Canadian students, as well as additional services available to you. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance. Details of the Dalhousie Student Union International Health Plan can be found on their website.

# STUDENT SUPPORT ADVISOR

---

**Location:** A&A Building, First Floor, next to the Registrar's Office

**E-mail:** [isa.wright@ukings.ca](mailto:isa.wright@ukings.ca)

**Website:** [calendly.com/studentssupportadvisor](https://calendly.com/studentssupportadvisor)

The Student Support Advisor (SSA) is the on-campus social worker and resource navigator for King's students.

The SSA can support students who are experiencing non-academic concerns impacting their wellness and ability to engage in their studies. Students can book appointments with the SSA for a nonjudgmental, holistic space to discuss concerns and find solutions. Staff and faculty members can also meet with the SSA to discuss student support and identify appropriate referrals.

There are many topics which can be discussed with the SSA. Here are some examples:

- Offer confidential guidance on personal issues
- Support for students experiencing mental health concerns due to discrimination, including ableism and transphobia
- Support accessing community organizations and/or private practice counselling, including free or low-cost counselling
- Increase healthy coping skills and distress tolerance
- Improve time-management and planning skills
- Address food, housing, and other resource insecurity
- Improve self-advocacy skills for accessing health care, mental health care, or academic services
- Learn how to access Dalhousie Health and Wellness, including counselling services
- Support accessing Dalhousie Accessibility Centre
- Create personalized wellness plans, with a variety of tools available for students

# STUDYING FOR SUCCESS

---

**Telephone:** (902) 494-3077

**Email:** [sfs@dal.ca](mailto:sfs@dal.ca)

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/advising](http://www.dal.ca/advising)

At Dalhousie, we have dedicated staff available to assist students in becoming more efficient and effective learners.

On the Halifax campuses, the Studying for Success program offers workshops to small groups of students to develop or enhance personal learning strategies and, when applicable, workshops are customized to focus on particular disciplines or fields of study ensuring that the workshop content is relevant to the needs of participating students.

Topics regularly covered include time management, getting the most from lectures, critical reading, goal setting, note-taking, studying effectively, memorization and concentration, and preparing for and writing exams. Study Skills coaches provide one-on-one support either by appointment or on a drop-in basis and will refer students to other academic resources when appropriate.

If you are looking for assistance in understanding specific course content and assignments, or preparing for tests and exams, our tutors are able to help. We can match you to an appropriate tutor in your field of study.

# UNIVERSITY BOOKSTORE AT DALHOUSIE

---

**Location:** Lower Level, Dal SUB

**Email:** [bookstore@dal.ca](mailto:bookstore@dal.ca)

**Website:** [bookstore.dal.ca](http://bookstore.dal.ca)

The Dal Bookstore is owned and operated by Dalhousie University. With three physical locations on campus — the main store in the Student Union Building on the Studley Campus; the Administration Building on the Sexton Campus, and Jenkins Hall\* on the Agricultural Campus — and a convenient online store, the Dal Bookstore proudly serves the academic and school-spirit needs of students, staff, faculty and alumni. (Please note that the [King's Co-op Bookstore](#) is also available for service to the King's Community).

The Dal Bookstore offers course materials in **several formats** including new, used, binder-ready and digital. Used book buybacks are held at the Bookstore. You can learn more about the Book Buyback program on our website [bookstore.dal.ca](http://bookstore.dal.ca).

In addition to course materials, the Dal Bookstore also carries a wide selection of **stationery, clothing, gift ware, graduation rings and frames and other items**. Our clothing can be customized for societies, sports teams and any other groups for a uniquely Dalhousie look. Consider the Bookstore as your go-to hub for Tiger and Ram-inspired gear!

In addition to textbooks and course supplies, the Dal Bookstore carries a large and convenient collection of **items for apartments and residence dorm rooms**, including bedding, towels, décor items, and even a selection of appliances. Anything you purchase online can be delivered or picked up in store. And if you live in residence, most anything you order online over the summer as part of our popular [Books in Res program](#) can be packaged and delivered to your residence for when you move in.

When you pay for items at the Bookstore with your DalCard, **5% of the purchase** price is put back on your account and applied toward future purchases.

\*Note: The Jenkins Hall location is temporary and subject to change.



# UPASS

---

**Phone:** (902) 494-2334

**E-mail:** [upass@dal.ca](mailto:upass@dal.ca)

**Website:** [dal.ca/upass](http://dal.ca/upass)

The UPass is a transit pass that allows full-time Halifax-based Dalhousie students to ride the conventional buses and ferries in Halifax from **September 1 to April 30**. A separate Summer UPass is available for Halifax-based Dalhousie students enrolled full time in the spring/summer semester.

The UPass is a sticker placed directly onto the DalCard. UPasses can be picked up from the DalCard Office, located at 6230 Coburg Road, and from the Student Accounts Office in the Henry Hicks Building. Students **must be registered full time** before picking up their UPass.

# WRITING SKILLS

---

**Location:** Killam Library's Learning Commons

**Phone:** (902) 494-1963

**Email:** [writingcentre@dal.ca](mailto:writingcentre@dal.ca)

**Website:** [www.dal.ca/writingcentre](http://www.dal.ca/writingcentre)

Students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, lab reports, essay exams, critical reviews and other academic assignments. Students can benefit from a one-on-one discussion of their work with supportive instructors and peer tutors at the Writing Centre. In addition to one-on-one tutoring, the Writing Centre hosts seminars held throughout the year on topics such as essay writing, science writing, mechanics of writing, English as another language, and admission applications as some examples.

In Halifax, you'll find the [Writing Centre](#) in the Killam Library's Learning Commons. Writing tutors are also available in satellite locations: Sexton Campus, Wallace McCain Learning Commons, Black Student Advising Centre, and the Indigenous Student Centre.

# ATHLETICS

## Director

Neil Hooper, BA, MPE

Telephone: (902) 422-1270, ext. 133

E-mail: [neil.hooper@ukings.ca](mailto:neil.hooper@ukings.ca)

## Athletics Coordinator

Trish Miles

Telephone: (902) 422-1270, ext. 219

E-mail: [trish.miles@ukings.ca](mailto:trish.miles@ukings.ca)

The Department of Athletics is an integral part of campus life at King's. We provide an all-inclusive facility and offer both competitive and recreational sporting outlets.

The King's gymnasium boasts one of the best hardwood surfaces in the province, a state of the art dance studio, a cardio room and a weight room. The dance studio is ideal for a range of activities, including yoga, dance and self-defence courses. The weight room has a variety of free weights to suit all needs and the cardio room offers all the standard machines. Students have access to all of these amenities whenever they are available.

All King's students also have access to the newly renovated and rebuilt Dalplex, Dalhousie's sports complex. They also have access to Dalhousie's intramural and club activities, with a few minor exceptions. A detailed list of what is offered each year is available on the King's website at [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca). UKC Athletics also provides employment opportunities for close to thirty students through gym staff, minor officials, and webcast broadcasting opportunities.

The Department of Athletics is continuing to work on our Health and Wellness initiative. We recognize the importance of living a well-balanced lifestyle and want to help educate and provide a comfort level to all students. This initiative will include informative sessions about nutrition, fitness, finances and overall wellbeing. This will be available to the entire student body and it will be our goal to create a welcoming, all-inclusive environment.

For the varsity athlete, King's offers one of Nova Scotia's best opportunities for those who wish to combine the pursuit of academic excellence with an equal commitment to their chosen sport. King's affords the student athlete a unique environment in which to enjoy a close-knit community atmosphere coupled with challenging athletic competition. The University is a member of both the Atlantic Collegiate Athletic Association and the Canadian Collegiate Athletic Association. Varsity teams compete in soccer, rugby, badminton, basketball and volleyball (women's only).

The King's Athletics Department strives to create a dynamic opportunity for the student who wishes to remain involved in athletics and fitness after completing high school. From Varsity to recreational programs, the College offers a surprisingly wide range of exciting and enjoyable activities from which to choose. UKC Athletics aims to provide an inclusive environment for all.

Follow us on all social media @UKCBlueDevils.

# ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

Active since 1846, the University of King's College Alumni Association is the oldest in Canada and has members throughout Canada, the United States and around the world. Its membership consists of graduates and others who are committed to fostering relations between alumni and the College. The Association maintains annual scholarships and bursaries and supports alumni, student and University activities, and *Tidings*, the College's alumni magazine. The annual meeting of the Association is held in May.

## Officers (2022-2023)

### **President**

Ian Whytock, BA'10

### **Vice-President**

Stephanie McGrath, BJ(Hons)'99

### **Secretary**

Adria Young, BA(Hons)'10

### **Treasurer**

Stuart Pattillo, BA'05

### **Past President**

Paul Thomson, BA'90

### **Advancement Director**

Adriane Abbott

University of King's College Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

(902) 422-1271, ext. 129

[adriane.abbott@ukings.ca](mailto:adriane.abbott@ukings.ca)

## Alumni Awards:

The King's Alumni Association is committed to financially supporting students and their activities to enhance the overall experience of being at King's. For further details and an application form, see the King's Advancement Office.

Through its own resources and the generosity of numerous college benefactors, the Alumni Association is pleased to offer the following awards:

**J. Mark DeWolf Award:** Established in honour of J. Mark DeWolf, BAH'68, who was President of the King's Theatrical Society (KTS) in 1966-1967, the J. Mark DeWolf Award recognizes a King's student who has made an outstanding contribution to the KTS.

**Michael Elliott Memorial Awards:** These awards, made possible through donations from alumnus Michael Elliott's family and friends, are to be given to returning students beyond the first year who are in good academic standing. They are to be made to students who, as Michael did, display integrity of character and a spirited concern for the lives of others, and who have made an all-round contribution to the life of the University. The awards will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

**John F. Godfrey Journalism Book Award:** Established by the Alumni Association in 1987 to honour former King's President John F. Godfrey and his contribution to the School of Journalism, this award will be given to a Journalism student who has made a significant contribution to the King's School of Journalism.

**Sandra MacLeod Memorial Awards:** These awards commemorate the life of Sandra MacLeod, a University of King's College student who died in 1973 and may be given to any undergraduate member of King's, whether in residence or a day student. The awards are made to students with good scholastic record who, by the fullest use of their qualities of character and mind, contribute to the University. The awards may be given to students in any year of their degree but will be provided only if there are deserving recipients.

**Michael Saunders Award:** Given by the late Michael Saunders, BA'52, in memory of his years at King's, this award is for a returning student from New Brunswick with satisfactory academic standing, who shows financial need and who has made a positive commitment and contribution to life at the University of King's College. Preference may be given to a student entering Holy Orders of the Anglican Church of Canada. If no deserving students from New Brunswick apply, the award may be given to an applicant who meets the other criteria.

**New Brunswick Award:** Established by the New Brunswick Alumni in 1984, this award is for a student from New Brunswick who is in good academic standing and has contributed to life at King's. Preference will be given to students entering second year. If no deserving students from New Brunswick apply, the award may be given to an applicant who meets the other criteria.

The Alumni Association also adjudicates the following on behalf of the college:

**Beaver Club Award:** Established by the "Beavers," a group of students who served in the Second World War and who lived at King's, this award is presented annually to a returning student with above-average academic results who has established a significant presence in some extra-curricular activity that enhances the quality of student life at King's.

**King's Bookstore Co-op Award:** Established by Laurence and Kathleen Jerome, the award recognizes students who, like their son David Jerome, BSc(Hons)'09, take social action on behalf of the King's Community. The award supports an individual who has demonstrated initiative with regard to bettering campus life for all.

# DIVINITY

With the establishment of the Atlantic School of Theology (AST) in 1974, the work of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King's College was transferred to AST and the Faculty of Divinity dissolved as a teaching component of King's College. Divinity scholarships of King's College are tenable at AST and are awarded upon the nomination of the Scholarship Committee of AST. Details of programs and course offerings are given in the AST Calendar.

## **Chair of Anglican Faculty, AST**

The Rev. Dr. Jody Clarke, BA (Dal), M.Div (Trinity), DMin (St. Stephen's)

Atlantic School of Theology

640 Francklyn Street

Halifax, NS B3H 3B5

## **Institute of Pastoral Training**

The Institute of Pastoral Training was established in 1958 by collaboration of the University of King's College, Pine Hill Divinity Hall, the Divinity School of Acadia University, Presbyterian College (Montreal), and representatives of the Medical Faculty of Dalhousie University.

The Atlantic School of Theology (AST) continues to co-operate with Acadia Divinity College, Wolfville, NS, and Queen's College, St. John's, NL, in the Institute of Pastoral Training Incorporated. During the past years, the Institute has been greatly reduced in terms of its operations. It has offered Supervised Pastoral Education programs throughout the four Atlantic provinces to the standards of the Canadian Association for Pastoral Practice and education. The Institute has also provided opportunities for pursuing the degree of Master of Theology in Pastoral Care.

For more information, contact the Institute of Pastoral Training, 6345 Coburg Road, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A4, (902) 429-1848